

# *A FATHER'S LOVE*

HIS HEART IN HUMAN FORM



"A THRONE IS ONLY A BENCH  
COVERED WITH VELVET..."

*BETH MACHOBANE*

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## INTRODUCTION

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

[MANY YEARS AGO]

It hasn't even been a year since my husband the King and I got married and the pressure is already too much on us, I haven't had ample time to enjoy being the Queen of the great Ukuthula Kingdom and my reign is already being shaken by the elders... As much as Bhekumbuso loves me the pressure will get to him and he will succumb to their demands and marry another woman, and that is something I am not prepared to accept. I am and will forever be the only Queen of this great Kingdom and to validate this I only need one child just one and thank the Gods that they never cared about the gender of the baby who will ascend the throne when Bhekumbuso is no more... I needed some time away from the palace so my husband allowed me to come and visit

my family just to check on them and not think of my problems for a few hours... I am sitting under the Avacado tree with my mother and sister while my personal maid is sitting far from us...

Ma: haibo Liyana where are you?

She asks poking me and I quickly snap out of it.

Me: it's nothing mama.

Ma: I carried you for an entire nine months and raised you until you became the Queen of this beautiful Kingdom so I would like to think that I know you more than anyone in the world.

I let out a heavy sigh.

Me: it's just that the royal council is on our necks, they want a child before they take me to the sacred forest to confirm me as the first Queen to King Bhekumbuso.

Nonhle: haibo sisi you and Bheki just got married nje.

Me: I know but they just don't care, they want a child in the next year or they want the King to find another

wife who will assure that this Kingdom has a successor.

Nonhle: are you going to agree to that?

Me: do I have a choice mntaka mama (my sister)?

Ma: over my dead body Liyana. You will be the only Queen of this Kingdom.

My mother says in a deep voice and I quickly look up to see her.

Me: mama it's going to happen, I am failing to give him an heir apparent to the throne.

Ma: I said over my dead body Liyana.

Nonhle: mama?

My sister gives her a questioning look and I do too because I would like to know what she is going to do to ensure that I am the only Queen.

Ma: just meet me by the stream tomorrow morning at the first sound of the rooster crow.

Me: where are we going?

Ma: to get you a child, a successor that will ensure

you sit on that throne until the God's call you home.

My sister and I exchange a look and she shrugs her shoulders, I look at my mother again and she just pops a peanut in her mouth like she didn't say the most confusing thing to me.

---

We are about to embark on a new journey and I hope we all enjoy it. Your participation would be highly appreciated

# A FATHERS LOVE

## CHAPTER 01

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

[PRESENT DAY]

The palace is chaotic today, the servants are going up and down in preparation of my daughter's return from school. I can't believe it has been an entire five years since she has been away studying, that stubborn daughter of mine hasn't been home in all those years and my husband and I have been the ones visiting her in the city. I was against it but like always Bhekumbuso allowed his daughter to do as she pleases, if it were up to me I would have given my husband more children and maybe he wouldn't be so soft when coming to Kayise... I am just happy that she will come home and learn more about our traditions and way of life after all she is the future Queen of this kingdom and the sooner we groom her into that role the better for us and our people, My

bedroom door opens and my sister Nonhle walks in...

Her: so this is where you've been hiding?

Me: I just needed a minute away from all the chaos.

Her: yebo hai it's too much, we've had celebrations here but nothing this extravagant.

Me: you know how Bhekumbuso gets with anything that has to do with Kayise.

Her: that's true, he has changed most laws in this land just so his daughter can be comfortable.

Me: sometimes I wonder if he would have loved his other kids if we had more.

Her: I think he loves her this much because she is the only child.

Me: yah ne I still say thanks to mama for helping me out all those years ago.

Her: don't even mention that, she saved your marriage.

Me: by the way how's everything going out there?

Her: everything is going very well sisi. Everything will be done by the time she gets home tomorrow.

Me: that's a relief.

Her: I'm sure you are relived to have your only child back.

Me: I am but she is going to take my husband away from me.

She chuckles.

Her: let's go out and see how everything is going. Show face a little Liyana.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

The apple of my eye is coming back home to her father, she is coming home to prepare to take over from me someday. I don't doubt even for a day that Kayise will make the perfect Queen, she takes after me with a lot of things, I taught her that a great



leader doesn't only look to uplift themselves or those close to them but to uphold his or her highest calling, leading and serving the people that follow behind... I have organised the biggest celebration to welcome her home, all the people from the Kingdom will come and celebrate with me. A feast is being prepared and my people will eat, drink and be merry... I am in the throne room with the royal council having a few drinks, they came around to see if everything is coming along right for tomorrow... One of the boys that works around the palace walks in and stands by the door, I am very fond of this boy, not only is he hard working but he is down to earth, when he opens his mouth he speaks sense, he has the qualities of royalty...

Menzi: hai wena why are you eavesdropping on private conversations.

My personal advisor shouts at the poor boy and I can't help but sigh. I honestly don't know what problem Menzi has with this boy. Every time we are in the same space he feels the need to make him

feel small, I have addressed this but he just won't stop.

Bukhosi: apologies my elders.

Me: it's okay son, what can I help you with?

Bhukhosi: I came to inform you that the traditional healer has arrived.

Me: oh great news, show him in please.

He bows and walks out. The healer is just here to ensure that the palace is rid of any bad spirits that might be sent to attack my daughter upon arrival. Makhosi walks in at the same time as Liyana, they both stop at the door the healer gives her a chilling look and my wife can't help but look away. Their moment makes me raise an eyebrow.

Healer: Nkosi yami (My King).

Me: makhosi, you are welcome.

He sets up his things on the floor and his eyes can't stay away from Liyana next to me. What could it be? Does he maybe have a message from the God's concerning the Queen of the Kingdom or am I just

reading too much into this? I manage to shake it off and focus on the task at hand.

---

## •BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

Another hectic day at the palace, the King has done ceremonies but nothing this big, why am I even surprised, this one has to do with his daughter and we all know the man would lay his life down just for Princess Kayise... It's already dark outside and the stars are shining brighter than usual, the night is calm and I wish I can be lost in it for a while but I have my sick mother to rush to... I get home and the lights are still on, oh mama shouldn't have waited for me. I use my key to unlock from outside, I walk in and she is dozed off on the single couch so peacefully. I decide to go prepare the bed for her before waking her up to go sleep comfortably, I am tired myself and I have to be awake early and head to the palace a lot still needs to be done before the princess's arrival...

Ma: you get in like a thief in the night.

She says from behind me and I jump a bit while she chuckles finding it amusing.

Me: you will give me a heart attack I swear.

Ma: you have a heart of a bird, always ready to jump out of your chest.

Me: no I wasn't expecting the person I found out of it to just speak behind me.

Ma: sorry son.

Me: why did you wait up?

Ma: I wanted to hear all about the preparations of the princess's return.

Me: the king went all out.

Ma: I wouldn't expect anything less. I just pray she becomes a great leader like her father.

Me: that's our prayer mama coz if it were up to us the people King Bhekumbuso would rule forever.

Ma: man cannot be immortal my dear.

Me: anyway how are you feeling?

Ma: I'm great.

I sigh

Me: mama you need to be honest with me so I can know when you need more medication.

Ma: I said I'm fine Bukho, just use that money on yourself.

Me: your life means more to me, I have whatever I need to survive I don't need to be wasting money. We will save it for rainy days.

Ma: what good did I ever do that God blessed me with such an amazing son.

Me: you did everything. I brought you some food from the palace.

Ma: bring it with so we can eat while I listen to you tell me about tomorrow.

I laugh.

Me: hao kodwa, how do I tell you about tomorrow

when it hasn't happened yet.

Ma: you know what I mean suka.

I laugh walking back to the kitchen to bring the plastic with the food I brought.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I get under the covers as the door opens and the King walks in yawning, he must be tired out of his mind, he was hands on the entire day, I don't know why he would do this to himself when we have people we pay to take care of such. He slowly removes his clothes and comes to get in bed...

Me: don't wake up early Bheki.

He chuckles.

Him: my daughter is coming home I doubt I'll even be able to sleep tonight.

I roll my eyes.

Me: some of us won't exist soon as Kayise walks in the yard tomorrow.

Him: hao mkami (my wife) that's impossible you know it.

Me: I'll remind you.

Him: I don't think it's okay for a mother to be jealous of her daughter.

I roll my eyes.

Me: I'm not jealous I'm just saying.

A little silence takes over for a few minutes until he clears his throat.

Him: yaz I sensed something between you and the healer, is everything okay.

My heart almost stops but I quickly compose myself and narrow my eyes.

Me: something?

Him: yes like you two couldn't stand being in the same room together.

I chuckle.

Me: haibo you are imagining things.

Him: I doubt.

Me: I don't have anything against the healer but you can ask him if everything is okay.

He nods.

Him: okay maybe I'm just being crazy. Let's sleep we need the rest.

Me: okay goodnight.

Him: night sthandwa sami.

I turn to face the other way and sigh in relief, I also sensed the awkwardness, the healer gave me looks that really made me uncomfortable, it's worrying I won't lie, I just pray it's not what I think it is.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I jolt awake sweating profusely and panting. My night shirt is drenched from sweat. Fuck this dream, it has been waking me up almost everyday for the



past month and the most annoying part is that I don't even remember it, not even a single detail. Not only is it frustrating that I can't remember anything and I wake up feeling like I ran in the marathon it also means I can't go back to sleep, like sleep just disappears. I will keep tossing and turning until around 5am and that's when I need to be getting up to go gym before starting my day...All that is about to end now coz I am headed back home to my father's Kingdom, I would be super depressed if he didn't develop the place and I would have probably refused to go back there but like it or not it's my home and I have responsibilities to carry out, I will take all that I've learned from this city and improve my people...I get out of bed and go finish packing my stuff, nami I have a lot of things God but what did I expect, I spend 5 whole years of my life in this place without going home but I'll surely be coming to visit for my sanity that is, hence I am not giving up this apartment and my roommate and friend will keep it occupied... I check the time on my phone and it's only 1 am, I have three hours until my father's people come to get me, imagine being on the road at 4am,

hectic if you ask me but I'll just catch up on my sleep plus I know it's going to be a long day, baba probably planned the biggest welcome home ceremony in my honor and I'm going to need the energy to get through it...

---

No edits.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 02

---

### •QUEEN LIYANA

I tossed and turned the whole night, my mind kept landing on the possibility that makhosi is on to me but my mother assured me all those years ago that the secret will go down with us to our graves, but why would the healer start giving me awkward looks after all these years if he isn't suspecting me of anything?... As much as I did what I did to save my marriage, I don't think my husband will understand and I know for a fact that the elders will send me packing for it and all of my hard work would have been in vein. My thoughts are running away with me I need to offload to someone and who better than my sister Nonhle who already knows everything... My personal maid is helping me put my hair up so I can be able to put on my crown, it is required that I do so because this is an official ancestral ceremony,

the cow was slaughtered, alcohol brewed and imphepho was burned, our ancestors are roaming the palace so I am required to respect their presence by being in my full royal regalia...

Me: give me a minute I'll be back.

I say already standing up. If I don't burp what's in my chest right now I will be awkward the whole entire day and that will make Bhekumbuso asks me a million questions. I quickly get out of my chambers and make my way to my sister's hut outside. I bump into makhosi by the corner and I swear my heart almost stops.

Makhosi: My Queen.

He says bowing down a little.

Me: yebo, I hope everything is going well.

Makhosi: yes this is a blessed ceremony, the ancestors are happy to welcome one of their own home.

Me: that's good, I will see you around.

Makhosi: just a minute my Queen.

He says and look at him with a blank expression wondering what he wants to say to me, I am holding my breath.

Makhosi: when you have time please visit my shrine, I would like to have a reading of you.

Me: is everything okay?

Makhosi: I don't know my Queen but these days my spirit is restless when we walk in the same circle.

I blink a couple of times.

Me: I will make time.

Makhosi: asbonge.

I nod and walk away with my heart racing. I look back and he is still standing right where I left him, watching me intensely. I just wave so I don't make him more suspicious. I get to Nohle's hut and just walk in without knocking. One of the maids is helping her with her dress.

Me: excuse us please.

The girl quickly scurries off and closes the door behind her.

Nonhle: looks like you just saw a ghost.

Me: makhosi knows something.

I say panicking.

Nonhle: what are you talking about Liyana?

Me: he knows something with regards to Kayise's birth.

Nonhle: impossible.

Me: I'm telling you.

She rolls her eyes.

Nonhle: oh come on sisi, you know they were all blinded to seeing the truth.

Me: but what if-

She cuts me off.

Nonhle: stop this nonsense. They will never know we were guaranteed that remember?

I let out a deep sigh.

Me: maybe I am reading too much into this.

Nonhle: you definitely are. You've always struggled with this, even when we were kids.

Me: I should just calm down and enjoy this day.

Nonhle: good because you are stressing over nothing.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I woke up extra early this morning, after staying up late with mama telling her the possible events of today based on what the king shared with me including all the other palace staff. I had to ensure that I leave my mother with enough water for the entire day because the borehole is a distance from my house and with her deteriorating health she finds it hard walking a distance. The only thing she stops me from doing is cooking her meals when she feels a whole lot better... Today the chaos seem to have multiplied, everything has to be done before the

princess arrives. It is slightly after 8am and she is due any minute now. As the chief of staff I have to ensure that everyone is doing their job really well and I can report that everything is going accordingly... Someone places a hand on my shoulder and I quickly look back and it's King Bhekumbuso, I attempt to bow down but he holds me up in place...

King: it's okay son.

Me: Baba.

King: is everything done?

Me: everything is on track.

King: you are such a hard working boy Bukhosi if I had the privilege of having a son I would have liked him to be more like you.

He says and I nod. If I had the privilege of choosing a father it would definitely be him, or should I say wherever or whoever my father is I hope he is as Noble as this man right here.

Me: thank you baba.



King: I just can't wait to see Kayise.

Me: she will soon be here don't worry.

King: hopefully she won't ask to leave for something else after a few weeks.

We both laugh.

Me: you can simply just say no baba you are the King after all.

He smiles and squeezes my shoulder.

King: I am her father before I am a king Bukhosi, her happiness is what I feed off.

Me: I can only pray to be this kind of father to my children.

King: do you even have a girlfriend?

I look down embarrassed that our conversation has reached this point. I am about to answer when the most annoying man joins us.

Bab' Menzi: get lost wena.

King: that is no way to talk to anyone.

The king reprimands him but he still gives me a chilling look, I am yet to find out what I did to this man for him to hate me this much.

Me: I will go see if they are fishing up.

I walk away feeling annoyed

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

To say I am annoyed would be an understatement, it's clear that Menzi doesn't want to hear me with regards to how he treats Bukhosi, it shows that he is not only bullying this poor boy he is disrespecting me as a King and one of these good days I will make an example with him, show people that just because I am calm and understanding it doesn't mean I am weak, I just chose not to rule with an iron fist... I didn't even want to hear what he had to say to me, soon as Bukhosi left us I also left him standing there and went inside. Today is a very special day for me, not even he can sour my mood, I refuse to allow anything to make me angry today. I get inside my

wife's chambers and she is done getting dressed...

Me: you still look as beautiful as the the first time I laid my eyes on you.

Liyana: oh Bheki thank you.

She says wearing her ever so beautiful smile.

Me: are you ready to welcome home your only daughter and the future Queen of this land?

Liyana: I am excited, I miss my daughter so much. 5 years is a lot of time.

Me: exactly.

Liyana: did you need anything?

Me: I just wanted us to go to the ancestral room sikwazi uku phahla (to pray).

Liyana: oh okay no problem then.

We walk hand in hand outside her chambers, and make our way to the special room we use to communicate with our ancestors. I bend down and help her out of here shoes and remove mine as well.

This is sacred place and it should be respected at all times. We both kneel down in front of the candles and imphepho, my wife the queen takes the matches and tries to light the candles but the fire is put off for some reason, she attempts again but it does the very same thing. This is alarming it shouldn't be happening, something is very wrong. I take a deep breath to relax and decide to try myself. One attempt and the candles burn with ease. I look at Liyana who is wearing a very worried expression on her face.

I decide to get this over and done with and we will go see makhosi for some answers tomorrow.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I open my eyes as the car drives into the village, my ass is very painful now, I have been sitting down for hours on end, I could really use a minute to stretch my legs, but I am almost at home now just a few more minutes. I sit up straight and remove the flee on top of me. God this place is so beautiful around

this time of the year, the trees are bearing all sorts of fruits and the farms have harvested organic crops. It's not only beautiful for the lands physicality but as well as it's people's pockets. The villagers sell their excess products at our market where people from neighboring towns come and take everything to sell further at higher prices... We pass by my father's timber plantation and it's good to see that it has grown so much, he did say he has even employed more people and that is good. The streets are empty which makes me wonder where everyone is, it should be buzzing as it's a Saturday, people going to the market and others just hurrying to go to the local tarven, yes even villages have such places but they mostly sell home brewed alcohol and beers, it's very rear to find ciders but maybe things have changed, I was last here 5 years ago after all...

The cars finally drive into our street and my father's palace comes into full view, whoa! This place has changed so much God. As the cars get to the gate I see so many people it's shocking, soon as they see

that it's us they start singing and ululating, I knew my father was planning something I just didn't think he would invite the whole village, the people are holding different items and I know it's gifts for me... I get out of the car after the driver opens for me and they go crazier, I still see a few faces I know, I am waving hello and shaking hands as I make my way to my parents standing by the Kraal with makhosi. My mother has her smile on but baba is grinning so hard I can't help but run to him and like I am still a little girl he opens his arms and envelopes me in them before picking me up a bit, I just giggle uncontrollably...

Baba: Ngwenya, Mntimande, Bambolunye, zingaba mbili, zifuze konina, ekhabonina, mabuya, bengasabuyi baye babuya emangwaneni, nungunde, wakhothe, bayosala beziloyanisa.

He says our clan names and the people start ululating.

Baba: Welcome home ntombikayise, nkosazana

yakwa Ngwenya.

Me: thank you baba.

I kiss his cheek and move to my mom, who holds on to me so tightly.

Ma: the fruit of my womb, the only one that knows my heart beat from the inside. Welcome home my princess.

Me: Ndlovukazi, ngiyabonga mawami (my mother).

Baba points me to the traditional healer who bows down a little to me.

Me: makhosi.

Makhosi: nkosazana. I need to wash your feet.

I nod and a boy quickly comes around and tries to take them off but I stop him.

Me: no please I can manage.

He doesn't get up but rather continues to untie my laces.

Him: nkosazana please I insist.

I smile and let him be. As he rise's my eyes land on his face and I gasp for air. Holly shit can a man be this handsome and scruffy at the same time? I'm dragged back from this chocolate man by makhosi pouring cold water on my feet.

---

No edits.

I'll see you on Wednesday guys. In the mean time do best by reacting and inviting others to come walk on this journey with us. Love your momma



# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 03

---

### •QUEEN LIYANA

It's obvious that my past is about to catch up to me and that's confusing because I was assured that no one will ever know what I did to get Kayise, I am scared out of my mind and I know for a fact that I cannot allow them to find out as that will be the last of me and my reign as Queen of this land and trust me when I say the elders in council will not hold off on making sure that my exit is nothing short of humiliating and demeaning...

I couldn't properly enjoy my daughter's welcoming ceremony because my mind kept drifting back to what happened in the ancestral room when I tried to light up the candle and the fact that Bhekumbuso wants us to go see makhosi made me more anxious.

I have to take care of this before I find myself in a mess I will not be able to clean up afterwards. I woke up early as sleep was just a myth this past night, I am going to a place I thought I'd never set my foot in after 23 years but right now what choice do I have? The people who helped me do this must also help me find a solution to my problem...

My husband is sleeping sound on our bed as I put on my jersey, it's 3:30am and it's very dark and cold outside. I slowly open the door gentle enough not to wake him up and have him ask a million questions. The palace is dead silent and I don't even see the guards who are suppose to be on night duty anywhere but for this morning I will be grateful for it because I dont need anyone seeing me sneak out like a thief in the night...

I get to my sister's hut outside and knock on the door, she doesn't seem to hear me so I gently go knock on the window and that does the trick

because the curtain moves and her face appears, she's frowning obviously annoyed that I woke her up at this unGodly hour. She moves to the door and I do the same thing, as soon as she unlocks I get in and shut it...

Nonhle: why are you sneaking around here like a witch.

Me: there's fire on the mountain.

Nonhle: here we go again.

Me: I am not playing games with you here get dressed.

She huffs and my eyes land on a person sleeping on her bed.

Me: who's that?

I whisper.

Nonhle: oh that's Menzi don't worry he sleeps deep.

My eyeballs almost fall out of the socket.

Me: that man is married what are you doing? You

know we are against adultery in this land.

Noble: I'm just having some fun relax Liyana.

I shake my head. I don't have the time to deal with my sisters promiscuous ways, I have a life or death situation at hand.

Me: we will deal with your fornication some day right now just get dressed.

Nonhle: haibo get dressed for what at this time?

Me: if you still want to have this life then I suggest you get dressed now.

I say in a stern tone.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I am tired so tired that it feels like this is not my body but at least the princess's ceremony went extremely well. The King and Queen seemed happy and nkosazana herself was just ecstatic and mingling with her people. She has grown so much and her

beauty is hypnotizing, whoever is going to marry her will be one lucky man because she is definitely a gem a rear gem at that...

Good thing the King gave us the day off and we will only be going to work tomorrow, this has never happened before and I wonder how they are going to survive with only 2 helpers available for all of them but it's a relief to know that the guards are working because we couldn't risk leaving our palace and our King without protection because you'll never know who will want to attack...

Even though I'm not working at the palace today it doesn't mean I won't be working here at home. A lot needs to be done because my mother cannot do things all on her own so I'll be focusing on making sure that the house is clean and do all of our laundry before cooking us a proper meal to enjoy -7 colors- since it's a Sunday...

I have been fetching water for the last hour filling up our big drum so we don't have to go to the borehole now and again. I should really look into getting married so my wife can help me out with these things and also help me take care of my mother when I am at work. I close the drum and go put the wheelbarrow in the little storage hut behind the house. I walk back in and find mama enjoying a cup of tea...

Ma: the earliest bird catches the fattest worm.

I laugh.

Me: you taught me well.

Ma: how is the queue at the tap?

Me: it's empty, people are still tired from the party that happened at the palace.

Ma: I heard it was nice.

Me: it was amazing, we ate we drank, we danced it was just beautiful.

Ma: what time did you get home?

Me: very late because I had to make sure everything was back where it belongs as the king said we will be off today. I didn't want to leave them with the mess.

Ma: you are a good boy Bukho. So how is the princess?

Me: she has grown up so much, very beautiful and warm.

Ma: just like the King?

Me: I believe so. You should have seen them mama. That man loves his daughter so much, having her back home will make him very fulfilled.

Ma: mmh I wish I was there to witness it myself but this sickness is just making me weak.

Me: I wish I knew who my father is.

She chokes on her tear and starts coughing uncontrollably.

Me: uright mama?

Ma: I'm fine.

She says in a dismissive tone.

Me: will you ever be ready to tell me who my father is?

Tears well up in her eyes and she blinks them down her cheeks.

Ma: you don't have a father, you don't so stop asking me about a man that wanted nothing to do with you.

Me: I understand that but just tell me his name at least please.

Ma: stop asking for a heart break, you don't need him.

Me: I love you mama you know I do but this is just not fair it's not.

I walk away feeling defeated. I don't know why mama can't just tell me who my father is, I've tried asking and black mailing but nothing works. My life is at a stand still and sometimes I feel like if I were to know who my father and his people are my paths will definitely open up because this in definitely not the life I want to live



---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I open my eyes and the light is shining in the room, I roll over to the other side and yawn. My whole body is sore from all the dancing and walking around the palace greeting the people after hours of sitting in the car coming here. It was seriously a hectic day for me but it was an amazing ceremony and I enjoyed each and every minute of it...

I had a good night sleep and truth be told I haven't slept this peacefully in the longest time. I guess my spirit can tell that I am finally in the land of my forefathers, a land I will rule someday and lead to prosperity and greener pastures not only for myself or my family but for it's people too...

I get out of bed and like I do every morning before anything else I make it and tidy the little mess in

here before heading to the bathroom to have my bath and get ready for the new day. I am sure my father has planned some things for us but I'm secretly hoping that he has put them off for the next day just so I relax a bit and get back into my body...

I head to the dinning area and there's no one in there but breakfast is set on the table and it smells absolutely devine. I settle on the chair and pour myself a glass of juice as I wait for my parents to join me. I go through my social media just to see what's happening online and like always something new is trending and some are going bananas over it...

Finally my father the King joins me in the room, he comes to my side and kisses my cheek and goes to settle on his chair and pours a cup of coffee...

Baba: sthandwa sami, how did you sleep?

I smile.

Me: I slept really well, feels good being home.

Baba: I am glad to hear this baby, so does that mean you won't be asking to leave to go do something in the city?

Me: oh no I'm back to make my home great.

Baba: oh that sounds like someone with plans?

Me: as the future Queen I definitely do baba.

Baba: that's my girl, you will share all these with your father this day?

Me: with pleasure.

Baba: by the way have you seen your mother this morning?

I shake my head.

Me: not at all.

Baba: that's weird because she wasn't in bed when I woke up and her phone is on the pedestal in our bedroom.

I frown.

Me: does she happen to disappear frequently?

Baba: absolutely not which makes me wonder as the guards also didn't see her leaving the palace.

Me: yoh that's weird.

Baba: I'll just give her an hour tops then I'm sending the guards to go and look for her.

Me: good idea.

Baba: before I forget your personal helper will arrive tomorrow.

I roll my eyes.

Me: I can do things myself baba I don't need that really.

Baba: this is not up for discussion Kayise.

Okay he just called me by my name and when he does I know he's serious so let me just go with this whole thing.

Me: okay then.

Baba: her name is Zonke and I'm sure you are going to like her.

Me: I hope so.

Baba: now let's eat so you can tell your father all the plans you have for us.

My excitement comes back and I grab a plate to dish up for my father seeing that his wife is not here to do it.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

As I was about to sit down with my daughter and have a conversation about her plans for our community and our people one guard walked in and informed me that makhosi is asking for my presence quickly. I went out to see him and he wasn't looking too good and that made me very uneasy I won't lie...

We are in the ancestral room here at the palace and he is busy chanting, calling upon his ancestors and mine while crying, his candles keep going off but he lights them up and continues but it looks like he is

against a force so big and dark. His breathing is shallow and his sweating profusely at this point I am shocked that I haven't messed up my pants by witnessing what is clearly a spiritual battle right in my very palace. After what seems like forever he stops and collapses to the floor trying to catch his breath...

Makhosi: Nkosi yami (my king)

It comes out as a whisper.

Me: what's going on here?

Makhosi: something bad is coming to the palace and I can't seem to stop it.

Me: I'm not understanding you?

Makhosi: I have been in battle with a dark force since last night and it has been hell.

Me: are they trying to attack me? My family?

Makhosi: the attack is coming to your family yes but the consequences will hit the whole community at large.

Me: how do we stop it?

Makhosi: the ancestors are saying you should talk to the Queen.

I frown.

Me: I talk to my wife everyday can they be more specific!

I snap and he sighs deeply.

Makhosi: I asked for more clarity but this is all they had to say.

I brush my forehead in frustration.

Me: I will talk to my wife about what I don't know.

Makhosi: I will continue trying to get some answers from them as well, but in the mean time use this to bath and give some to your Queen and your daughter.

Me: Makhosi.

I say and in all honesty this has left me feeling blur with more questions than he has answers for. I don't have any enemies, my people love me and the

leaders of other villages look up to me so who would want to harm me and my family?

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

After forever we get to the place and nothing much has changed here, the aura is still dark and creepy and the little hut is still located in the darkest dense forest outside Ukuthula Kingdom on the other side of the river. Nonhle is bending with her hands balancing on her knees trying to breathe after the long journey we had, it's a long one so I don't blame her but we couldn't come with the car and risk someone seeing it coming towards this direction and telling my husband about it plus I don't know the direction with a car coz mama taught me this route all those years ago. A cold voice speaks behind us that we scream a little and my sister comes to hide behind me...

Him: finally you came Liyana.



I frown because I don't recognize the person.

Me: who are you?

He smiles and those yellow teeth come to display, I can only imagine the dump that smells in there.

Him: your savior.

Me: I don't know you, where is bab'Mamba? I'm here to see him.

Him: my father died years ago but his spirit will live forever.

I gasps for air.

Me: what no, I need his help.

Him: and you have me for that, I've been helping you for years in the background.

Nonhle: so how come all of these things have are happening? Makhosi is suspecting her and yesterday the candles refused to get lit? He chuckles lightly.

Him: follow me.

We walk towards the hut and this skinny scary man

wearing nothing but red and black cloths keeps on calling upon his ancestors by saying his clan names and somewhere between that I hear him say his name is Manzi. We leave our shoes outside and get in settling on the straw mat. This whole place is creepy, skulls are hanging from the room, a huge clear container keeps a huge black snake and the smell of muti is sickening, he has a lot of things in here scary things for that matter.

Him: my name is Manzi the only son of the great Mamba. I inherited everything from my father even his long term clients like yourself.

Me: I see.

Him: so how is our person.

I swallow.

Me: my daughter is fine.

Him: I just hope you still remember the promise you made to the great spirit.

My stomach knots

Me: of course I do but your promises to me don't

seem to be holding.

He lets out a deep sigh.

Him: your husband's forefathers are hard at work trying to fight us and honestly they are almost at the verge of winning.

Me: you can't let that happen.

Him: my ancestors need the strength to continue fighting for you Liyana but you have to help them as well.

Me: I would do anything to make sure that this secret stays between us.

He smiles.

Him: good to hear that because time is not on our side. You only have a week to make this happen.

Nonhle: what is required of my sister?

He laughs an evil laugh that sends chills down my spine.

Him: you are to sacrifice a virgin girl to my ancestors so they can gain strength to continue fighting for you

and blind the Ngwenya ancestors and that weakling they call their traditional healer and spiritual vessel.

Me: what? A human sacrifice?

I look at my sister and the horror on her face matches my own. I did not sign up for this, I am not a murderer. I look at Manzi who has a smirk on his face.

---

No edits.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 04

---

### •QUEEN LIYANA

I'm still trying to wrap my head around this whole thing, it's confusing and scary as hell. I thought Manzi was just playing around with me, you know trying to scare me but the man was serious he meant what he said and I only have a week to get a virgin to sacrifice. I don't know how I'm going to find one nor am I sure if I want to do this, I don't think I will be able to live with myself knowing exactly what I did. My mother never said anything about me sacrificing more than I already have...

I am sitting by the river with Nonhle and we are both trying to understand everything but it's difficult. Once I go down this route it will never stop and if I don't give them exactly what they want not only will I lose

everything but my daughter's life will be at stake too. To say I am caught between a rock and a hard place would be an understatement of the year because I am in the pits of hell fire...

Nonhle: what are we going to do?

Me: I don't think I will be able to live with myself after killing an innocent soul.

Nonhle: are you ready to lose it all Liyana?

Me: obviously not sisi.

Nonhle: this is all so messed up.

Me: mama should have told us the truth. The whole truth for that matter.

Nonhle: do you think she sacrificed too?

Me: I honestly don't know but remember the few girls that disappeared in our village and were never found?

My sister shuts her eyes in defeat.

Nonhle: what kind of evil did your mother get us into?

Me: it all seemed like a little price to pay but now it's going to get darker and darker.

Nonhle: there's no way we are going to tell the truth now because the consequences are far greater.

Me: the Royal council will never let us go scott free, they will even banish us from the kingdom and make sure that my daughter never sits on the throne.

Nonhle: then everything would have been in vain.

Me: as hard as it is I think we both know what we need to do.

Nonhle: Where are we going to find a virgin kodwa?

Me: we will find one don't worry.

Nonhle: Liyana you are going to have to be strong.

Me: I'm falling apart already.

Nonhle: it's going to get messier so wear your big girl panties and fight to keep your family together.

Me: we should get going sisi, Bhekhi must be so worried now.

Nonhle: what are we going to tell them?

Me: I'll think of something.

She exhales and we both get up from the big rocks by the river bank and head to the palace with my heart feeling heavier from the decision I just took.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I have been keeping busy the whole entire day just to keep my mind off the earlier encounter I had with my mother. The topic always leaves us cold towards each other and on a normal day I'd be the first to reach out and apologise to her but not this time around. I am a 26 year old guy who wants to get his life in order and I want to know my people and even if my father doesn't want me I will accept it because I grew up without him. All I want is to be able to point him out in the streets and to just know whose half I was made from...

I don't know exactly what happened between her and



this man and maybe if I did I would understand why she isn't so keen on me knowing who this man is but she can't even give me that at least which makes me so frustrated. I love my mother so much and I would go to the end of earth just to make her happy but some days it seems like she wouldn't do the same for me, I don't think I'm asking for too much here I'm just asking to know who my father is...

Ma: Bukho.

She says softly behind me and I stop removing the weeds from our vegetable garden but not turn to face her.

Ma: I brought you a glass of water.

Me: I am okay thanks.

Ma: you have been working under this hot sun the entire morning and it's almost late afternoon noon.

Me: someone has to do it.

She lets out a deep sigh.

Ma: son please let's talk please.

Me: are you ready to tell me who my father is?

I ask turning to face her but she closes her eyes in defeat.

Ma: just let that go.

Me: then we have nothing to talk about.

Ma: we can't continue like this don't let a stranger come in between us.

Me: I'm not doing that mama it's on you.

Ma: I am just trying to protect you here.

Me: from what exactly?

Ma: he never wanted you because he has his own family.

Me: I never said I'll go looking for him I just asked who he is.

Ma: I swear it's better that you don't know.

She decides to stick to keeping the truth to herself. I take my vest and wipe my sweat.

Me: go inside mama I have a lot of work to finish up.

Ma: just know that I love you Bukhosi.

I turn and take the spade and continue doing my job.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

I have been sitting in this ancestral room since makhosi left, calling upon my forefathers asking them to give me answers to the questions I am having and to also ask for their protection. I have begged that they protect my daughter and her mother and put me in the firing line of whatever attack that is making its way to my palace. When I think of anything happening to Kayise my heart has palpitations and my blood pressure sky rockets, I would never forgive myself for failing to protect the only child the Gods have blessed me with hence I need to stand with my own two feet and fight the unknown enemy making way to us...

The candles finally burn out and I get off the floor

and make my way out. I walk towards the main house and the yard is empty only a few guards are on site I remember that I gave the staff a day off because they worked hard yesterday and they are only human too and they need to rest. I walk in the house and the two maids on duty are busy preparing our meals, I walk past them and head straight to our bedroom and soon as I walk in Liyana is in there and it looks like she just finished taking her bath. She turns to face me and blinks a couple of times...

Her: Bheki.

Me: Liyana.

I keep a straight face.

Her: I am sorry for disappearing the whole morning.

Me: and afternoon.

She exhales.

Her: I am sorry my husband.

Me: where have you been?

Her: I had the scariest dream about our kingdom being on fire and it felt so real. I woke up and I was feeling uneasy and something in me just said I should go to the forest to go and pray to our ancestors.

I raise an eyebrow. My wife had a scary dream and makhosi comes here after battling with dark forces. We are seriously under attack here.

Me: you could have woken me up and told me this.

Her: sometimes as a woman Bheki you have to stand on your own feet and protect your family.

Me: makhosi was here.

She narrows her eyes.

Her: hao what did he want?

Me: he says an attack is coming to our family but it will also affect the entire kingdom.

She gasps for air.

Her: oh my God. Did he say anything else?

Me: no there aren't any answers from the ancestors

but they only said I should be talking to you.

Her: I don't understand, talk to me about?

Me: I'm also wondering.

Her: you know what my love, we can only continue to ask for protection. Our ancestors are strong and they will get us through this whole ordeal.

I sigh.

Me: I believe so too.

Her: where's Kayise?

Me: I'll go find her and you'll meet us in the lounge.

She gives me a smile and I walk out feeling more troubled from the dream Liyana said she had this past night.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

My parents both seem so troubled but they are trying so hard to smile and pretend that they are

doing okay but I can see right through them and something is definitely going on. Could they be having marital problems or they are just worrying about something else? I know they've always said I shouldn't worry myself about the affairs of their marriage but something is seriously wrong and I need to find out what it is and maybe help them get over it...

I walk towards the throne room from my bedroom and there sits my father on the highest powerful chair in this kingdom. His body is here but his mind is definitely on the other side. I sit on the closest chair but he doesn't snap out of it he's definitely thinking hard about something and that something is definitely serious...

Me: Baba.

I say and he looks at me and smiles.

Baba: sthandwa sami.

Me: what's wrong mngani (friend)?

Baba: nothing baby I am okay.

Me: I would argue that. You haven't been the hovering father I know since I got home. You are not fussing or forcing me to do things with you. Talk to me.

Baba: it's nothing to worry yourself about baby. We should be talking about the plans you have for the kingdom.

I smile.

Me: yes definitely, I have been thinking about the expansion of our timber business.

Baba: okay?

Me: we only just distribute the timber as it is but what if we build our own factory where we already make our own furniture.

He narrows his eyes and sits straight to give me him full attention.

Baba: elaborate please.



Me: we already have land, we just need a partner who has experience in furniture making. We bring a factory here and hire more of our people. We provide the timber, the labour and machinery and the partner brings their skills to teach our people. I already have a few big names from the city.

Baba: we will still own the majority of this furniture making factory?

Me: yes we offer a 20% stake to the partner.

Baba: I think I like that Kayise. Research more make meetings and let's try and get it off the ground.

Me: thank you Mtimande.

A voice clears by the door and we both look to see who it is and boy it's that chocolate man from Saturday, I never got a chance to have a chat with him and ask what his name is.

Baba: Bukhosi come in son.

He walks in and Lord isn't that the run way walk and body?

Bukhosi: you will live long my King.

He says and bows down a bit and then looks at me and I swear I lose myself in those eyes for a second. This man is beautiful.

Bukhosi: nkosazana.

I smile. Okay I can get used to hearing his voice always.

Me: hello.

Bukhosi: please forgive me for budging in like this but baba the princess's personal helper is here.

Baba: right on time. Bring her in.

He nods and let me admit, this is the first man I have ever seen rocking a chiskop (bald head) like this and killing it. I was always taken by those hair cuts back in the city but this right here shuuu. I look back at my father and he is looking at me with a raised eyebrow and I get rid of the smirk on my face quickly.

---

No edits

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 05

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I have been busy preparing a fully detailed business plan and proposal for my father and the potential partner we are going to bring in for the factory we are looking to open up here in this very village. I am so excited about this project, not only does it expand my fathers portfolio but it will bring more jobs for our people especially the youth. This is what I want, to make Ukuthula Kingdom develop bit by bit until we do not recognize ourselves as just another village far from the city but a village that attracts everyone from all over the world...

"Rome was not built in one day" is a saying I will live by until I get to a goal I can only see in my mind for now, a goal I want to plant in the minds of the

community too so that they want it and believe in it as much as I do. As the future Queen of this great kingdom I want my people to trust in me and know even in their sleep that I want nothing but what is best for them and the next generations after us...

A knock comes through my bedroom door and I sigh, I didn't want to be disturbed because I am in work beast mode and when I am like this I can get things done quickly but I guess that will have to change because as a princess I also have duties beyond this and when I'm needed I have to avail myself. I shout come in and my aunt Nonhle walks in...

Nonhle: Kayise, always working.

She huffs.

Me: I have to ncane.

Nonhle: you just got back baby you need to relax before you throw yourself into so much work.

Me: time waits for no man. My people have to eat.

Nonhle: spoken like a true Queen.

I smile.

Me: so how's my favorite aunt in the whole world?

Nonhle: I am okay, I have absolutely nothing to complain about.

Me: still no uncle for me?

She laughs.

Nonhle: after the fart I once married I don't think I want anything more to do with a man.

Me: girls have needs you know.

Nonhle: Kayise!

She reprimands and hits me on my shoulder lightly that I can't help but chuckle. Aunt Nonhle is easy going, any topic is up for discussion with her hence this is not awkward at all.

Nonhle: what have you been getting up to in that city?

I roll my eyes with a smirk on my face.

Me: a lady doesn't kiss and tell.

Aunty: this child will not kill me I swear.

Another knock comes through and I sigh. My aunt goes to open as I close my files and laptop because it's clear I will not be getting anymore work done today. It's my sweet personal helper, she's holding a tray of food.

Zonke: I am sorry to disturb my princess.

Me: it's okay babe.

Zonke: I brought you something to eat you have been closed up in here for hours now. You need to eat so you get some strength to continue working.

Me: that's very thoughtful of you. Thanks.

Zonke: do you need anything else from me?

Me: uhm no but I'll shout if I do.

She nods and walks out. This girl is so sweet, so innocent and humble. I don't think I've ever came across such a soul. She is still very young to be doing this job hence in my mind I'm already thinking of something to help her but first I'm going to have to speak to her and figure out what she wants in her

life for her future. I move my eyes to my aunt who is looking at the door, wait she is staring at the door since Zonke got out.

Me: Ncane!

She snaps out of it.

Nonhle: mmmhhh?

Me: are you okay?

Nonhle: oh yes I am good. That smells good.

Me: we can eat together then.

I offer and she gives me a faint smile moving her eyes to the shut door once again.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

After such a long time I felt the need to come and visit my mother. I have been sitting on the cold tombstone for what seems like eternity staring at the silent grave with so many questions running in my head wishing that she could just wake up even if

it's just for five minutes so she can explain to me the kind of hell I have unleashed on myself or rather the hell she put me in the middle of all those years ago...

My seven days deadline is approaching and I still have no idea where I am going to get a virgin girl. Yes they might be in abundance here in our community but I just can't walk around asking them to put their hands up because once one of them disappears all eyes will be on me and I seriously don't need more drama in my life as I'm already dealing with a lot as it stands...

I didn't sign up for all of this I didn't. I only wanted a child of my own, a child that will validate me as the Queen of this Kingdom and the only woman Bhekumbuso's heart will ever belong to but now I am in the middle of a turmoil, expected to sacrifice someone else's child when I'm trying to save mine. This is not the kind of person I am but look at how I've lost myself trying to keep my family together...



I finally decide that I have sat here long enough and I still don't have answers but I feel so much anger towards my dead mother because if she didn't take me to Bab'Mamba all those years ago I wouldn't be at this cross road. I should have never went and changed fate I should have just accepted what was and maybe just maybe the Gods would have pitied me and blessed me in their own time. I get to the car where one guard and my personal maid wait and we make our way to the palace and even before the guard kills the engine someone opens my door startling me...

Me: haibo Nonhle!

I say annoyed.

Nonhle: come with me now.

I roll my eyes and follow behind her, she leads us to her hut.

Me: what? I am tired, I just want to bath and sleep.

Nonhle: we have too many problems for you to want

to go and sleep.

Me: Don't you think I know that?

Nonhle: act like you do Liyana. Our deadline is fast approaching.

I sigh because she is telling me exactly what I know.

Me: I am fully aware and I don't sleep at night because of it.

Nonhle: I think I found us a virgin.

I narrow my eyes.

Me: who?

Nonhle: Kayise's personal maid.

Me: the new girl? Are you sure if she is a virgin?

Nonhle: she looks like it but we are going to have to find out for sure.

I let out a deep sigh of relief.

Me: I just pray she is because in all honesty I didn't know where we were going to find a virgin sisi.

Nonhle: well then it seems like there's a light at the

end of the tunnel.

Me: I'm crossing fingers.

Nonhle: by the way where are you coming from?

Me: you don't want to know trust me.

I say getting out of her hut.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

I don't know why my ancestors have turned their backs on me, they are not saying anything, they are not revealing anything to makhosi concerning this attack that is directed not only to me and my family but the kingdom too. How will they just turn a blind eye when I need them the most? Or have I done anything to offend them hence they are choosing not to fight this battle for me?

I have been a loyal servant to them and the people of this community. I play my part and sacrifice by even

doing more than what is expected of a mere mortal such as myself because I was born to lead but how do I do it without their help it's not fair that they have just decided to place everything on my shoulders when this cross is not entirely mine to carry...

I have walked around the entire palace trying to connect the dots, trying to make sense of this whole thing but still I am left blank if not more confused. I walk towards the gate but stop on my tracks when I see Makhosi kneeling down there announcing his presence to the Gods. Once he is done the guards open up for him and he comes straight to me looking besides himself, it's clear that he has been trying his level best to find answers...

Makhosi: Mtimande.

He says bowing to me and I sigh.

Me: welcome.

Makhosi: can we talk in a more private space.

I nod and lead him to the ancestral room. We both sit down on the straw mat and he sighs heavily.

Me: what is going on? Did they give you something?

Makhosi: I tried and tried, I haven't even slept because I needed to find you answers but they are silent.

Me: did I offend them?

Makhosi: the bones don't show anything relating to that my king.

Me: this is all so confusing.

Makhosi: but when I was resting this afternoon my great grandfather who passed me this gift came to me in a dream.

I feel a glimpse of hope.

Me: yes?

Makhosi: he said that whatever is coming and whoever is bringing it is in our midst and no matter what we try to do at this point it will not stop them as it was passed in the kingdom of darkness years ago. He said promises need to be fulfilled no matter

how dark they are but our only hope is that who this promise was made with will fight it as her heart has already found it's home.

I frown.

Me: that is just an encrypted message voice of the Gods.

Makhosi: I know and I promise that I will not rest till I find answers I can understand but for now it seems like we have to allow whatever it is to happen.

I let out a deep sigh. Things seem to be going from bad to worse at this point.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

Things between my mother and I are still rocky, she isn't willing to tell me who my father is and what transpired between them and until she does things will remain this way between us because I have had enough of this now I have the right to know who I am and where I come from even if the man who

fathered me wants absolutely nothing to do with me. I hate the tension between us but hopefully she will not be able to stand the heat and she will give in and tell me everything...

I am just grateful that I spend more time here in the palace than I do at home because It would always be so cold and awkward and I know myself, I'd start feeling guilty and end up giving in and start apologizing to her for asking to know who my father is so it's better this way leaving early in the morning and coming back late at night...

It's my lunch hour and like I do everyday I am at the back of the main house where no one really goes, I have my homemade gym equipment and I work out out there. I used to play soccer back when I was still in school and we always worked out so that grew into something I like so I still do it even to this day. It doesn't only keep my body in shape but it really keeps my mental state on a balance as well coz I get

to blow some steam through working out. Princess Kayise appears as I am busy doing seat ups...

Kayise: oh wow you have everything in here.

She says looking at my equipment and I quickly stand up.

Me: Nkosazana, did you need me for anything?

Kayise: oh no, I was in my bedroom and I saw you through the window working out.

Oh snap this is her bedroom side.

Me: I'm sorry if I disturbed you.

Kayise: don't be silly you hardly even made a noise.

Me: I'm happy to hear this.

Kayise: so you made this all by yourself?

Me: yes I needed equipment and the real staff costs a fortune, I couldn't afford.

Kayise: now I like a man with a plan.

I smile looking down.



Me: a man has to come up with a plan always or he will never survive this dog eat dog world.

Kayise: that's very true. I am more of a runner than a gym girl.

Me: oh really? I wouldn't have guessed.

Kayise: you and half of the population, maybe I should start joining you when you work out.

I swallow.

Me: with these kind of equipment no Nkosazana your soft pretty hands will be damaged.

Kayise: I grew up in this village Bukhosi come on.

I smile wider at the fact that she knows my name and she is not anything short of being as humble and easy going as her father.

Kayise: so what do you say? Am I welcomed to Bukhosi's fitness club?

I chuckle lightly.

Me: if you are sure that you'll be able to keep up with everything.

Kayise: I like a challenge.

Me: well then you can come and join.

Kayise: thanks, let me leave you to continue then. I'll start tomorrow.

Me: okay my princess.

She nods and smiles at me before walking away but quickly stops before reaching the corner.

Kayise: I will have Zonke bring you water.

Me: thank you Nkosazana but that won't be necessary.

Kayise: I insist.

She says with a straight face and disappears leaving me with a smirk shaking my head.

---

No edits

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 06

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I am walking towards the alter in a dress made from furthers, all sorts of furthers from different birds. The guests on both sides of the aisle are creepy looking, their presence is weighing heavy on me, a part of me just wants to turn and make a run for it but it's proving quite difficult, something is propelling me to continue walking towards the man waiting for me. Tears are just streaming down my face as I am about to tie myself to this demon looking man. I finally reach the alter and he smiles, his sharp teeth appear and I gasps for air and look at the pastor who is not a pastor but a sangoma...

What kind of wedding is this? Loud drums start to beat very loud and fast and my heart takes the

rhythm of it as well as it feels like it's about to beat out of my chest, the wedding guests all kneel down and start clapping their hands and I notice my mother tying my father to the tree and setting him on fire but not only does my father burn but the whole Ukuthula kingdom goes up in flames with him. I scream in agony and attempt to run towards him but this freak holds my arm restraining me from doing anything. I try to fight him off but he is too strong for me, out of nowhere a huge flood comes our direction and the guests turn into mermaids and it's not the beautiful creatures the TV always portrayed, these things are monsters, water monsters. This man folds me in his arms and I scream trying to break free so I can flee from the aggressive waters that are fast approaching. I feel my body on fire and when I notice my feet I am fast growing a mermaid tail, I scream at the top of my lungs as they chunt something in a language I don't recognize. I get up in a speed of light panting and sweating profusely. Oh God it was just a dream, I rub my eyes and finally look up, Zonked is standing at the corner looking scared...

Zonke: my princess are you okay?

I sigh.

Me: uhm yeah I just had a terrible dream.

Zonke: I could tell, you were even fighting in your sleep.

I shake my head still haunted by the dream.

Me: what's the time?

Zonke: it's after 8 am, I came to check up on you.

Me: I never sleep till this late, and how could I even have a nightmare in the morning?

Zonke: stranger things have happened.

Me: yeah I guess so hey.

She looks at my desk, it's messy with documents all over.

Zonke: went to bed late?

Me: yep I have to finish the proposal and presentation for my father.

Zonke: oh okay, it must be for serious things.

Me: it is for the betterment of the community.

She smiles.

Zonke: the people will be happy to hear this.

Me: I should take a quick shower and join my parents for breakfast.

Zonke: do you need anything?

Me: no thanks doll.

I quickly get out of bed and make my way to the bathroom. I take my bath and in a few minutes I am out and back in my bedroom, Zonke has cleaned this place up, changed the bedding and all, where did she take the time to do all of this, yazi she is a superwoman this girl. I just get into a dress and find comfortable flats. I am trying so hard not to think about this dream but it was very disturbing, especially the part where mama burns my father alive. I don't think I have ever felt so broken in a dream, the hurt I felt was real. My father is my everything I don't know what life would become if he

was to leave this world. I get to the dinning table and my parents are already settled with cups of coffee in front of them, I can't help but attack my father with a hug from behind...

Me: I love you so much baba.

He chuckles lightly.

Baba: aow sthandwa sami. I love you more than life itself.

Me: may you live long.

Baba: Amen.

He says and I take a sit next to him and he clasps my hand.

Me: good morning my queen.

I say smiling at her and she frowns.

Mama: no hug and sweet words for your mother Kayise?

I close my eyes.

Me: envy doesn't look good on you my love.

She rolls her eyes.

Mama: can you just try to subtle your favoritism.

My father roars with laughter.

Baba: oh Liyana.

My mom smiles while shaking her head lightly.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I am late for work and I hate that very much, the king is very understanding but I don't want to seem like I am taking advantage of that and also I am the chief of staff and all the palace maids and guards report to me, I should be setting a good example for everyone and abiding by the rules so they can do the same but today I had to get a few things done before I left my mom. She didn't inform me yesterday when I arrived that we are out of water so I had to hurry to the borehole to get her a few buckets before I left, yes things are still rocky between us but I would



never leave her alone stranded especially because she is so sick...

I walk in the palace yard and decide to use the back entrance so that most don't notice that I'm late but rather assume that I was busy in the backyard like I normally am in the mornings. I approach sis'Nonhle's hut and I appear and she is with bab'Menzi in a compromising position, he was about sneaking out of her hut and decided to just give her a peck on the lips while she is wrapped in nothing but a towel. This man is married with a family what nonsense is this? I clear my throat and they both jump and look at me...

Nonhle: Bukhosi.

She says sweeping the floor with her eyelashes

Me: good morning.

Nonhle: it's a great day even Menzi came to give me a message this early morning.

I clear my throat listening to her make absolutely no sense with her words

Me: I see. Have a great day.

I walk passed them and head to the main house trying to make sense of what I just saw. This is adultery and in this kingdom it is condemned. I don't know if I should disclose this to King Bhekumbuso or I should just shut my mouth and allow the Gods to expose them in due time. I feel someone grab my arm and turn me roughly.

Me: what the?

I almost cuss but smirk when I see who it is.

Menzi: you saw nothing.

He says with a serious stern voice.

Me: if you say so.

Menzi: if I hear this anywhere else I will know that you opened your big mouth.

Me: I know better than to speak of something that does not concern me.

Menzi: you are not dumb after all.

Me: I was never dumb.

Menzi: trust me you are, just like your mother.

I clench my jaws.

Me: don't you dare mention my mother in this, you know nothing about her so keep her out of your stinking mouth.

Menzi: I don't mind doing that. She is not even worthy to be discussed by me.

Me: if that is all and we don't have anything more to discuss besides your adultery I'd like to go to work.

Menzi: don't try to act smart with me.

Me: enjoy the rest of your day and send my regards to Mrs. Shezi.

He is about to say something but I walk away not affording him the chance to go on any further.

---

## •QUEEN LIYANA

I just got back from the local clinic, it is one of the projects that I headed so I frequently go there to ensure that the patients are well attended to and that the staff is not mistreating anyone or misusing the resources of this place. We went in partnership with the government in the building of this clinic, the Royal house put in the funds to build and furnish the clinic and the government pays the salaries and provides the medication. The relationship has been fruitful and our people are able to access health care, it might not be state of the art but at least we are able to provide assistance in our village without having to travel to the city for that...

I am sitting under the big tree in the yard as it's shade is everything in this heat. I am enjoying my cold drink while waiting on Kayise and Bheki to finish discussing their new project, I would have sat through the meeting but I'm not in the mood to

discuss business and everything else after the day I had. I see Kayise's personal maid coming out of the kitchen and walking towards the maids chambers, where they rest during their lunch time. She looks my directions and I signal her to come to me using my hand. She doesn't waste time but hurries to me...

Zonke: my Queen

She bows a little.

Me: how are you?

Zonke: I am very well thanks, how are you?

Me: I'm okay my dear. I haven't had the chance to welcome you ever since you arrived.

She smiles.

Zonke: you are a busy woman my Queen I understand you won't have the time to welcome a mere maid like myself.

Me: don't refer to yourself like that sisi. You are helping my daughter and to me that makes you very important.

Zonke: I appreciate that.

Me: you and Kayise better not get up to no good seeing that you are almost at the same age.

She chuckles.

Zonke: the princess is very focused and I look up to her.

Me: I hope you are still sealed and are playing far from boys coz they will distract you.

She looks down uncomfortable with the topic.

Zonke: my mother makes sure to take me virginity testing frequently so I wouldn't dare go anywhere near boys as she will murder me.

I laugh.

Me: I should send your mother gifts then.

We both laugh.

Zonke: oh my Queen.

Me: let me not hold you from you lunch break. You may go.

Zonke: thank you ma.

She walks away and I sigh heavily in relief. Oh thank God she is a virgin. My search is finished and we can get on with the sacrifice and blind the Ngwenya ancestors before they expose me and I lose everything I have worked so hard for. In three days I will be able to breath knowing that the throne will still be guaranteed and I get to keep my life and my family.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

My daughter and I are in the study going through the documents she has compiled so long, the project she wants to get off the ground seems to be like a gold mine, not only will it benefit the royal pockets but it will enrich my people as well not only with jobs but with skills as well. Ukuthula kingdom will be known all over the country and who knows more investors will come around and want to start different businesses that will develop the land of my

forefathers while keeping their rich history and tradition...

Kayise looks and sounds besides herself, yes what she is saying with regards to the project makes sense and a lot of it but her tone and aura makes me believe that something is weighing heavy on her plus I can't shake off the attack that is bound to happen as makhosi said, a part of me have somehow connected that and my daughter's sudden mood. Hell would freeze before I let anything happen to my daughter, the only person that makes this life worth living. I am about to ask what is worrying her when a knock disturbs us...

Me: come in.

I say and the door opens and Bukhosi gets in holding a tray with drinks and finger foods.

Me: uhhh son.

Bukhosi: I am very sorry to disturb but you both have



been locked up in here for hours I thought you could use some refreshments.

Kayise: oh that's very thoughtful of you thanks.

Me: you are heaven sent to me son.

Bukhosi: thank you baba, you will shout if you need anything.

Me: okay then.

He walks to the door, my daughter says something to stop him and it leaves me with a raised eyebrow.

Kayise: we are still on right Bukho?

Bukhosi: oh yes nkosazana, just find me when you are done.

She nods and he heads out closing the door behind him.

Me: and then?

She chuckles after seeing my facial expression

Kayise: he is going to be my gym partner baba.

Me: Kayise Ngwenya?

I call her name.

Kayise: Bhekumbuso Ngwenya.

I smirk.

Me: have you taken a liking in Bukhosi?

She rolls her eyes.

Kayise: haibo how did you get to that conclusion?

Me: I have noticed things my baby.

Kayise: oh wow baba, you are working overtime noticing things that don't exist.

Me: he is a good boy you know.

Kayise: if you say so.

She says looking at the documents and I know that's her way of terminating the conversation.

I would rejoice if Kayise was to get married to Bukhosi, he is a good boy, humble, noble, down to earth and very hard working. I can see him as the King of this kingdom helping my daughter lead the land of her forefathers when I am no more.

---

## A FATHER'S LOVE

### CHAPTER 07

---

#### •BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I am making my way home from the palace, I am a little late today because the princess and her father finished their affairs later than expected and I had to wait so we can have our work out session for the day. It went really well I will admit as in the back of my mind I thought she was going to complain and want me to take it a bit slower and easy with her but she asked that I work her like I do myself and we went in hard. Her body is going to feel it but she will be in great shape as a reward for her hard work. Princess Kayise is going to be a great work out partner I can guarantee myself that, she is nothing most people would expect from a person of her caliber and when I say most people I mean myself as well. She isn't pompous but down to earth and

warm welcoming to everyone irrespective of their level in society and because of this I know that Ukuthula has a great leader after King Bhekumbuso...

I approach the open veld that I need to cross to reach my house and there comes bab'Menzi with his eldest son and his wife. They have plastic bags and it's clear they are coming from the supermarket by the business center. This man can't even invest in a smaller car as he gets paid by the royal council for being an advisor to the King. He has to make his family walk this distance and even come back later when it's almost dark. They notice me and the sweet Mrs. Shezi sees me and stops in her tracks making her husband and son do the same...

Mrs Shezi: Bhuko.

She says with a smile on her face.

Me: hello mama, how are you?

Mrs Shezi: I am very well thank you boy boy. You

only coming back from work this late?

Me: I had to finish up some of my duties before I retired for the day and they were time consuming.

Mrs Shezi: you have always been such a hard working boy. Phindile is blessed to have a son like you.

She says and I nod.

Me: thank you mama.

She lets out a deep sigh.

Mrs Shezi: how is she doing Bukho? I sometimes wish to come check on her but eish.

She says sounding sad. I have heard that mama and Mrs Shezi were best friends growing up and even when they were young woman but apparently things took a turn someday and my mother distanced herself from Mrs Shezi and that's all I know. You can tell that it doesn't sit well with Mrs Shezi as she always asks of my mother each time we meet like this.

Me: you can come anytime you want.

Mrs Shezi: I don't think she will appreciate that. I tried reaching out when you were still little but she made it clear that she wants nothing to do with our friendship anymore.

I shake my head.

Menzi: then don't force matters mkami (my wife) leave her be.

He says annoyed and his wife just narrows her eyes at him.

Mrs Shezi: take care of her Bukho.

I nod smiling at this sweet woman.

Menzi: Nobuntu let's go.

He says taking her hand and practically pulling her away.

I just chuckle lightly and walk away. He was probably at the verge of shiting himself thinking I'll spill the beans of how he is cheating with the Queens sister. I continue tracking home and when I arrive I find my mother dishing up for us, she seems to be doing

better today that she cooked. I guess the food I brought from the palace she will just eat tomorrow...

Me: sawbona ma.

Mama: Bukhosi, how was work?

Me: it was okay.

I say settling on the chair. We are still cold towards each other and it's starting to weigh heavily on me.

Mama: I hope you are hungry.

Me: not too much but yes.

She nods.

Me: I just ran into Mrs Shezi with her husband and their eldest son.

She stops dishing up and looks at me with shock.

Mama: what did they want?

Me: nothing we just bumped into each other and she asked of you.

Mama: listen to me son, stay away from Nobuntu

and her husband. Infact stay away from every member of the Shezi family.

I frown.

Me: haibo mama mam'Nobuntu is a sweet lady njena.

Ma: just listen to me for once in your life man Bukhosi!

She screams at me even banging the pot of spinach on the table that it spills all over the surface and on her. I am looking at her dumbfounded, I've never seen my mother lose it like this. I shake my head and stand up to go boil water so I can bath. I don't even want to eat anymore.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I am starting to feel a little relieved from all that is happening, I am happy that Zonke is a virgin and the sacrifice can happen so we can all move on with our lives. Yes I feel bad that another woman is going to



be crying over the disappearance of the fruit of her womb but it's for a greater course, if I don't do this then the whole of Ukuthula will be in turmoil, so one to save a thousand is worth it. I will feel bad but I will get over it eventually and so will they...

I just finished taking a bath and I feel refreshed and ready for bed. I take the powder Bheki shared with me and Kayise, the one makhosi instructed him to give us so we bath with it in attempt to protect ourselves from the "attack". Manzi told me to not even use anything that will be provided by any other sangoma except for him but because my husband needs to think I am using it the content need to decrease in quantity so every time after my bath I pour some in the toilet and flush it down...

I get in our bedroom and Bheki is under the covers sitting up right with his glasses on reading some documents. I frown and roll my eyes in annoyance, work never makes its way into our bedroom and it

shouldn't even now, I don't care if this is going to bring us all the money in the world but never we not inviting a distraction into our personal husband and wife sacred space...

Me: Bhekumbuso.

He stops reading and looks at me.

Bheki: Liyana wami?

Me: what are you doing?

Bheki: just going through Kayise's proposal here.

I sigh.

Me: you are in our bedroom.

Bheki: I am fully aware.

Me: work never comes into our bedroom.

Bheki: I am sorry about this just that Kayise needs us to move quickly be-

I cut him off.

Me: Bheki I love Kayise as much as you do. I carried

her in my womb for nine whole months but you shouldn't change our rules because of what Kayise wants. You can give her everything just not my husband on my time.

Bheki: I am sorry Liya I am sorry mkami.

Me: let's hope it will never happen again.

Bheki: this was the last time.

Me: good. I have something to inform you of.

He wrinkles his forehead and takes off the eye glasses.

Bheki: is everything okay?

Me: remember my mother's living relatives from the village she was born in before getting married here?

Bheki: yes I do, what's the matter are they okay?

Me: yes but they asked for Nonhle and I to come this Friday.

Bheki: oh I see. I don't have a problem with that. You will take two guards and your maids.

I roll my eyes.

Me: that won't be necessary Bheki. I will drive myself.

Bheki: Liyana there's an attack coming our way I don't think it's wise making you leave without security.

Me: my love I think the attack is more spiritual than it is physical and I just want to feel like Liyana on that day not a Queen.

Bheki: are you saying you don't like being the Queen?

Me: of course not. Those are my people and they haven't seen me in a while I want them to be free around me and when I come with everything that screams royalty they will not treat me genuinely.

He sighs.

Bheki: I don't understand nor do I like this but okay. When will you be back?

Me: uhm on Sunday my love.

He nods and I sigh relieved that he didn't give me much of a hard time...

---

## •KAYISE NGWENYA

I flicker my eyes open and the sun is shining in my room. I had a good night's rest no hair pulling nightmares just pleasant dreams. I remove the duvet on my body and attempt to get up but my whole body feels stiff and painful God. I remain in this position facing up as a part of me is regretting why I asked Bukhosi to work me hard, I shouldn't have tried impressing the boy coz look at where it has landed me now. Running didn't have such consequences shame maybe I should just stick to what I know and find another way to get close to him coz this one is going to kill me nje...

I slowly get up from the bed and make it, taking my time and not overdoing my already overworked body. Once I am done I make my way to the bathroom and quickly freshen up. I walk back into my bedroom and sit on my bed and take my phone from the pedestal, now this is one thing I haven't gave attention since I

got back home and funny enough I don't even feel the void or anything...

My door pushes open as I didn't shut it and Zonke peeps through and I signal her to come in with my head. She's holding a tray with food enough to feed three or so people, she places it on the top of the drawer and I stand up fixing my gown...

Me: hey.

Zonke: morning my princess.

Me: I told you to call me Kayise.

She shakes her head.

Zonke: I really wouldn't feel comfortable my princess.

I sigh and just decide to let it go so she isn't feeling awkward.

Me: it's okay then.

Zonke: I brought your breakfast.

Me: I was doing to come to the table.

Zonke: the table is cleared and your parents as well as sis'Nonhle have ate.

Me: haibo what's the time?

Zonke: it's after 9am, I came to check on you earlier on but you were sleeping so peacefully and the King said we should leave you to rest.

I look at my phone to confirm the time and indeed it is 09:16.

Me: whoa, I can sleep these days.

I say walking, no more like limping to see what's on the tray of food.

Zonke: what's wrong? Did you fall?

Me: nope Bukhosi over worked my body.

Zonke: huh?

I look back at her and see the horror on her face that I can't help but giggle.

Me: oh no, not that work, we are working out together, working out as in like gym.

She sighs in relief.

Zonke: oh now I understand.

Me: not that I would mind him working me like that too coz that boy is fine as hell and I don't doubt that he's packing in the pants as well.

Zonke: princess!

She says looking down obviously embarrassed about the direction this conversation is taking.

Me: are you still sealed?

Zonke: yes, waiting on marriage as per my mother's instructions.

Me: I am sorry but my husband isn't getting it new new.

She giggles.

Zonke: you've done it before?

I frown.

Me: yep, when I first got to the city I met a boy and we had a good thing going on. I thought I found my husband and well I gave it up and he got me hooked



but a few months after he started getting cold saying all sorts of crazy things.

Zonke: what would he say?

Me: he said he kept having dreams about a scary looking man telling him to play far from his wife or he will make his disappear and guess what that wife was me, Imagine the crazy. I figured he got what he wanted and he no longer cared, boys from the city.

Zonke: I am sorry to hear this.

Me: I'm good now, it was a learning experience.

Zonke: as long as you are good my princess.

Me: let's eat so you can tell me more about yourself.

I say and she smiles seeming to be more comfortable with me now.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

The royal council and I are sitting around the throne room looking and listening to the apple of my eye

explaining the new project she wants to lead here in our village and how it will benefit everyone who is a member of this community. The elders are looking at her intensely and listening attentively to all that she has to say and the fact that they keep nodding is making me confident more in my daughter's capabilities and I can't help but be more proud as a father...

She concludes after explaining that we will be headed to the city some time next week to meet with potential partners that we might bring on board so the project can be anchored on all sides necessary and the council claps hands for her and praise her for coming back here with plans to make sure that our community develops and our people are included in it too...

I inform them that we can go to the dining room where I've asked the helpers to prepare us some refreshments before they are headed home. Menzi

asks to have a word with me before we join the rest of the counsel members and I remain sited on my chair...

Menzi: Kayise is a smart young woman.

He compliments and I smile.

Me: I am so proud.

Menzi: as you should my King.

Me: what is it that you want to discuss with me?

He clears his throat.

Menzi: firstly I want you to know that I am not being biased but rather I have been looking closely at the allegations so I don't come to you with unfounded things.

I frown.

Me: okay?

Menzi: a few of the maids and guards came to me complaining about the chief of staff?

Me: Bukhosi?

Menzi: yes my King.

Me: hao they left me and my wife here and went straight to complain to you?

Menzi: I also asked them but they said you are too fond of that boy and you might not take any action against him.

Me: Kahle bo! I've never been impartial.

Menzi: I told them that too.

I shake my head.

Me: what are the allegations? And who made them?

Menzi: I would rather not mention names but the maids complain that he asks for sexual advances so he assigns them less straining jobs and the guards says if you are not his friend or pay you he will give you night duties always and refuse to change.

I frown not believing what I'm hearing. This doesn't sound like Bukhosi not at all.

Me: these are very serious allegations and I will

attend to them quickly.

Menzi: in the mean time as you advisor I will put it that you suspend him with immediate effect.

Me: that is a bit extreme now. I will attend to this matter sooner than you think and if he is found guilty he will be fired from his job.

Menzi: my King-

I quickly interject.

Me: innocent until proven guilty. I will start my investigations after we have had our lunch.

He nods and something deep inside my soul tells me that Bukhosi didn't do any of these things he's being accused of but as a King my duty is to look into it whether I think I know this boy well enough or not. My responsibility is with all of my employees.

---

No edits

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 08

---

### •KING BHEKUMBUSO

I couldn't conduct anything yesterday after lunch because I realized that our staff take turns with their shifts so I had to do everything today as I have called all of them to be present for this. It had to be done this way as Menzi refused to tell me who those people are, the one's who allegedly accused Bukhosi of those vile things. I asked my wife to be present so she could be the one to deal with the maidens as they might feel embarrassed talking to me about their experiences and I will deal with the guards myself...

It was hard for me to ask Bukhosi not to report for duty until all of this is solved, he was appalled at the allegations forwarded against him and it hurt me to

see him feeling so betrayed and I will not forget how he tried assuring me that he didn't do all of those things and I for one believe him and I pray that it's all a lie. I know how some people can be jealous of someone's progress and would go to any length to destroy them and their reputation and also the fact that these news came to me through Menzi made me raise my ears coz everyone knows that my personal advisor has a problem with Bukhosi and we all don't know why it is so, who knows if he is not the master mind behind all of this just to get rid of that boy...

People can lie if given a little something so I knew I had to call makhosi and have him pretend to have a muti mixture everyone will take before talking to me and if someone lies against Bukhosi that muti will make them go crazy but we know that isn't going to happen as it's just to make them tell the truth and forget the persuasion they might have received from someone in destroying an innocent life. My wife and I walk to the outside where every staff member of

the palace is waiting...

Me: Good morning and thank you all for waiting especially the guards that worked the night shift.

The all bow down to me.

Me: well yesterday Menzi my personal advisor came to me and disclosed that some of you went to him and complained about Bukhosi asking for sexual favors and money in exchange for less straining chores.

Some of the maids and guards look at each other confused.

Me: well I have taken those allegations very seriously because the safety of all of you is a priority and everyone who misuses their power must be held accountable and they must face the consequences of their actions.

Menzi: that's very true my King.

He says from the back and I just smirk.

Me: so the maidens will talk to the Queen about their



experience with Bukhosi and the guards will talk to me.

They all nod in agreement and I look at the sangoma and nod giving him the platform to talk.

Makhosi: so the King informed me of all of this and like it has always been done when there's accusations of this magnitude in the royal palace those who are to give testimonies against the accused have to drink from the sacred pot of truth and swear to tell the truth, if you are telling the truth you will go free but the minute you lie the God of justice will strike you with madness.

They all gasps for air and I see some of them blinking and getting nervous.

Me: you have heard so one by one you will come kneel down here take a sip of from the pot and then each and everyone will get a chance to tell us their experiences with Bukhosi since you started working here.

Menzi: this is news to my ears my King, when did we have this kind of tradition?

Makhosi: do you have a problem with it?

He swallows and shakes his head.

Me: if they tell the truth then they have absolutely nothing to worry about right?

I say looking at the sangoma for confirmation.

Makhosi: that's very true my King.

Queen: well then come and start drinking because we need to get to the bottom of this immediately.

My wife says and those who are confident quickly comes to kneel down and drink the harmless muti makhosi prepared.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I think I am going out of my mind here, never in my life have I been accused of the most vile thing as this one. When the King told me yesterday before knocking off I was shocked out of my senses because I have served the palace with integrity and

I've never shown impartiality to anyone or asked any girl for sexual favors or money. I mean how could I even want to strip off another human being their dignity and pride nor the money they are working so hard for to feed their families?

I should have known that bab'Menzi would do something to discredit me because somewhere in that peanut brain of his he believes that I will tell everyone of his affair with the Queens sister but I wouldn't have even opened my mouth to destroy a family or cause problems in the palace, when the time is right all his lies will come out and people will know him for the snake he is...

I don't know what will become of me if those he has bought to lie against me corroborate his story to the King. I need this job, not only for me but for my mother, the money I make at the palace I use it to buy us groceries and medication for mama, yes we have a clinic but some of the medication I need to

but myself so if I lose this job it's the end of me...

I have been cleaning the yard the entire morning trying so hard to keep myself preoccupied to avoid thinking about what might be happening right now at the palace but I'm failing coz this is the only thing I can think about really. Maybe I should use this time to think of what I'm going to do to earn a living because let's be real those he has bought will say I've done all those things and the King will not have a choice but to let me go...

Mama: Bukho.

My mother says from behind me.

Me: morning.

Mama: Bhuko it's Thursday today.

Me: yes it is.

Mama: then why are you not at work?

Me: I have a day off.

I answer not looking at her.

Mama: oh Bukho, I am your mother and you can never lie to me.

Me: what makes you think I am lying to you?

Mama: because when you have a lot on your plate and you are stressed you work like a mad mad in the this heat.

Me: I am fine mama, you just reading too much into this.

Mama: I know we are not in the best of terms but I am still your mother, your friend so please confide in me.

Me: you are just worrying yourself over nothing.

Mama: I am not okay and I know you are lying I will worry and hold this in my heart and it will only make me worse, I'm not ready to die and leave you alone.

She says and I quickly turn and face her.

Me: mama please don't talk like this.

Mama: then tell your mother the truth.

I bite my lower lip.

Me: I might lose my job.

I say closing my eyes because I don't want to see the horror on her face.

Mama: what why? What happened?

She asks alarmed.

Me: bab'Menzi conspired with a few maids and guards and accused me of asking for money and sexual favors in return of assigning them easy chores.

She gasps for air.

Mama: you would never do that Bukho, I raised an honest man and I know you could never do it.

Me: it doesn't matter mama because the king will not have a choice as people will lie against me.

Mama: why is this man so evil, isn't it enough for him, why must he feel the need to take and take.

She says and I can hear the hate in her voice.

Me: God will deal with that man. I don't know what I

ever did for him to hate me this much.

---

## •QUEEN LIYANA

I couldn't stand another minute listening to what I already know. Bukhosi is a good boy and he could never do all of the things he was accused of and thank God Bheki thought of bringing makhosi in the mix just to get these maids and guards to tell the truth and nothing else coz if he didn't an innocent hard working boy would have lost it all because of a lie. They all told us that he has been nothing but an amazing leader who does his job exceptionally and goes beyond what is expected of him just to make sure that the affairs of this home are in order and to me that didn't scream prosecution but a raise in his salary...

I left Bheki with the staff as I had more pressing matters to attend to, my deadline is tomorrow and I need to talk to Nonhle on the logistics of the whole

thing. We have our sacrifice but we still need to figure out how we are going to take her to Manzi's shrine and we all know two heads are better than one and we will surely come up with something. I knock on her door and she shouts come in from the inside, I get in and she is busy painting her toe nails...

Nonhle: how was court? Is it nice playing magistrate?

I roll my eyes.

Me: I don't know why your boyfriend lied against that boy because non of the staff members backed up his story.

Nonhle: I don't live in Menzi's brain sisi.

Me: you go around sleeping with anything shame.

Nonhle: I'm sure you didn't come into my room to insult me Liyana.

Me: yes I want us to discuss tomorrow.

She frowns.

Nonhle: haibo what about it, we have a sacrifice, we



have an excuse to be out the whole weekend, or am I missing something?

Me: yes, how are we going to get Zonke to Manzi?

Nonhle: we obviously have to wait for her somewhere on the road she uses to get home after work and then pretend to be doing on the same direction and offer her a lift.

Me: she isn't going to willingly agree to cross the river with us into the dark forest now will she.

She rolls her eyes.

Nonhle: imagine if I didn't think of these things.

Me: what are you talking about?

Nonhle: you are so slow Liyana. Well I went to the clinic earlier on and I took a sedative that we are going to use on her to be able to carry her there.

I sigh in relief.

Me: what would I be without you sisi?

Nonhle: exactly.

Me: Thank you for everything.

Nonhle: sisters for life Liyana I got your back coz you got mine.

Me: let me go try to fish which road she uses to get home.

Nonhle: yep you do that.

I get up and head out to figure out how I'm going to know which road she uses.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

Baba gave me the duty to go and tell Bukhosi that he has been vindicated and he can come back to work and continue serving this Kingdom like he has been doing these past years. I couldn't wait for night to fall so I can go put the poor guy out of his misery, I would have liked to do that yesterday but baba and I had to go to the timber plantation because I needed some information to include in the presentation and business plan and I could only get it from the manager...

I woke up an hour ago and I was ready to leave but my mother told me it's too early to go to someone's home coz they might still be in their nightwear and all that and I had to calm down and watch her as she packs to leave a little later to my grandmother's village as her relatives asked her and ncan Nonhle to come visit, we are not sure if it's just a social call or something serious is going on...

I push time with stupid things and in no time it's after 12, everyone is awake at this time and they're cleaned and freshened right? Yes man I should just go already. I grab the car keys in my father's study and go say bye to my mom and aunt coz I don't know when I'll be back, I could find myself lost in the company of that beautiful chocolate man I am about to go and see so I might as well just wish a safe journey to the travellers...

I drive to his house as my father directed me, it's not

too far when you are driving but it's a stretch when walking I can certainly tell but maybe they have short cuts to this section. I get to their house and I park and get out of the SUV. The yard is very clean and I notice the impressive vegetable garden next to the big apricot tree, everything looks appetizing God whoever is planting has a great hand. I walk to the door and it is open, no one is in the kitchen as I look around, the floor is shining and it's really neat even without fancy furniture, I could actually eat from the floor that's how clean it is. I am about to knock as an elderly woman appears from another room, I assume it's his mom...

Ma: hello, can I help you?

She is so polite.

Me: sanibona mama, my name is Kayise is Bukhosi in?

She nods with a smile.

Ma: yes he is home, please come in.

Me: thank you.

Ma: you are very beautiful sisi, are you his girlfriend?

She asks excited and I laugh.

Me: no mama we are just friends.

I say not knowing how to label our association.

Ma: you are the first girl that has ever came here looking for you.

Bukho: mama stop, the princess doesn't need to hear all of this.

He says walking in embarrassed but why coz his mother's reaction is so cute.

Me: oh I don't mind.

Ma: did you say princess?

Bukho: yes this is princess Kayise.

Ma: hao royalty in my home, what a honor.

She tries to kneel in front of me but I quickly stop her.

Me: no mama please that won't be necessary.

Ma: you will live long nkosazana.

Me: Amen and thank you.

Bukho: nkosazana what brings you here?

Me: well Bukhosi, I bring good news. No one came forward with what bab'Menzi said infact they are all singing your praises.

Bukho: are you serious?

Me: like a heart attack, you can come back to work on Monday.

Ma: I knew God will not allow them to play with his chosen and destroy him with lies.

Bukho: this is a relief, thank you for coming to tell me, I was going out of my mind.

Me: you are welcome.

Ma: this calls for a celebration. Mtimande please join us for lunch.

Bukho: ma I'm sure the princess is fine and has to go somewhere.

I give him a look.

Me: Don't speak for me. I would love to stay.

Ma: in that case let me start with the pots.

Me: So long can I please have some of your apricots.

Bukho: I will pluck some for you, come.

I follow him out.

Me: thank you.

Bukho: I hope you eat spinach and tomato gravy coz that's what my mom is going to cook.

Me: what do you think I am kodwa?

He looks down embarrassed.

Bukho: I just thought-

Me: stop that, I am the princess yes but I am still human. I like the simplest things and I eat spinach ne Papa.

Bukho: you are so humble.

Me: not when I have cravings now get me some apricots.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 09

---

### •KING BHEKUMBUSO

I still can't wrap my head around what Menzi was trying to achieve by lying against Bukhosi, I mean that young man has never done anything to him to deserve such hate from an elder of his community, a man that is suppose to be showing him the ropes since he doesn't have his own father present in his life. The same way he wanted Bukhosi to face the consequences of his "actions" is the same way he also has to face the music. If he could lie against a young boy and even go as far as deceiving me to let him go what bomb would he drop on my head by conspiring with my enemies, the attack might even be coming from him. It's clear that I cannot trust him anymore...



I called him over and he has been waiting on me for over an hour now, but I wanted to take my time just to make him more nervous trying to figure out what this meeting is about. I make my way in the throne room and he is sitting on his chair, tapping his foot on the floor as a nervous gesture. I settle on the throne and cross my legs looking at him intensely and he can't even look at me and he is right not to because what he did was shameful...

Me: why did you lie?

I ask softly and he clears his throat looking up at me.

Menzi: my King?

Me: non of the maidens or guards corroborated your story, they all say that Bukhosi is a great leader and they are happy to work under him.

Menzi: what? No my King they must have been scared to tell you or the Queen after making them drink from that pot makhosi brought.

Me: that was to make them tell the truth because

they knew if they lied they would run mad so everyone told the truth.

He shakes his head.

Menzi: they deceived me my King.

Me: Menzi what is your problem with that boy? What has he done to you?

He frowns.

Menzi: I hold nothing against that boy, nothing at all.

Me: we both know that's a lie.

Menzi: your highness.

I hold out my hand to silence him.

Me: I am not a fool and I don't appreciate that you wanted to push your own agenda using the royal resources.

Menzi: that's not what happened and I could never make a fool out of you my Lord.

Me: but you did and for that I can never trust you ever again.

Menzi: what do you mean?

Me: I am demoting you from your position as my personal advisor. You will just be a member of the council and one of the elders will replace you.

He gasps for air and quickly stands up

Menzi: no no my King please you can't strip me off my title just because some maids and guards decided to lie to me against Bukhosi.

Me: name those people so that they can come explain themselves in front of the royal council.

He swallows.

Menzi: I promised them anonymity.

Me: then it will look like you were just lying then.

Menzi: no please there has to be another way.

Me: take the multi makhosi gave the rest of them and swear to tell the truth coz if you don't you already know the consequences.

He closes his eyes and goes back to sit down and buries his head in his hands.

Me: the decision is yours Menzi.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I have been with Bukhosi at his house since morning and I'm having a great time, he is more relaxed and comfortable now. Earlier on he was acting somehow and I suspect he thought I'm some kind of snob that will judge his home and compare to what I know and have back at the palace but that's just not who I am. I understand that we come from different backgrounds, I was born with a silver spoon in my mouth and he had to work hard for everything he has and to me that's something to admire not look down on...

We are sitting under the tree on the straw mat, the shade is keeping the heat away. We are watching some fitness bunny's videos on YouTube and he is seriously enjoying every moment of it because this is what he likes. This girl is doing the most

outrageous routines and shame I'm not that flexible. My battery dies and we both sigh and look at each other...

Me: and I didn't bring a charger.

Bukho: it's okay we will watch again some other time.

Me: you seem to enjoy it. You can subscribe on her channel with your phone.

He looks down.

Bukho: I don't have a phone nkosazana.

I gasp.

Me: no kidding.

Bukho: seriously.

Me: what why? How do you survive?

He chuckles

Bukho: I want one trust me I do but the money I make has to buy groceries and get mama some of her medication they don't provide at the local clinic

and I also need to save for emergencies.

I feel bad right now.

Me: your mother is sick?

Bukho: yes she is but with the meds she's taking she gets her strength.

Me: you are a great person and an amazing son, taking care of your mother and putting her needs before whatever you want. I commend you.

Bukho: she is the only family I have.

Me: your dad? Siblings?

He takes a deep sigh.

Bukho: I am an only child and I don't know my father.

I close my eyes.

Me: Bukhosi I am so sorry for being so forward.

I mentally slap myself.

Bukho: it's okay nkosazana, you didn't know this.

Me: still I shouldn't have.

Bukho: don't worry about it.

Me: so how's it like working at the palace?

I ask trying to change the subject.

Bukho: it's really nice, peaceful and the fact that your parents are great people who treat their subjects well makes it more great.

Me: I know this is your livelihood and I'm not looking down on it but what was or still is your dream job?

He smiles.

Bukho: growing up I was madly in love with football so much so that I wanted to be a professional soccer player but I grew up and realized that it's an uncertain career and I started taking a liking in gardening and I would dream of owning my own commercial farm where I'd produce and go sell at my own store in the city.

I smile.

Me: you can still do that. I mean look at how amazing your garden is.

Bukho: I will need a bigger fertile land and a partner who will invest in my dream.

Me: I can partner with you, I'm always looking to invest and help people grow their dreams and the fact that you are from this land and you can also be able to hire some of our youths makes it a good course.

He is looking at me shocked.

Bukho: nkosazana are you serious?

I smile.

Me: like a heart attack, I am still busy with a project now but give me a few weeks and we will start with yours after I've spoken to the King.

He attacks me with a hug and boy don't I fit perfectly in his arms, I hold on to him too and place my nose of his shoulder and inhale his scent. Its not the most expensive cologne but because its on him it makes me go insane. I appreciate a clean guy and trust me when I say Bukhosi is clean even with the little things he has.

---



## •QUEEN LIYANA

My sister Nonhle and I have been parked at some junction waiting on Zonke to appear, I am nervous as hell because time is no longer on our side, they long knocked off at the palace and she should have passed by now. The sun is still hot and it's just making me more unsettled, this is no child's play and any human being with a conscious would feel this way too...

I keep looking at my wrist watch and tapping my fingers on the starring wheel and that just earns me looks of annoyance from Nonhle, she is so calm about this whole thing you'd swear this is not her first rodeo. I close my eyes trying to think of something else when she taps me repeatedly on my shoulder...

Me: what what?

I ask

Nonhle: she just passed by alone.

My nerves sky rocket and I start the engine. We drive behind her and she looks back and steps out of the way so the car can pass by but once we reach her I stop the car and call her name.

Me: Zonke.

She looks my direction and frowns.

Zonke: my Queen?

Me: I thought that was you.

Zonke: it is, weren't you and sis Nonhle suppose to be out of the village?

Me: I am so annoyed mntanami, we had to drive back to fetch a bag Nonhle forgot.

Nonhle: I can be forgetful sometimes.

Zonke: I'm sorry to hear that my Queen.

Me: are you headed home?

Zonke: yes ma.

Nonhle: you live far hey, and walking in this quiet

empty road is not safe.

Zonke: I don't have a choice.

Me: I need to talk to the King about providing transport for those of you who live far.

Zonke: we would appreciate it so much.

Me: for now hop in let me drop you off.

Zonke: my Queen I don't want to waste more of your time.

Me: it's no bother sisi.

Nonhle gets out of the car and opens the back sit door for her. She gets in and before she settles properly my sister injects her with the sedative on her neck and she touches the spot and gives her a look.

Zonke: sis Nonhle what are you doing?

She asks shocked and scared and my heart sinks

Me: I am so sorry Zonke so very sorry.

Zonke: what's going on? What did you do to me?

She asks already looking drowsy and in no time she collapses on the seat and a tear rolls down my cheek. My sister quickly closes the door and gets in the front.

Nonhle: this is not the time for tears Liyana. We have to do this now drive.

I wipe it off and start the engine headed to the river. The drive is silent and guilt has already started eating through me but I keep reminding myself of why this needs to be done. We get to the river and I drive in the deep forest until the car can't go any further. We both get out and take Zonke out too gently placing her on the grass.

Nonhle: we need to cover this car so no one sees it.

Me: okay.

We take the the fallen big palm tree leafs to camouflage the car and it has worked because no wondering eye that doesn't know what to look for will see it. We pick her up and start making our way deeper into the forest and this girl in heavy but we

soldier on because we need to make it to Manzi on time. We take a break a couple of times and change sides then continue. The forest is getting denser and darker and I know we are almost there. Nonhle and I are both panting and sweating. We get to the shrine after what feels like forever and there's a blazing fire in the middle. Manzi is busy chanting while circling the fire. There's a bed made from tree leafs and grasses and candles of all colors are placed around it. The whole setup is creepy. Manzi stops as he sees us and flashes that scary smile...

Manzi: Liyana you have kept to your promise.

Me: yes, I brought the virgin with me.

Manzi: I could smell her all the way from the river.

I cringe.

Me: what now?

Manzi: strip her naked and place her on the bed on leafs over there.

Nonhle gets on with it and poor Zonke is left naked

completely naked.

We carry her again and place her on the bed, she is still completely out of it. He smears something on our foreheads and then moves to Zonke and smears that slummy thing all over her naked body while singing something that is inaudible to us.

Manzi: settle on that straw mat and start clapping your hands.

We do as we are told and he kneels next to us and takes the big drum and starts hitting it so loud while calling upon his ancestors. Out of nowhere a loud thunder roars and he goes on harder and louder, we start feeling a heavy presence around us and a cold breeze taking over. The hairs on my back stand and I am scared out of my mind.

Manzi: yebo nkosiyamanzi here lies your sacrifice there one who is still pure, the one who will replace the purity your wife no longer has. Accept her and take what is yours.

He says and my sister and I look at each other. So my daughter is no longer a virgin and Zonke is being

sacrificed to replace her purity to the spirit King of the waters. The environment gets more intense and out of nowhere Zonke starts making uncontrollable sexual noises and her bodily movements is that of someone who is in the throes of passion but how when she is out of it and we don't see anyone on top of her. My God spiritual things are so scary. Manzi keeps going harder on the drum and that seems to get the spirit going crazy because the reactions of Zonke are shocking. He stops chanting and hits the drum slowly and the thunder roars again this time coming with a heavy rain.

We attempt to run for cover but Manzi signals us to remain sitting. The rain is not joking and it's hitting us hard I'm already cold, it continues for a few more minutes and when it stops a group of owls fly above us and Manzi starts screaming and burping.

Manzi: the sacrifice has been accepted now it's time for you both to sit by the corners of the bed and guard it until tomorrow at dawn when we are going to dispose it in the river where the great King of the waters will keep her as a reminder that his wife has

paid her dues.

We both nod.

Me: it's clear.

Manzi: and the great King says I should tell you that soon he will show himself to claim what belongs to him get his bride ready.

I swallow feeling the air in my lungs leave my body.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I had the most amazing time with the princess, this girl never ceases to amaze me really, her humility is shocking. Most people on her level wouldn't even sit down to have a conversation with commoners like myself but not her, she even sat down and ate my mother's spinach, tomato gravy with pap and enjoyed it genuinely. I looked at her with total admiration, envying the man that will be blessed to call her his wife and Queen. I can only wish that someday I get to meet a woman at least half the



person she is because she isn't all or taking but she is willing to help build a person from the bottom...

I am also happy to be going back to work on Monday and most importantly that my name has been cleared and Menzi has been exposed as the snake that he is. I hope that karma deals with him accordingly and whatever he was hoping happens to me happens to him ten times worse. I am in the kitchen finishing up my food...

Ma: when is the princess visiting again.

Me: she is a busy girl mama, she only just came to inform me of the outcomes of the investigation.

Ma: I know but you two seemed cosy.

Me: you just reading too much into it.

Ma: you like her?

Me: yes she is a good person and leader.

Ma: ai suka, not like in that way. Would you like her

to be your girlfriend?

I narrow my eyes.

Me: I am not her type. I have nothing to offer her.

Ma: stop looking down on yourself Bhuko.

Me: I'm being realistic. Just coz she is willing to help me start my business and is sweet enough to eat our food it doesn't mean we are going to get married.

Ma: if you like her you can tell her because you also deserve to be happy.

Me: mama please.

Ma: I'm just saying.

I chuckle lightly.

Me: you are something else.

Ma: shoot a mother for wanting her son to be happy.

Me: I understand just don't play cupid.

She smiles.

Ma: I have missed talking to my son like this.

Me: me too mama but someday you still have to tell

me the truth.

She lets out a deep sigh.

Ma: Bukhosi.

Me: if we don't get this over and done with, it will always come between us because I will always want to know who fathered me.

Ma: you are asking me to say my pain out loud.

Me: what are you talking about?

Ma: Bukhosi please.

Me: I don't want to fight with you mama but take a few days because soon I am going to sit you down and ask you again who fathered me and if you love me like you say you do you will tell me the truth and trust that I will not choose him over you.

---

No edits

# A FATHERS LOVE

## CHAPTER 10

---

### •QUEEN LIYANA

Nonhle and I had to be awake the entire night as per Manzi's instructions and I will tell you that this has been the longest night of my life. I witnessed traumatic things and if I claim that I'll be the same person after this then it would all be a lie. You can't watch an innocent soul being constantly violated and know for a fact that their life is going to end at any point and think there's a chance to go back to normal knowing very well that what is happening is all on you...

I feel filthy and I regret ever walking down this dark evil path, but what choice did I have? I had to continue what I started and protect my secret at all costs because it wouldn't have only ruined my life

but a thousand others. I will just have to see this Zonke as a soldier who died protecting Ukuthula kingdom...

It's dawn now and the candles that were surrounding this bed have burned out, Manzi is busy chanting his gibberish and smearing more muti on this innocent girls body. He orders us to stand up and pick the body so we can start making our way to the river as the King of the waters is waiting to receive the physical body as his souvenir...

She is still as heavy as yesterday but not as heavy as my heart. Manzi is impatient with us and every time we stop to catch our breath he shoots us an evil look that gets us back in line. The distance from the shrine to the river is a stretch and you can only imagine why it would feel like it has multiplied when carrying an unconscious body...

After forever we get there and place Zonke down, I

balance myself with the tree and Nonhle settles on the rock and burries her head in her hands. Suddenly thunder roars again and I notice Manzi kneeling down and doing more of his dark staff, it gets darker and the thunder gets louder and scarier, if people think witchcraft doesn't exist then they haven't lived at all...

Manzi: the great King of the waters, you that can give all hearts desires, we are here this early morning to bring you what is yours.

He throws in a black chicken, I didn't even see him take the bird from his shrine. He looks at me and gestures that I come near with his hand, I don't waste his time but I quickly run to him and kneel down too.

Manzi: with me here is Liyana, the one that gave birth to the Queen of the waters, the child she desired and you blessed her with in exchange for her hand in marriage, the only one that will give you a physical throne and ability to rule over mere mortals

like you have always dreamt of.

Thunder strikes as if the spiritual King is acknowledging what his descendent is saying.

Manzi: Liyana on this day not only did you bring a virgin to replace the purity that of which Kayise lost but you also came here to once again promise to keep to your end of the deal.

I nod.

Manzi: say it with your mouth and spit in the river.

He says annoyed and I jump a bit.

Me: I still promise to keep to my end of the deal .

I crawl nearer so I can be able to spit.

Manzi: Great one, we shall wait for you to take physical form and come to walk this earth, we shall wait on you to come back and take over everything that was taken from you many many years ago.

He says and I frown, what is he talking about now? Taken from him many many years ago?

Manzi gets up and goes to pick up Zonke and comes

back getting into the river with her, as they walk deeper until they are submerged it starts and to drizzle but he keeps going in until they are no longer visible. I quickly stand up and step back to be next to my sister. We are watching the river intensely and it's so calm like two human beings didn't just disappear in it. Indeed still waters run deep. It starts to rain heavily and thunder and lightning are not taking a step back, I am worried because thunder and trees is a bad combination, we could be struck dead now. I join Nonhle on the rock as we wait for Mamzi to come out and right on time he appears making me and my sister jump in shock, he makes our way to us and he is wearing his creepy smile, the smile that sends cold shivers down my spine.

Mamzi: it is done.

He holds out a beautiful ring with a red diamond.

Nonhle: what is the ring for?

Manzi: make sure Kayise wears this ring always, it doesn't matter on which finger but ensure she is always wearing it.



I nod.

Manzi: we need to go back to the shrine so I can give you some muti to keep Zonke's spirit from haunting you.

I sigh and relief.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

It has been raining cats and dogs since the early hours of the morning, this is my favorite weather since I was a child but I grew to love it more because it's the perfect time to be boo'd up but not today coz my ass is single and crushing on a boy who doesn't seem to have the skill of reading between the lines. I like him yes and a lot but Bukhosi is really slow shame...

I woke up late as I was lost in my warm comfortable bed and browsing the streets of social media, it was entertaining and a lot has happened since I left the

big bad city, being here is like being off the grid. I took a long soothing bath and found comfortable over sized sweats and thought I'd read some story on visionary writings by my favorite South African up coming author Beth Machobane with a cup of hot chocolate but my father had to act spoilt as he asked me to come watch the rain with him like we did when I was younger and I couldn't say no to my old man when he gives me those eyes...

We have been laying on this inflatable mattress covered in a flee blanket watching the rain through the sliding door. Baba is telling me all of these stories from when he was young and how his father trained him to become a King of this beautiful kingdom and passed on wisdom that he will share with me someday so I can be prepared to take over and rule with fair and just. We are disturbed by a maid on duty clearing her throat behind us...

Helper: I am sorry my King but someone is here to

see you.

Me: in this rain? How did they walk or even drive here?

Helper: they walked my princess, the lady is soaking wet and we moved her to the guest bathroom to get her dry.

Me: that is good thank you for showing such humility.

She smiles and nods.

Another helper walks in with a an elderly woman, not so old she could be around 45-50 years.

Baba: my dear why would you walk in this rain?

Lady: I couldn't stay another minute not knowing my King.

Baba: not knowing?

My father asks confused as me.

Lady: my daughter Zonke.

She says and I smile.

Me: oh you are Zonke's mom? She is such an amazing person. I am happy to be helped by

someone like her.

Lady: she sings your praises too my princess.

Baba: you looked troubled though, is everything okay?

She shakes her head.

Lady: my daughter never made it home yesterday, when her time to arrived passed I thought she will arrive late but nothing I even dozed off waiting but even when I woke up she wasn't there and I couldn't stay without knowing.

Me: what? Really ma?

She nods.

Baba: that is strange as they all left after their shift and I can attest because they came to report it to me since their leader wasn't around and also my wife and the princess here were not around.

Lady: oh my God.

I feel hope leave her body from those three words.

Baba: doesn't she have friends and relatives.

Lady: no my king she would never, she knows to

come straight home.

Me: this is scary, baba what are we going to do?

Baba: I will have to send man out to look out for her when the rain stops and we can also go to see makhosi, so he can throw some bones and tell us where Zonke is and if she is safe.

Lady: thank you so much my King.

She says bowing a bit and I go close to her and take her hand in mine.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

My sister and I got the muti from Manzi and we decided to drive to town to pass time as we said we will be back Sunday, I didn't want to raise Bhekumbuso's suspensions so when the rain stopped we headed out and made our way to the nearest town, they don't have much but we are not looking for much as well just a place to sleep and wrap our heads around what we just did. Staying

with Manzi wasn't an option because I have seen enough witchcraft in one night to last me a life time and we couldn't risk the car being spotted by the river coz that would have landed us in hot water...

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I don't think it has ever rained this much in our village, the river must be overflowing and farmers must be rejoicing because their crops have received showers to grow. I was sleeping through the entire morning and early afternoon as this rain was keeping us indoors with nothing to do so sleep was the perfect option but I was disturbed by a dream, a dream that included Menzi and that set me off...

Even in my dreams he hates me with every fiber of his being and I just got so pissed that I wanted answers and I wanted answers today. He had to tell me what I did to him that he can easily hate me this much to even try to get me fired from a job everyone

knows I do with integrity and respect...

I am on my way to his house to confront him and thank God my mother was sleeping when I left because she would have tried talking me out of it. The streets are running with water from the rain and good thing I wore my safety boots so I can just walk like I don't care. The sun is now out and the birds are everywhere chirping, young boys are running after the little boats they made with paper as they sail through the running waters, reminds me of when I was like them with no problems and care in the world...

I get to the Shezi home and the lady of the house comes out the front door with two of her children holding big buckets, she smiles as she sees me and I wish I can tell her what I know so she can leave that sorry excuse of a man because she deserves so much better...

Mrs Shezi: Bukho?

Me: how are you mama?

Mrs Shezi: I am well thank you. Is everything okay?

Me: everything is okay mama, I just came to see your husband is he in?

She nods.

Mrs Shezi: yes he's inside, we need to rush to the borehole before the rain comes back.

Me: okay let me not hold you then.

She nods and they quickly leave as I make my way inside without knocking. He is in the lounge holding a mirror and shaving his head with a blade.

Me: what did you want to achieve?

He jumps and even cuts the his head a little.

Menzi: you scum, see what you made me do.

He says running his finger over the cut and brings it to his eyes to see the blood.

Me: you won't die.



Menzi: what the hell are you doing in my house?

Me: I want to know why you hate me so much that you would want to take my livelihood away.

Menzi: you think I have the time to answer your stupid questions?

Me: you have the time to plot to ruin my life so why not.

Menzi: you just refuse to die don't you?

I narrow my eyes.

Me: you are not my God Menzi you can never kill what you didn't make.

Menzi: oh but I made you, you piece of shit!

He says distasteful and I narrow my eyes and he closes his seeming like he just allowed himself to spill something he shouldn't have.

Me: what do you mean?

He swallows.

Menzi: get out of my house and stay out.

He says pushing me to the door and roughly so until I am totally out and he closes the door in my face leaving me with a million questions and confusion running through my entire body.

---

#### •KING BHEKUMBUSO

I called all the guards to come through and promised to pay them for making them work on their day off and like loyal servants of this great kingdom they answered to their call of duty and went out there to search for Zonke. The mother, Kayise and I made our way to makhosi and the poor woman hasn't been able to stop crying obviously worried about her daughter, I don't want to think of what I could have done if my Kayise went missing...

Makhosi has thrown the bones and he is shaking his head in defeat he keeps on looking at us trying to talk but the words seem massive to come out of his mouth and he ends up looking back at the bones. He

is scaring us but I can only imagine how heavy it is for him to be the one to have to tell us this coz clearly it's bad...

Maka'Zonke: makhosi please put me out of my misery.

She says and you can feel the pain laced in her voice.

Maka'Zonke: anything just say anything.

Makhosi: it's dark it's very dark and the bones show me that we will search and search but never will we find her on the surface of this earth.

He says and the poor woman screams a piercing cry and Kayise holds on to her.

Me: what's going on?

He shakes his head.

Maka'Zonke: what happened makhosi? Please tell me? My poor daughter she has never offended anyone why would this happen to her? Where is she please tell me?

Makhosi: I am sorry but that is all the ancestors are willing to tell us for now.

That makes me close my eyes coz I cannot begin to imagine the pain in her heart right now. She gets up and runs outside and Kayise is on her heels.

Me: what's happening?

Makhosi: they are not showing anything, they are not willing to show us more at this point but they say I should tell you that it's coming and it's coming in a form we are not expecting.

I frown.

Me: can they stop speaking in parables and riddles someone just lost her daughter can they tell us what happened to her and where we can find her.

I snap feeling annoyed.

Makhosi: she can never be found my King, she was the first victim of the enemy. That's all I have because that's all they can see, we are blinded my King completely.

I sigh and close my eyes at this confession.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 11

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I don't think I have been this shuttered before in my life and the fact that we can't get answers makes everything worse. The guards have searched but nothing like makhosi said, Zonke seems to have disappeared from the face of earth just like that. Her poor mother has been besides herself and seeing her breaking down like that made me feel guilty like I somehow have a hand in everything that might have happened to her daughter...

My heart is heavy, yes I haven't known her for that long but the little time we spent together was great, she was an innocent young woman who had a great life ahead of her, she wasn't only available to me for my needs but she was like a little sister because

now and again we would talk about life and I'd tell her my experiences and advise her. It's sad that we don't know where she is and we only get encrypted answers from the ancestors...

Since it was just Zonke and her mother my father suggested that she stays with us a little until her children who now live in the neighboring town with their husbands come to get her. Thank God for that because she was in no position to be all by herself, when someone is going through something so deep and painful they need people around...

She has been sleeping for a while now in one of the guest bedrooms and I couldn't bring myself to leaving her alone, a part of me wants to be around to make sure that she gets all she needs and help her heal from this tragedy non of us understand.

Makhosi spoke so little and it was all confusing but even so we could understand that Zonke is no more, all I wish is for us to at least find her body to give her

a proper burial and maybe that will give this poor woman a chance to deal with it all. She wakes up crying and placing her hand on the left side of her chest as if her heart is in pain but then again it really is, I quickly move to the bed and she holds me by my top roughly...

Her: she was so young, my Zonke was so young.

Tears stream down her cheeks.

Me: mama I am so sorry.

She shakes her head.

Her: who could be so evil to harm my daughter who?

Me: I wish I knew so the person can tell us where to find her.

I say tears welling up in my eyes.

Her: I didn't want to believe it my princess I didn't want to believe that my last is gone but now I can feel it in my soul that she isn't breathing anymore.

I let them fall.

Me: I wish I can tell you it will all be okay.

Her: no parent should bury their children.

She says but that seems to completely break her as she closes her eyes.

Her: what am I even saying? I don't have a body to bury nothing not even a bone.

Me: I will talk to my father we can go and consult another sangoma and maybe they will be able to give us the answers we seek.

I mummer.

Her: what will life be without her? How do I even go on from such a pain? I am devastated.

She cries and hearing the pain laced in her voice makes me feel like we are not doing enough to help her. I envelope my arms around her and she cries in my arms. I have never found myself in such a situation and as much as I'm trying I don't know what more to do or say to make her feel better but then again sometimes being there for someone is all they need.



---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

Knowing that calamity is about to fall on my family and the whole of Ukuthula kingdom makes me feel like a useless King, I know something big is coming but I am failing to stop it nor do I even know what it is or what it's coming to do. I should be the protector of my people but I am in the dark just like them.

What I don't understand more is why the ancestors are not standing up and gearing up for war against the enemy, yes makhosi explained that they are blinded by what is coming and they can't give answers of what they cannot see themselves but can't they just try?...

We have lost a soul because of whatever it is and by the look of things alot is going to happen and more lives will be lost. Never in a million years did I ever think that during my reign as King I would face such a confusing phase that I don't have a plan to tackle

and get rid of. I have always been 5 steps ahead of everything in this village but now all I can do is sit and wait to be attacked by an unknown enemy and that is suicide, going to war without even one fact about your opponent...

I am so ashamed to even look at that poor woman who lost her daughter knowing that I cannot do more to help her and let me not mention Kayise, my daughter looks up to me and she sees me as her hero and the man that keeps the bad guys away even at her age but now I am stuck and the last thing I want to do is disappoint my daughter or make her feel like being a leader of this kingdom is a job far too greater for her to handle. The door opens and my wife walks in, I even forgot that she was coming back today. I rush to her and just give her a hug...

Me: Oh Liya I am so glad you are back home.

Liyana: oh my love, missed me that much?

Me: you have no idea.

Liyana: well I am back now.

Me: the kingdom is on fire my Queen.

Liyana: what do you mean?

She asks brushing my back as we are still in each other's arms.

Me: Zonke the princess's helper is no more.

She tenses up and quickly gets out of my embrace.

Liyana: what do you mean no more Bheki?

Me: she died.

She closes her eyes.

Liyana: What? When? What happened?

I sigh deeply.

Me: well her mother showed up here yesterday to tell us that Zonke didn't come back home the previous day and she never does that so we sent out men to look for her and we also visited makhosi but he couldn't see anything but the fact that the poor girl is dead.

Liyana: oh bawo, this is so sad.

Me: makhosi says the enemy that is coming to attack the kingdom is the one responsible for this whole thing and whatever or whoever it is is coming.

She gags for air.

Liyana: can't we do anything?

Me: makhosi did say it's going to happen whether we like it or not.

She shakes her head

Liyana: where is my daughter, she must be hurting.

Me: she's with Zonke's mother in the guest bedroom next to hers.

I say and her eyes pop out.

Liyana: the woman is here?

She asks alarmed and I furrow my eyebrows.

Me: yes just until her other kids come to be with her.

She swallows.

Liyana: oh okay let me go see Kayise.

I nod and she walks out.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

As soon as I got out of the bedroom away from Bheki I exhale deeply, I was holding my breath the entire time he was telling me about Zonke, it was hard pretending to be shocked when I know exactly what happened to the girl. I couldn't go to Kayise in this state, I need to calm myself down and take a minute before I walk in there and give condolences to the poor woman when I am the cause of her pain...

I make my way to the bathroom and lock the door and balance my back on the wall closing my eyes. I knew it was going to be hell dealing with this thing but now it's going to be worse because her mother is here, I don't even know when she is going to leave. I go to stand in front of the mirror and place my hands on the sink, it's hard recognizing the person starring back at me...

All I wanted was a child, just one child. I knew what I was offering for it and it's definitely not this. Human sacrifices were not part of the deal but look at me now, it's no point complaining coz I've already gave into it and I'm going to have to deal with it and live with the guilt as nothing will change. I splash cold water on my face and take deep breaths before walking out. I am about to knock on the bedroom door when she walks out gently...

Kayise: oh hey mama, you are back.

Me: yes my love, your father told me what happened. How are you feeling?

Kayise: sad, devastated, empty, lost, confused just everything.

She gestures around with her hand.

Me: I am so sorry.

Kayise: thanks ma but the only person who's pain is shuttering is her mother's.

I swallow.

Me: how is she holding up?

I ask genuinely.

Kayise: mama I have never seen anything this heart wrenching. It's even hard to describe or explain how she's doing.

Me: what has this world turned into.

Kayise: I just wish we could find her body you know to give her a proper burial and all.

Me: we shouldn't give up despite of what makhosi said we should continue searching for her body maybe that will give her mother the closure she deserves with time.

Kayise: I was thinking the same thing.

Me: I know this might not be the best time but I have something to give you and I was excited about it before hearing about Zonke.

I say taking out the beautiful diamond ring Manzi gave me.

Kayise: oh wow that's nice.

Me: just nice?

She smiles

Kayise: it's quite a stunner, never seen a red diamond before, where did you take it?

Me: i found it in my mother's belongings where I come from and it had a letter saying it's for me and I should pass it on to you.

Kayise: oh that's so sweet mama. Gogo had taste.

I take her hand and slide it on her left middle finger and it fits perfectly.

Me: promise never to take it off.

Kayise: I'm gonna kinda have to when I bath you know.

I smile nodding.

Me: okay but always wear it yes?

Kayise: okay I promise thanks mama it's beautiful.

She says looking at her hand and I sigh in relief.



---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I have been confined in my bedroom since yesterday, a lot is running through my mind and I hate the possibility of what I've been landing on but it only makes sense from what he had said to my face yesterday. I didn't even have a good night's sleep because the encounter became a dream that kept on repeating itself...

I have been battling with confronting my mother with my suspicions because I don't want to offend her but everything is just pointing to that direction. I think I should just get this over and done with so I can stop assuming and crowding my head with more things that don't even make sense...

I walk out of my room and find her in the kitchen making a beaded bracelet, she is very good with this,

she used to sell them before she got sick and I was still in school the business got us through tough times. I settle on the vacant chair opposite her and sigh, she looks at me and a smile forms on her face...

Ma: want to help?

Him: no thanks.

Ma: you used to love helping me baba what changed.

Me: I am just not in the mood.

She frowns

Ma: are you okay?

Me: I'm not mama, I have a lot going on in my head it feels like it will explode.

Ma: what's happening?

I bite my lower lip and balance my head with my hand and look at her intensely.

Me: is bab'Menzi my father?

The question comes out of my mouth before I can

even prepare myself properly for the answer.

She drops the bracelet and container full of beads on the floor and looks at me with horror written all over her face. Tears well up in her eyes and her lips start to tremble.

Ma: Bhukhosi.

It comes out as a whisper.

Me: is bab'Menzi my father mama.

I repeat.

Ma: why are you asking me this?

Her tears fall.

Me: it's a simple question.

I say and her reaction has made my heart beat so fast it feels like it's going to jump out of my chest.

Her: it's not just a simple question.

I stand up because it's clear that monster fathered me, but why would he hate me this much?

Me: just confirm it mama please.

She cries painfully and I am not understanding her reaction.

Me: is it hard because you betrayed your best friend and I was the product? Is that why you ended your friendship with Mrs Shezi? You were ashamed?

I ask some of the million questions I have and she is looking at me horrified.

Ma: that's not what happened Bukho.

She says shaking her head vigorously.

Me: then what happened mama what? Why won't you just confirm and tell me the truth because I've figured it out he slipped up and said something to spill your secret.

Ma: you don't know what you are talking about so stop.

Me: no mama you stop it stop this just say yes Bukhosi I made a mistake and laid with my best friends husband and you are the product of that.

I say half shouting coz of this frustration I am feeling.

Ma: you want the truth Bukhosi? You want to shame

me once again?

Me: I just want the truth that's all.

Ma: he raped me Bukhosi, I didn't have anything to do with that man but he raped me.

She says in the lowest voice and I blink a couple of times shocked. My mother is crying silently looking down fondling her fingers and I can't move from this spot, it's like I froze here.

---

No edits.

The Housewife e-book costs R80 until the 27th of December, order yours now!!!

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 12

---

### •BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

My mother's confession left me weak at the knees, dry in the mouth and rage going through my entire body. I don't think I have ever felt so many emotions all at once and in such a rush. I had to sit down on the floor as it felt like I was going to drop down and faint from the shock, my head is buried in my hands and my mother's sobs are killing me. A part of me really wished she could come out and say she made a mistake and my father is not Menzi...

I regret why I pushed this issue because I wouldn't know that I am a product of rape, I wouldn't know that my mother was violated in the worst way possible by that monster. To think that he looks at me with hate and has schemed to get me to lose my

job infuriates me more because he should be embarrassed by what he did to my mother not hate me for his actions...

Mama: Bukho don't hate me.

She says and I quickly look up confused by her plea, how could I hate her for being violated.

Me: I could never hate you mama rather I am here wondering why you don't loathe me.

Mama: how when you are my entire life? My only family?

Me: you are raising a product of your pain.

Mama: yes he hurt me and the scars will live with me forever but you my son are everything.

Me: I am so sorry mama sorry for pushing you into telling me who he is.

Mama: and the fact that I have to look at him living his life like he didn't do anything wrong makes me so angry.

She says and I quickly stand up and go to her, taking her into a warm embrace.

Me: every dog has its day.

Mama: he took everything from me Bukho, my best friend, my sanity, my ability to trust a man and left me so broken afraid to let anyone in.

Me: does Mrs Shezi know?

I ask and mama holds on to me tighter.

Mama: no Nobuntu knows absolutely nothing about this.

Me: is this why you ended your friendship with her?

Mama: it was the only way, I couldn't keep her in my life. It was going to be hard knowing what her husband had done to me.

Me: I understand, besides me who else knows about this?

She sniffs

Mama: not a soul, I couldn't Bukhosi, I was afraid that they would say I encouraged it and led him on,



afraid that people would think I wanted him for myself and I was jealous of Nobuntu but most importantly I was ashamed.

She admits and I sigh before kissing the top of her head.

Me: you have been carrying this for so many years oh mama.

I let a tear fall, I cannot begin to imagine how hard it has been on her and worse so when I kept on pushing and pushing.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

Having Zonke's mother her is making me feel very uneasy, I am so uncomfortable in my own house and I keep on thinking she will see right through me. The minute her other children walk in and come take her would be the day I manage to breath again because right now my home doesn't feel like mine anymore..

I am going through a lot as it stands and I don't need to see her pain and add to the guilt that is already eating through me. I wish I can just sleep and when I wake up everyone would have let this whole issue go and we can just go back to living life the best way we know how...

I know I sound like the devil right now considering that I just sacrificed an innocent child and I come across as if I don't care about it, trust me I do but you will have to understand that the will always be casualties in war. My duty is to my daughter first, I have to protect her at all costs after everything I did to get her I couldn't just stand back and watch it all go up in smoke. I get out of the main house and head to my sister's chambers at least I don't risk the chance of running into the grieving mother in there, I just walk in and Nonhle is laying on her bed...

Me: we have a problem.

I say settling on the vanity chair.

Nonhle: we just took care of one problem now we have another one? Yoh!

She sulks.

Me: we signed a deal with the devil sister and you know there's no rest for the wicked.

Nonhle: at least you not trying to act righteous.

I roll my eyes.

Me: stop being a clown.

Nonhle: what's the problem?

She asks sitting up right.

Me: Zonke's mother is here.

She slowly shuts her eyes in defeat.

Nonhle: what? Why?

Me: Bheki says she came in yesterday looking for her daughter since she didn't come home on Friday.

Nonhle: that's fair but why is she still here?

Me: her other children need to come around to get her.

Nonhle: why couldn't she wait on them at her house.

Me: you know my husband and daughter with their big hearts, they felt she shouldn't be alone at this trying time.

Nonhle: we don't need to be running into her knowing very well what happened.

Me: I know that okay.

Nonhle: just get her out of this place Liyana, offer to make a car available to get those children from wherever. Who knows they might be poor and can't afford transport money.

Me: yes maybe I should hey.

Nonhle: good now get to it quickly soldier.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I have been trying to get a hold of one of Zonke's sisters but her phone is now taking me to voicemail. I am trying to find out where they could be and when

they will be able to come and get their mother not because she is a handful and I want her gone but because I feel like if she sees her other children she will do much better...

I know I would want to have close family members who share the same pain as me next to me, comforting me and grieving with me. I walk to my father's study because I have something to discuss with him regarding this whole thing. I hit my knuckles on the door and he shouts come in the from the inside. I walk in and he is sitting behind the mahogany desk semi spinning his chair...

Me: baba.

I say in a low voice.

Baba: sthandwa sami.

He responds and I can feel it in his voice that he is troubled.

Me: are you okay?

He sighs deeply.

Baba: I've been better baby, how is Zonke's mother?

Me: she managed to sleep again.

Baba: that's good at least when she's sleeping she isn't feeling this pain.

Me: that's very true.

Baba: word on her elder daughter's?

Me: I have been trying one on the phone but nothing maybe they are on their way.

Baba: let's hope so, she needs her family now.

I nod slowly.

Me: Mtimande.

Baba: Bhambolunye?

He says narrowing his eyes.

Me: since makhosi cannot give us answers can't we get a second opinion from another sangoma?

He forms his lips in a thin line.

Baba: why haven't I thought of that?

Me: so you don't have a problem with that?

Baba: absolutely not, it's a good idea. We should look to exhaust all means to try and find her body.

Me: oh thank you baba.

I say and he smiles at me but it doesn't reach his eyes.

Baba: just distract me a little, how's it going with the potential partners?

Me: well at least we have good news in that front. They have all agreed to meeting up this Thursday.

Baba: oh that's good, at least we have one good thing going.

Me: True.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

Mama: we were all good friends and we lived peacefully until we didn't.

Me: mama you don't have to tell me the details and relive that painful experience.

Mama: I have to Bukho, I have to so I can let it go. It has done nothing but eat through me for 27 years.

Me: we can do it some other time.

Mama: I've avoided it it's enough. I can't continue allowing him to break me without even knowing.

I swallow nodding.

Mama: we had a great relationship, Nobuntu was not only my best friend but she was a sister and when she and Menzi got married I gained a brother because he understood that what we had was solid. Both my parents and brother died in an accident coming back from the city and I was left alone devastated and that's when they stepped up for me like nobody did and our bond only grew stronger. Things took a turn when he started showing up late to the house alone but I didn't take it somehow because he was just a brother coming by to see if I'm okay but when he started making uncomfortable remarks and physical contact I got alarmed but



again I thought I was reading too much into it.

Me: that bastard!

Mama: he become bold and started saying he has always had eyes for me and not Nobuntu but life happened and it ended up the way it did -him getting married to her- to say I was shocked would be an understatement. I couldn't believe what was happening that I had to limit my relations with him and when he got worse I called him out on it and he told me we can simply just have an affair behind Nobuntu's back but I refused and that just angered him because he told me that he will have me with or without my consent and that's when I should have known his intentions but I didn't Bukho.

She lets her tears fall.

Me: it's not your fault mama it's not. This is all on Menzi.

Me: well he stayed away for a while after I threatened to tell Nobuntu but one night I had just gotten back from working at the fields and I was so tired and dirty I wanted to take a bath eat and sleep.

After refreshing I went out the little house that was my home and it was dark outside, you know how winter nights are and back then we didn't have electricity so it was pitch black. I walked back in and he followed me in forcefully and closed the door. I tried fighting him but it took one blow from him to get me off the floor and that bastard-

Me: shhhh ma no more please I can't hear it I just can't.

I say with my eyes shut.

Mama: weeks passed by and I was never the same, I didn't want to see the both of them, Menzi because I loathed him and Nobuntu because I felt so guilty but she was so persistent I even had to be the rudest person just to get her to back off and when I think of how hurt she was my heart breaks some more.

Me: as it should she was your sister.

Menzi: I found out I was pregnant and I got conflicted and I felt dirty. I had to get rid of his seed because I just couldn't Bukhosi I couldn't find it in me to keep the pain, the constant reminder of what

happened to me so I went to see our medicine woman to get herbs that will make me miscarry but she didn't have them that day so I had to come back when she had gone to the mountains to dig for the roots. It was between those days when I had a dream, it was my mother telling me that the child I am carrying is a gift to me, a blessing that will someday get this land out of a very dark time and the dream felt so real and suddenly the thought of killing an innocent soul was sending cold shivers down my spine. The medicine woman didn't know where I was staying but she knew I was associated with Menzi and Nobuntu so she met with that evil man and asked where I live and I don't know how but she made my consultation with her known to him and that's when he found out about the pregnancy and that very day he came guns blazing and demanded that I go back to the medicine woman and get rid of the pregnancy but I told him never, that got him boiling mad so mad that he manhandled me but I stuck to my word and listened to my mother in the dream as hard as it was for me.

Me: and he just let it go?

She shakes her head.

Mama: he wouldn't be Menzi if he did. He resorted to getting rid of me.

I gasp for air.

Me: he tried to kill you?

I ask alarmed.

Mama: and he almost did. I was sleeping that night when I woke up to a blazing fire surrounding the house and if I didn't wake up the roof was going to fall on me but by God's grace I woke up right on time and took the spade in the house to hit the wooden door open and ran out the blazing fire. Hence I have these burned marks.

Me: so that's what he meant when he said that I refuse to die. That bastard!

Mama: he is dangerous Bukhosi please stay away from him please.

---

## •KING BHEKUMBUSO

I took Kayise's suggestion to head and it made a lot of sense. If makhosi is blinded then we need to find another sangoma that will throw the bones and find us answers. I don't know why I didn't think of this sooner, I'm not only considering it for the disappearance of Zonke but also to find out who this enemy is and what they want from me and my kingdom...

Immediately after the talk with my daughter I started walking to makhosi's place. I wanted to walk so I can clear my head because I have a lot on my plate and it feels like I might explode at any moment. It's quite a stretch because I'm used to being in the car so much that I haven't walked the streets on this land in a long while. It's early evening on a Sunday and the streets are quiet thank God for that because I am not in the best of moods to be stopped by my people. I get to makhosi's place and he is sitting outside

looking so lost in his train of thoughts..

Me: makhosi.

He snaps out of it and looks at me.

Makhosi: oh my King, to what do I owe the pleasure?

Me: I have a lot but we will get to it soon. Are you okay?

Makhosi: barely nkosiyami. It feels like my ancestors have forsaken me.

He admits and I sigh taking a sit next to him.

Me: we need to find answers.

Makhosi: I know and I hate that I can't fulfill my duty and give them to you.

Me: I understand because you have never failed me nor this land. I have a suggestion well it was Kayise who put it on the table.

Makhosi: the princess is known to have a sharp mind so let's hear.

Me: she suggested that we consult with another sangoma but I didn't want to agree without talking to you first.

Makhosi: that could be a solution baba, we have nothing to lose.

I sigh in relief.

Me: can you refer us to any?

Makhosi: I know one from Kwa Zakhele. She is good and pure.

Me: would she be prepared to have us tomorrow?

Makhosi: we will travel in the morning my King.

I nod

---

No edits.

I'm sorry for delivering so late, I got pressed with so many things. Your sponsored chapter will surely come tomorrow as I am tired right now.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 13

---

### •KING BHEKUMBUSO

I stayed with Makhosi until late, we talked about a lot of things and when I got home my wife was already asleep and thank the Gods for that because Makhosi made me promise not to tell a soul about where we are headed to this morning, he argued that the walls have ears and I understood that but keeping things from Liyana is something heavy for me plus my wife and I don't have secrets...

I woke up around 3am and didn't even bother to bath, I just dressed up and brushed my teeth. I tried to be silent so the Queen doesn't wake up and I have to answer to her as to why I am awake and dressed at this hour. Tip toeing to Kayises room is another mission but I win it though as I get in and she is



sleeping peacefully in her bed, the light outside her room is bringing a little light in so I can see. I move to her closet and take the first dress and jersey that I see...

I sit on the edge of the bed and softly shake her to wake up. She groans irritated and tries to change sides but I shake her some more and that makes her jump and look at me confused, she rubs her eyes and yawns before frowning at me, I smirk because I know she hates being woken up from her peaceful sleep...

Kayise: baba?

the annoyance in her voice makes my day.

Me: I am sorry for waking you up so early.

Kayise: what's going on?

Me: we need to leave now.

Kayise: where are we going at this hour though?

Me: baby you asked me to have a second reading with a different sangoma and I went about it so now we need to go see the person.

She sighs deeply.

Kayise: must it be this early though?

Me: you can sleep in the car Kayise, here you go put these on and let's go.

She gets out of bed and takes the clothes, she walks behind me and changes.

Kayise: I'm ready.

Me: okay try to be quiet please.

Kayise: why are we sneaking out thought?

Me: because the walls have ears Kayise.

She shakes her head lightly.

I stand up and take her hand and we walk to the kitchen trying so hard to not make a noise. I open the door and we make our way out, one guard notices us but I signal him to keep quiet by placing my index finger on my lips.

Me: my daughter and I are going out please don't let anyone know that we left at this hour okay?

Guard: not even the Queen?

Me: not a soul. Infact you didn't see us leave.

He nods and we hurry to the SUV parked under the car shade. I drive off headed to makhosi to pick him up. Kayise is now fully awake and looking outside the window, she seems lost in her train of thoughts.

In no time I am outside makhosi's house and out of nowhere the backseat door opens and he hops in, okay where did he come from?

Makhosi: sanibonani, my king, we should start driving before the sun starts coming out.

Kayise: good morning baba.

My daughter acknowledges him.

Me: greetings to you too eyes of the Gods.

I don't wait for him to say anymore I start the engine hoping that we find answers where we are going.

---

## •QUEEN LIYANA

I wake up and Bheki is not besides me, this is a first indeed. I am usually the first one out of bed so I can go and check on how far the maids are with breakfast. I slowly remove the covers and get out of bed in the same manner, my whole body is stiff and I can bet my money that it's all from carrying Zonke's heavy body and walking between the river and Manzi's shrine...

I walk out of our bedroom and head to the bathroom. I need this water to soothe my body so I can be ready to take on this day and face my family. I sit in the bath tub with my eyes closed trying to just relax not only my body but my mind as well. I sit for like an hour frequently toping up the tub with hot water. I feel a bit better when I get out. I lotion and dress up before heading out...

The table is set and it smells really nice, I wasn't

even aware of how famished I was but I can't eat before Kayise and Bhekumbuso join me. I pour myself a cup of coffee while I wait for them. Minutes pass by but neither of them joins me at the table, it's unlike my husband, Kayise and Nonhle yes but not Bheki. One maid passes by the corridor and I call her...

Maid: yes my Queen?

Me: where is my husband and daughter?

Maid: I haven't seen any of them this morning.

Me: check Kayise in her room and my husband somewhere outside because he isn't in our bedroom.

She nods and hurries off to find them. Nonhle walks in busy on her cellphone.

Me: you know the rules.

She rolls her eyes.

Nonhle: no one is sitted yet Liyana.

Me: no phones on the table whether others are here

or not.

Nonhle: what's up your ass this morning.

Me: nothing I'm just stating facts.

Nonhle: mxm!

The maid walks back in and she stands next to my sister.

Me: and?

Maid: well my Queen, the King is nowhere outside and the guards says they haven't seen him and he didn't go out unless he went passed the night duty guards and princess is not in her room too nor anywhere in the house.

Me: that's strange.

Nonhle: you know they have business they probably went to the plantation.

Me: yes maybe.

She walks away and my sister and I dish for ourselves, someone clears their throat by the door and we both look at her. The resemblance is there

and those eyes are showing nothing but pain so I know for a fact that she's Zonke's mother. My heart drops to my stomach.

Her: Good morning.

Nonhle: yes, can we help you?

Her: I'm sorry to disturb but I'm looking for princess Kayise or the King.

Nonhle: haibo! Who are you again? And isn't that your dress Liyana?

I nod.

Her: oh I'm sorry I am Zonke's mother and the princess gave me this dress she said the Queen wouldn't mind.

Me: I don't mind, I haven't worn it in years so it's okay.

The statement earns me a distasteful look from my sister.

Her: where can I find either of them?

Me: they are both out, can I help with something.

Her: I have been waiting on my children to arrive but

it doesn't look like they will pitch. I've been here for two days now and my house is left unattended and I need to go check on it.

Me: oh I understand.

Nonhle: go grab your things, the guards will drop you off.

She says sounding so rude and I wonder if she doesn't have an ounce of guilt.

Her: thank you.

Me: I will let you know you left and I'm really sorry for what happened.

Her: thank you my Queen let me grab my clothes from the room.

She disappears.

Nonhle: what's your problem wena?

Me: no what's your problem, why are you so rude?

Nonhle: you want me to act all sweet and nice when I am part of the reason why she's hurting? Get your damn guilt in check Liyana.



She says looking so pissed.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I barely slept this past night, I could only think and visualize all that Menzi did to my mother. I don't think I have ever hated a person as much as I hate that son of a gun. To think he is walking around like he didn't do anything makes me so angry that I feel like strangling the life out of him but he doesn't even deserve a reaction out of me hence I am going to pretend like I don't know what he did to my mother and I won't let the fact that he fathered me change the person I am...

I didn't want to leave my mom alone but she assured me that she'll be okay coz she feels much better now that I know of what had happened to her and I don't hate her for it, I still don't understand why she felt like I'd hate her for being a victim of a twisted man. I am glad to be back at work because even

though this is not my dream job I enjoy working here and serving my King and his family...

I haven't seen either King Bhekumbuso and princess Kayise and I was hoping to thank them both for giving me my job back because honestly I would have lost my mind if I was suspended indefinitely while I had to deal with my mother's confession so coming back here will help me not to think about that a lot. Some of the maids and guards are happy to see me, while others are unable to look at me in the eye and I've concluded that they are they ones Menzi had recruited to destroy my life but I will not hold it against them because at the end they told the truth...

Menzi: where is the King?

He says from behind me and I can't help but feel all the fury.

Me: he's not here.

Menzi: you should know where he is Bukhosi.

Me: well I don't.

Menzi: watch your tone boy.

He warns and I turn to face him.

Me: or what?

He chuckles.

Menzi: you think you can challenge me?

Me: you think I am vulnerable and weak like my mother was?

I ask and he swallows blinking rapidly.

Menzi: what are you talking about?

His tone is no longer confident.

Me: you know exactly what I'm talking about you piece of shit!

Menzi: I repeat watch yourself, I am an elder of this land, I sit in the Royal council and you insulting me will result in you being fined and a dog like you will not afford a cow to appease the ancestors.

I chuckle lightly.

Me: I doubt they would blame me for my reaction.

Menzi: what am I even doing arguing with a bastard.

Me: a bastard you say?

Menzi: you heard me.

He responds and I nod while walking towards him and we are inches apart.

Me: every dog has its day and yours is not far Menzi Shezi.

I say and walk away leaving him to wonder what I know.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I have taken off my jersey, we got here while it was dark and cold but now the sun is out and we are burning up. At least the lady we found here has been kind enough to give us water. I am so frustrated, tired and hungry but baba and makhosi seem so

patient and understanding. The sangoma we came here to see has been closed up in her ndomba chanting and calling upon our ancestors and hers I assume, we haven't even seen her as we arrived to her already at it...

After another lifetime the door opens and she appears looking defeated, she is sweating profusely and she looks really weak. She speaks to the younger sangoma for a while then makes her way to us, we stand up quickly but she drops to her knees and claps two times...

Sangoma: thokozani.

Makhosi: Thokoza Zanemvula.

Baba: Thokoza Gogo.

My father also says and I know I am next so let me just follow what's already done.

Me: Thokoza Gogo.

I repeat what my father said.

Sangoma: we can go inside.

She gets up and we follow her in, but leave our shoes at the door before we settle on the straw mat. The smell of imphepho (incense) is choking but I hold on to my discomfort.

Makhosi: you have been at it Zanemvula.

Sangoma: I was shown that you'd be coming with Royalty so I had to prepare.

Makhosi: tell me you can see something coz I am blinded.

She sighs

Sangoma: it's so dark, I tried navigating through but it was difficult. I walked in the midst of crocodiles and they were blindfolded with a black cloth.

Baba: what does that mean?

Sangoma: my King, the Ngwenya ancestors are blinded to seeing anything at this point.

Baba: can't they fight, what are your ancestors saying?

Sangoma: I was told that you should continue living your life because this is suppose to happen so that a great evil can be banished once more from your land and this time for good.

I frown coz she's saying nothing more than just riddles

Makhosi: So there's nothing we can do to stop it?

Sangoma: absolutely nothing for now.

I close my eyes.

Me: what about Zonke? Her body?

Sangoma: the girl is no longer in the land of the living, her soul is trapped and her body kept as a present.

Me: by who?

Sangoma: unfortunately I cannot see.

This was absolutely a waste of sleep and patrol because we already knew this. I place my hand on my forehead and brush it.

Sangoma: princess where did you get that ring?

She asks and I hold out my hand.

Me: my mother gave it to me it was my grandmother's.

She takes my hand and looks at it before burping so loud.

Makhosi: everything okay? What do you see?

Sangoma: there something about it but I can't put a finger to it.

I frown.

Makhosi: could it be that it belonged to someone who's already passed on, we all know how quickly you react to the deads properties.

Sangoma: maybe.

She says sounding unsure and I raise an eyebrow.

---

No edits.



# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 14

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

The drive back home had me feeling so sad, the fact that we didn't even get clear answers breaks my heart more. How am I even going to get back to the palace and look Zonke's mother in the eye and tell her another sangoma is singing the same song as makhosi "darkness, darkness and more darkness", if it drained out all the air in my lungs what is it going to do to the poor woman?

I am always on top of things and I can control staff and make them swing in the direction I desire and the fact that I am unable to do it with a delicate situation as this breaks me more. It has to do with a human life, someone's daughter and sister so you can understand why this is so hard on me...

The tension in the car is heavy, everyone is lost in their own thoughts. I can understand why though because for my father he has to have answers for the people as this is happening in the kingdom he rules and makhosi feels useless coz it's his responsibility to connect to the underground gang and they are not having it those one's...

We drive into Ukuthula and drop off makhosi at his house, he bids us farewell and baba drives us home. It's late afternoon and the kids are heading home from school and the streets are just chaotic, I wish I was as carefree as them but adulting and being royalty is just a bad combination sometimes. We arrive at the palace and it's a normal day, guards and maids going up and down. My father kills the engine and we get out of the car, he holds out his hand and I gladly take it. My mother is in the kitchen when we get in and she raises an eyebrow and puts the glass of juice on the kitchen island...

Ma: where have you two been?

Baba: Kayise and I had to leave early I'll explain later.

Ma: and you didn't think of waking me up to tell me this?

Baba: Liyana you were sleeping so peacefully I didn't wanna stress you out.

Ma: if you say so.

Me: I am so famished mama, can you get someone to make me food and bring it to my room in 20 minutes.

Ma: okay baby.

I walk to my room to get my toiletries and then make my way to the bathroom. Remember I didn't bath nor brush my teeth this morning so I needed to have a proper scrub but make it quick because I'm famished. Once done I lotion and head to my room. I settle for a comfortable summer dress and give my phone a little attention. After a little while a knock

comes through my door...

Me: come on in.

I say loud enough for the person to hear. To my surprise it's Bukhosi holding a tray of food.

Me: hey you.

Bukho: my princess. I brought your food.

Me: hao what happened to the maids?

Bukho: they are all assigned to something and I was free so I fixed you something.

I smile.

Me: next time tell me to come make my own food. A manly man like yourself shouldn't be going around being busy in the kitchen.

Bukho: I really don't mind. I'm used to taking care of my mom so it wasn't a train smash.

Me: such a gentleman.

He licks those juicy lips, making me think of things

that make my panties moist.

Bukho: how are you doing? I heard about Zonke.

He makes me snap out of my delicious thoughts and I sigh.

Me: it's so painful Bukhosi, I can't believe she's no more.

Bukho: I know and the maids are scared that they might be the next victim to whoever did this to her.

Me: they shouldn't worry coz we don't know all the information at this point but I'll talk to them and calm them down and promise transportation to and from work after I discuss it with the king.

Bukho: you are such a considerate person. Your heart is beautiful.

I blush looking down

Me: thank you.

Bukho: here eat before it gets cold.

He hands me the tray and our hands touch as I reach for it. I gasp at the spark I felt and he is looking at

me intensely like he just felt it too. Our eyes are locked and and I am feeling something draw me to this boy like how gravity holds us down to the ground. Out of nowhere I place the tray on the bed and go closer to him that the our noses are just an inch apart. He swallows and I close my eyes and find his dark thick lips, they touch a little and I go further and kiss his lower lip while his scent intoxicates me. I don't think I've ever felt so strongly towards a man. He pulls away from me quickly and I open my eyes.

Him: I'm sorry Kayise but I can't do this.

My name comes out of his mouth and it sounds so different.

Me: Bukho it's okay I-

He holds out his hand to silence me before he quickly exits my bedroom leaving me feeling like the biggest moron in the world. Fuck how could I put myself out there like that, I should have allowed him to make the first move but I've seen Bukhosi and he's reserved he wouldn't have made a move at all. Oh I am such a hoe how could I be thinking about

boys when I need to go talk to Zonke's mother. My appetite disappears immediately.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

My heart is heavy, I don't know what to do right now. It's hard for me to accept that I just have to sit back and wait for whatever attack to happen all in the name of banishing an evil forever, I've been cracking my skull trying to decrypt the coded messages from the ancestors but nothing rather they leave me with a serious head ache...

My wife is watching me intensely as I remove my clothes to go and take a shower. We left early and sat in the sun for hours waiting for the Sangoma to finish up so I am not smelling my best right now. I can see she is dying to know where we went and I might as well put my Queen out of her misery before I go to take my bath...

Me: we went to consult another Sangoma.

I say and she quickly stands up.

Liyana: What? Why?

I sigh.

Me: Kayise is not taking this whole Zonke thing well and I had to try find more answers of what is happening in my kingdom.

Liyana: I understand, what did the Sangoma say?

She asks folding her arms.

Me: nothing new my love. The same as makhosi can you imagine.

I say looking at her straight in the face and to my surprise she sighs in relief and closes her eyes.

Liyana: oh God.

Me: are you relieved?.

I ask shocked.

Liyana: no no no. Bhekumbuso no I am defeated how could I be relieved at our doom.



She says taking my hands into hers.

Me: it's just so frustrating.

Liyana: why didn't you tell me your plans though, we are a team we should have gone through this experience together.

Me: makhosi adviced me to keep it to myself because the walls have ears.

She raises an eyebrow.

Liyana: what and you kept me in the dark too? I'm your wife Bheki!

Me: I know and I'm sorry but I had to listen to his advice.

Liyana: but you shared it with Kayise.

Me: because this whole thing was her idea.

Liyana: wow I didn't think my own husband wouldn't trust me but trust our daughter.

Me: my love it's not like that.

Liyana: it's exactly like that.

She says and storms out of the room angry and I'm just standing there wondering why she's fuming.

---

## •QUEEN LIYANA

How the hell would Bhekumbuso go to consult another sangoma without my knowledge. I am his wife for Gods sake but like always he had to regard Kayise before me or anyone else and that is just so frustrating. I am more mad because the outcomes of that consultation would have been the last of me...

I am so scared I won't lie and I didn't want to stay in the same room as him and end up saying more than I should have and gave him a reason to be suspicious of me coz I almost gave myself away from sighing in relief so imagine how I might have incriminated myself. I had to calm down and I can only do that in my sister's presence. I get to her chambers and burst in without knocking, she and Menzi are in each other's arms kissing and I just roll

my eyes...

Me: really, so you now do your nonsense in the day?  
And your door is not even locked.

I say and they let go of each other.

Nonhle: you should have knocked.

I roll my eyes at this cocky woman.

Me: do you know what the king will do if he finds out  
about what you are doing in his palace?

Nonhle: are you going to tell him?

She asks with an attitude and folds her arms.

Me: Menzi excuse us, I'm sure Nobuntu is waiting for  
you.

He swallows and grabs his jacket embarrassed.

Nonhle: I will call you okay.

He doesn't acknowledge her but quickly leaves the  
room.

Me: he is married sisi.

Nonhle: I know that.

Me: then why are you doing it still?

Nonhle: why are judging me?

Me: what you are doing is wrong.

She chuckles.

Nonhle: that word shouldn't even exist in your vocabulary Liyana. You've done more than wrong things in your life.

I swallow.

Me: oh wow.

Nonhle: stop playing Jesus and leave Menzi and I alone.

Me: you are a grown woman so I'll mind my business.

Nonhle: good now why did you just burst in my room like a madman.

I sigh and settle on the edge of the bed.

Me: can you believe Bheki and Kayise went to consult another sangoma and he didn't tell me.

Nonhle: allow them to feel like they have tried everything to uncover the truth.

Me: don't you understand that they might find out the truth.

Nonhle: you are such a weakling Liyana. No sangoma can see this coming Manzi assured us. The only way they are going to find out is if you don't stop acting this way each time the conversation about this is brought up.

I gasp for air.

Nonhle: nxa!

She clicks her tongue annoyed.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

Maka'Zonke: we will never find my baby Kayise will we?

She wipes her tears

Me: I am so sorry mama.

I say feeling so useless. I came to tell her the outcomes of the consultation. When I was looking for her back at the palace I was told that she left in the morning and I couldn't sleep without seeing her.

Maka'Zonke: I have accepted that she is no more I just want her body.

Me: I wish I could do more for you and your peace of mind.

Maka'Zonke: you and your father have done enough my dear. You two have big hearts we are blessed to have leaders like you.

Me: I want you to know that you can come to the palace at anytime when you need anything.

Maka'Zonke: I appreciate that so much my daughter.

Me: have your elderst children arrived yet?

Maka'Zonke: yes they both arrived but they stepped out before you got here, they went to fetch water at the borehole.

Me: oh okay. Please manage this.

I place a stack of money I took from my father.

Maka'Zonke: oh my child I couldn't please.

Me: please use it please.

Maka'Zonke: my God will bless you abundantly.

Me: Amen.

Maka'Zonke: let me make us a cup of tea.

I nod.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

My head has been all over the place since the princess kissed me earlier today. I don't think I have ever been shocked in my life, she took me by surprise and it left me frozen. I feel so bad with regards to the way I reacted but that was an intense moment for me, I felt things that I have never felt in my life and before I could act on it I had to stay clear of her...

She is a princess, royalty and there's no way she can

take a liking into a guy like me. I have nothing to offer her and she deserves the best in this life. Maybe this whole Zonke thing is weighing heavy on her and her emotions drove her into kissing me after all grief makes people do things they wouldn't normally do. I have been sitting in this chair ever since I finished washing the dishes after our dinner and mama got knocked off by the pills so she retired to bed early. I am not sure of how things will be between us from here onwards but I pray we can get past this, a knock comes through and I frown wondering who it could be so late. I go to open and the shock when I see the princess at my door step...

Me: ZamaNgwenya?

I say and she is looking at me with warm eyes

Kayise: I am sorry for showing up so late, I was passing by from Zonke's house.

Me: it's okay.

Kayise: can we talk?



Me: sure, come on in.

Kayise: the stars are very beautiful in the sky and the breeze is so refreshing let's talk outside.

I nod and walk out closing the door behind me. We head to the bench under the tree and sit.

Me: how is her mother holding up?

Kayise: it's very hard on her hey.

I just nod and there's silence between us, after a minute she clears her throat.

Kayise: I am so sorry for being that forward earlier on, I wasn't trying to disrespect you and your girlfriend.

Me: I don't have a girlfriend ZamaNgwenya.

She shoots me a look.

Kayise: then why? Why did you storm out like that?

Me: I was just shocked that's all.

Kayise: it's not because you don't like me?

Me: I like you trust me I like you a lot.

I say so fast it sounds like I'm desperate.

Kayise: then why haven't you made a move, I mean I've shown you a couple of times that I like you.

Me: I am just a nobody Mtimande, I can't offer you anything you deserve.

Kayise: don't talk about yourself like that Bukho. I see much more when I look at you and talk to you.

Me: you are a princess and me your employee.

Kayise: I don't care about that, you have dreams and I know you will be great. The heart wants what it wants you know.

I smile at her.

Me: you are so beautiful ZamaNgwenya.

Kayise: beautiful enough to make me yours?

I chuckle.

Me: you are so bold, that's one of the things I appreciate about you.

She pouts and her eyes glow.

Kayise: so what do you say?

She asks and I look at her deep in the eyes like I am reading her soul, every inch of my person physically and spiritually feels this is right. I don't respond with my words but I bring my face forward and my lips find hers, they are so soft and they taste like sugar and I guess it's from her lip balm because these lips are always moisturized. Our lips dance together in a rhythm and I put one hand around her waist and pull her to me, her arms goes around my neck. We kiss a while until she pulls out.

Kayise: okay that was uhm much more than I had imagined.

I clear my throat.

Me: we aim to please, so how is this going to play out.

Kayise: can I just enjoy this moment coz I just shoot my shot and didn't get rejected.

I laugh.

Me: this is not you playing a prank on me right?

She takes my hand and places it on her left side of the chest, her heart is beating so fast.

Kayise: does that sound like a beat of a prank?

Me: I could swear it's a beat of a woman in love.

I joke and she raises an eyebrow.

Kayise: that wouldn't be far from the truth.

I look at her in the eyes and what I'm feeling is foreign and amazing.

Me: couldn't have guessed that my Monday would end this way. Thank you for coming ZamaNgwenya.

Kayise: I love how you call me.

Can someone pinch me so I know this is happening for real and it's not just a pleasant dream.

---

No edits

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 15

---

### •KING BHEKUMBUSO

Dinner was awkward as my wife is still mad at me for going with Kayise to the second "opinion" consultation and keeping it from her as well but she has to understand that this is a delicate matter and just because I decided to keep it to myself until it had happened doesn't mean I wasn't going to tell her or I trust her any less. I love my wife and I understand her frustrations but sometimes she can blow things out of proportion...

We are in our matrimonial bedroom and the tension is still very much lingering between us. I am laying flat and facing her as she is sitting up straight balancing on the headboard and reading a Novel, she is focusing on it so much her facial expression

is one I cannot make up but I know she's mad at me just not sure to what extent...

I come closer to her and move my hand to her thigh under the cover while keeping my eyes on her to see how she will react. She doesn't flinch but rests her eyes on the literature she is indulging in. I move my hand up and that earns me a serious stare from her I stop instantly...

Me: I want to make love to my wife.

She huffs.

Liyana: I am not in the mood Bheki.

Me: are you not really in the mood or you are denying me because you are mad at me?

Liyana: whichever one is acceptable by you.

She says and I narrow my eyes.

Me: don't use sex as a weapon.

Liyana: I said I am not in the mood or is it by force?

I nod slowly.

Me: absolutely not, I could never make you do anything you don't want to do.

I say getting out of bed.

Liyana: and where are you going?

Me: I'm going to get some water.

She doesn't respond but looks at her book again. I walk out and the lights are off so it's dark but not hard to navigate my way to the kitchen. I don't bother to switch on the lights, I just go to the fridge and take out bottled water and settle on the bar stool. Someone unlocks the door from the outside and I sit up right and watch the door to see who it is at this hour, it's Kayise, she's trying to not make a noise. She hasn't noticed me and when she turns after locking again she jumps to the sight of me folding my arms.

Me: and then?

She smiles a nervous smile.

Kayise: Baba, hey.

Me: where are you coming from this late?

Kayise: I went to see Zonke's mother.

She responds and I farrow my forehead.

Me: at 22:30 really Mtimande?

Kayise: we lost track of time baba.

Me: I'm sure you did.

I chuckle lightly shaking my head.

Kayise: and wena why are you siting in the dark?

I sigh and she settles on the vacant bar stool opposit me.

Me: your mother is still unhappy with me for not telling her about the second opinion.

She rolls her eyes bored.

Kayise: your wife must just rest shame.

Me: don't let her hear you say that.



Kayise: do I look suicidal?

I chuckle as she gets up from the stool and comes to my side and kisses my cheek.

Kayise: Goodnight Bhekumbuso.

I smile

Me: Goodnight sthandwa sami.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

What my mother said to me really left some heaviness in my heart but a part of me was holding on to the hope she gave me, a hope that I will have a child of my own and prevent another woman coming into this palace and taking what is mine, the throne and most importantly Bhekumbuso's heart. I didn't sleep a wink last night and my husband is still snoring next to me, I am fully dressed and waiting for the rooster crow to make it's first sound of the day so I can go meet mama...

Right on time the crow made a sound and that was my queue, I get out without anyone seeing me and it's still dark and I am scared but the determination in me is pushing me forward to the river. As I arrive I find my mother sitting on the river bank with her eyes cast on the still waters...

Me: mama.

I call out and she quickly looks at me.

Ma: you are late Liyana.

I sigh.

Me: I came as quick as I could.

Ma: let's go.

She stands up and roughly claps my hand and leads me cross the river where they built a bridge to cross to the other side where the fire wood is in abundance. She is walking so fast that I find myself running a little to catch up. I don't know where we are going but the direction is scary, with every metre

we cover the hairs on my back stand. After the longest time we arrive in this creepy place, where a hut stands in the middle and the smell of muti fills the atmosphere. I stop on my tracks as I figure out where we are. She stops when she doesn't hear my footsteps following behind her...

Ma: haibo what's wrong?

Me: this place mama uhm no.

She comes to me.

Ma: do you want a child Liyana?

Me: with all my heart.

She steps aside.

Ma: prove it.

I swallow and think for a minute, think of everything that is leaning on this child. I sigh and walk foward.

Ma: now that's my girl.

She follows behind me and we head to the hut. This place is scary, dark, uncomfortable noises come from the bush and if you listen carefully it's like people are screaming for help. I am nervous and if I could I would run back to the palace but a palace that will find my replacement because I can't give them an heir?

She bends down to take off my shoes and then hers. Mama knocks and I swallow as she pushes the corrugated iron door open. A man as scary as the creatures the old woman in the village used to describe to us during folktales, his face is hidden by beaded dreadlocks and he's in nothing but sangoma cloths and the hut has all types of skulls hanging from the roof, bottles are filled with different types of creatures but mostly snakes. How the hell does my mother know this place and is comfortable like this?

Ma: The great Mamba.

She says with the widest smile

Mamba: Sisi, please sit.

She goes down to settle on the straw mat and I join her.

Ma: this is Liyana.

Mamba: how can I forget my own?

They both chuckle and I'm left feeling confused.

Ma: we need your help you know.

Mamba: I figured that's why you are here.

Ma: well the royal council wants a child before taking her to the forest to officiate her placement.

He smiles.

Mamba: where do I help?

Ma: they are struggling to conceive Mamba, help my child or they will replace her.

Mamba: I can do absolutely anything, I can give everyone their hearts desire so long as they give me something in return.

He says looking at me and removing the beads so I

can be eye to eye with him and those red big eyes send chills down my spine.

Mamba: how bad do you want a child?

Me: with all my heart baba.

Mamba: what are you willing to give?

Me: anything absolutely anything.

I say without even thinking about it. He smiles and burps so loud and starts chanting something inaudible and closing his eyes making moves that rattle those beads.

Mamba: my ancestor will give you a girl child.

I sigh in relief.

Me: I don't care about the gender.

Mamba: the great King of the water needs a wife, he is lonely and cannot rule without a Queen, to thank him for blessing you he asks for your daughters hand in marriage.

Me: what! You want my daughter to be married to a spirit?

I ask shocked.

Mamba: she isn't your daughter yet Liyana.

Me: how can a spirit and a human even be married?

I ask because what he is saying isn't making sense but he chuckles.

Mamba: you want a daughter he wants a wife.

Me: I don't think that's fair, to marry off a soul to a deity before she even arrives in the world.

Ma: Liyana, it's just to strengthen the kingdom, they will rule the land well.

Me: how will they rule if he's a spirit.

Mamba: when the time is right he will take physical form and your daughter will love him and be happy, become the most powerful Queen to ever grace the land and bear many sons and daughters.

It sound tempting but no I just can't.

Ma: Liyana!

She calls annoyed.

Me: no mama it's not right.

Mamba: Nomcebo take your daughter and leave my shrine, my ancestors don't have time to waste and congratulations because in less than a year your youngest Nonhle will be crowned Queen and she will be heavily pregnant with the King's son and taken to the forest to officiate everything.

I gags for air.

Me: my sister will be my husband's wife?

Tears well up in my eyes.

Mamba: not unless you change fate.

I jolt awake, panting and sweating profusely, my nightdress is wet. Why the hell did I have to dream about something that happened more than 20 years ago. I peep at Bheki and he is completely out of it. I get out of bed and look at the watch on the pedestal and see that it's 04:13 am. I need to change this sleepwear.

---



•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I slept so peacefully and woke up feeling like I am on top of the world, but how could I not when the most beautiful girl in this whole world came here and told me exactly how she feels about me. I never thought one day I would find myself such a loving, fierce, ambitious and down to earth woman and she would want me and not even care about my level in society...

She left here late last night as we lost track of time, we were just talking and talking laying on the straw mat watching the sky. I can still feel her lips on mine and her whispers in my ear telling me how surreal this feels and she kept of sniffing me and closing her eyes with the widest beautiful smile plastered across her face...

ZamaNgwenya has turned my world upside down in less that 24hours, I feel brand new and these

butterflies in my stomach won't go away. I am in the kitchen making my mother soft porridge before I leave for work. I am listening to the radio when a song by Dj Merlon \_ Thembalani starts playing, I smile and sing along after increasing the volume...

"Hambil umhlaba wonke mtanomuntu azang ngimthol

omuny ofana nawe

hambile umhlaba wonke thembalami azang ngimthol

omuny ofana nawe

(Aweh aweh azangimthole omuny ofana nawe)

Nguwe wedw onegunya lokungbiza ngegama lam phela

wena umatshingelon

iphakathi lami makenimbuke makahamba ngisho

kwelizayo

ngizokhetha wena woooo aweh aweh azangimthol  
omuny ofana nawe

Aweh aweh azangimthol omuny ofana nawe.

sengbabhekil abanye ohuhhh uhuh ohhhhaa  
ohhhooaa

uhuhhhhaa ohoa ohoa

Igama lakho libhaliwe nhliiizweni yami..."

I am singing at the top of my lungs when the volume suddenly goes down and I quickly look back and it's my mom with her eyebrow raised...

Mama: haibo Bukho, so much noise in the morning.

Me: I was still enjoying that you know.

Mama: you can still do at a normal level.

Me: kill joy.

Mama: why are you in such a good mood?

I smile.

Me: I have a lot to be grateful for.

Mama: Bukho not to seem like I want to pull you back kodwa how can you be good after what I disclosed a few days ago?

I sigh.

Me: I just chose not to dwell on it.

Mama: baba, don't put it at the back of your head. We need to talk about it.

Me: we did and we are not going to allow him to pull us back.

Mama: I kept it with me and it ate through every day but now that I told you I feel better and I also want you to talk about it so you can move on from it.

Me: I know but I promise I'm good. Menzi is a dog and he doesn't deserve me wasting my time asking myself how he could be that evil. The only person I feel sorry for is his wife. She is living with a bastard that will never change.

She narrows her eyes.

Mama: what do you mean.

I sigh.

Me: nothing I am just saying. Your porridge is ready I need to leave.

Mama: hao you are not eating with your mother?

Me: I wish I could but ZamaNgwenya doesn't have a personal helper so I am going to be assisting her.

Mama: hao you refer to her with such a beautiful name, is she the reason why you are in such a good mood?

I chuckle failing to keep my face in check and I know it has already sold me out damnit!

Me: have a great day ma I'll see you later.

Ma: haibo buya la sisakhuluma phela (come back we are still talking).

I am out the door before she can say more.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I woke up early in the morning and freshened up before heading to the kitchen, I found the maids about to start with breakfast and asked them to go find something else to do as I was going to be the one preparing breakfast for my family. I just felt like doing something nice for them and what better way than preparing them the most important meal of the day...

I went all out and did everything I could think of and the table is set and ready, waiting for everyone to come and settle down to indulge in the delicacies prepared by yours truly. I go fetch the juice and when I walk back in the dining room my father is pulling out a chair...

Baba: my daughter in an apron?

I chuckle

Me: I cooked breakfast.

Baba: oh Who are you and what did you do with my

daughter?

I roll my eyes.

Me: it's still me so chill out and enjoy.

Baba: chill out.

He mimics me.

Me: watch it Bheki.

I warn and he chuckles. My aunt walks in.

Nonhle: oh this is some five star things.

I smile proud of myself.

Me: sit down and enjoy aunty.

Nonhle: you cooked?

I bow down.

Me: you guessed right.

Nonhle: you are ready for marriage then.

Baba: you can say that again.

They both laugh as Bukhosi crosses my mind.

My mother shouts like a madwoman from the

corridor.

Mama: Kayise!

I freeze for a minute as she appears.

Baba: haibo Liyana why are you shouting like this, is everything okay?

She just looks at her husband and says nothing

Mama: wena where is your ring?

She asks furious and I hold out my hand and it's not there.

Me: I must have left it in my room when I was taking my bath I'll go find it after breakfast.

Mama: no Kayise, you left it in the bathroom what if one of the maids found it and decided to keep it for themselves?

Me: I am sorry.

Mama: that won't cut it, you should have just said you didn't want it. This is the last thing I have of my mother and I thought you'd appreciate it but I was wrong.



I feel so bad.

Me: I want to wear it and I appreciate it so much, I'm sorry.

Mama: wear it or bring it back.

Nonhle: calm down she said she's sorry.

Mama: stay out of this! I am talking to my child mine.

She snaps at my aunt.

Me: I'm sorry mama.

She drops it on the table and leaves the room.

Baba: what was that?

Nonhle: she's just having one of those days.

Me: hectic!

I take the ring and put it on before dragon lady comes to attack me.

Baba: sit down baby let's eat, I'll talk to her later.

Nonhle: and keep the diamond on.

She says with a smile.

After breakfast I cleared the table and dished out for my boyfriend, oh it feels good saying that. I haven't seen him today but I asked one of the maids where he is and she said he's normally at the back in the morning. I walk there and he's on a chair holding some papers and a pen...

Me: it's rude not to say good morning to your girlfriend you know.

He looks up to see me and smiles that panty dropping smile.

Bukho: ZamaNgwenya, how are you munt'omuhle (beautiful lady)?

I blush and walk towards him.

Me: I am okay hey, what about you?

Bukho: I am very well nami.

Me: I brought you some food, I made breakfast today.

Bukho: oh wow, you cooked? must be feeling good about something.

Me: definitely, there's this boy that drives me insane that I had to cook for him.

He chuckles.

Bukho: some guys are lucky.

He uncovers the plate and bites the sausage.

Me: I wish I could watch you eat but I need to prepare something for my meeting this Thursday.

Bukho: thank you for the food and have a lovely day.

I kiss him slowly placing one hand on his cheek.

Me: my room later on please.

I wink at him and leave.

---

No edits.

Pre order The Housewife for just R80 until December 27th. Your support will be highly appreciated. Make

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 16

---

### •KING BHEKUMBUSO

I need to have a word with my wife in regards to how she acted this morning, I didn't appreciate her lashing out on our daughter because of a ring, a ring she most probably forgot because she was in a hurry to do something nice for us by cooking breakfast. Yes she is mad at me for telling Kayise and not her but she must be angry with me and not my daughter because that will just cause serious problems between us...

I am on my way to the palace from the timber plantation, I had documents to sign so I asked that they do not drop them off because I will be coming to check on how everything is going so I'd sign then. The business is growing and we are to cover another

piece of land to expand, it's exciting and honestly it is the only thing going right and I can still have control over so it will somehow be my sanctuary, a place where I will escape my hush reality...

We get home and the guard opens my door, I clamber out of the car and head to the main house, it is late afternoon already and the maids are wrapping up everything to retire for the day. I greet them and head straight to our bedroom, I just want to be out of this suit and into something comfortable, soon as I open the door Liyana is sitting on the edge of the bed with her head buried in her hands, I don't acknowledge her but walk in further and take off my blazer...

Liyana: Bheki.

She says in a low tone.

Me: yes?

Liyana: I know you must be disappointed with me.

Me: you think?

I hear her sigh deeply.

Liyana: I over reacted I know and I'm sorry.

Me: you should be apologizing to your daughter.

Liyana: and I will.

Me: what is wrong with you lately?

I ask turning to face her.

Liyana: I am just so stressed by everything we are facing.

I close my eyes.

Me: I understand it's too much but you need to keep your composure, you can't act on emotions.

Liyana: I'll try.

Me: you are the Queen Liya, if you fall apart you will give my people the impression that I am failing to do my job.

Liyana: I'm sorry Bheki.

Me: we are going through a difficult time, or the

worst is yet to come and I'm going to need my wife to get through this whole thing.

Liyana: 100%

Me: Kayise is not your enemy nor are you competing for my heart with her, she's my baby girl, my princess and I will love her so much in a way only a father can to the apple of his eye and you are my wife Liya and the love I have for you will be different.

She bites her lower lip.

Liyana: I am sorry I will do better.

Me: please.

She smiles and comes closer to me.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I can't get any work done coz someone is busy running wild in my mind, is it possible for a person to fall so deep and so fast? What I feel for Bukhosi is intense and it's scaring me a lot but in the same light

if feels so right. He is going to make the most amazing King and I know my father is going to approve and be ecstatic when I share that I am with him...

What we need to do now is make him understand that I am his woman and he should stop tip toeing around me and feeling like I am too good for him because love doesn't care about social standards. The fact that he has dreams beyond what he is currently doing is enough for me to know that one day he will blow and be the biggest thing he wasn't even ready to become...

I never wanted a ready made man because I don't know the struggles of trying to put your life together as I am a princess and I was given everything that I ever desired, yes I've had my fair share of problems but it isn't enough to compare to what others go through on a daily just to make it in life. A work in progress is enough and with the kind of woman I am



I know I will push him to greatness after all being with someone has to change your life in a way...

A knock comes through to my father's office and the person opens before I can invite them in, it's my mother, I sigh. She wasn't friendly this morning and I don't know how to act right now as I'm still wondering why she had to bite my head off like that...

Mama: you busy?

Me: yes but I can spare a minute.

Mama: you shouldn't overwork yourself  
Ntombikayise.

Me: that isn't applicable when you have deadlines.

She smiles.

Mama: you've taken your father's work ethic.

Me: I guess so.

Mama: what am I saying, you have taken everything from Bheki, I feel robbed.

I chuckle.

Me: he had the stronger genes.

She smiles.

Mama: you are such a traitor, it was a long hard nine months my baby.

Me: I celebrate you for bringing me into this world.

Mama: thank you my princess.

I sigh and lean back on the chair.

Me: I'm sorry I left the ring in the bathroom.

Mama: I am the one who's supposed to be apologizing baby. What I did was uncalled for, I should have addressed you like an adult. I am really sorry.

Me: it's okay.

Mama: just that I was so close with my mother and when she died we didn't have anything of sentimental value to remind us of her, so when I found this ring at my relatives house and the letter had your name on it I knew I had to give you a piece

of your grandmother because she adored you but couldn't live longer to watch you grow into this fine young woman.

Me: I appreciate it.

Mama: I would wear it all the time but I want you to have it so that when I'm gone you'll have something that meant a lot to my mother and me.

Me: I understand my love and I'm sorry from now on it will always be on this finger.

She smiles.

Mama: I'm glad we spoke baby, I don't like it when there's tension between us.

Me: me too.

Mama: I love you and let me leave you to finish up before dinner.

I blow her a kiss.

Me: I love you too mommy.

She walks out and I kind of understand where she's coming from with regards to this ring.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I walk out of the study feeling lighter. I shouldn't have overreacted like that because it will make my family raise an eyebrow at this ring situation. I am just glad that my daughter bought my story and has promised never to take the ring off no matter what. I don't need problems from Manzi and the King of the waters because I failed to keep to my end of the bargain...

I walk to our bedroom to get out of these high heels and slip into my slippers, the day has come to an end and now I'm just going to relax with my husband over some drinks before we have dinner. From now I'm getting my act together not only to protect my marriage but to restore the peace we once had in this palace...

We normally relax in the lounge so I head there to join Bhekumbuso, as I approach I hear laughter and I raise my eyebrow. Who could he be with? I walk in already frowning my forehead, it's him and my sister Nonhle. She is smiling from ear to ear with a glass of wine in hand, she is too close to Bhekumbuso for my liking, she hits him on the chest and slides down her hand, he is in a T-shirt and that's too physical. I freeze as I remember that Bheki was to marry Nonhle if I had failed to bear him a child, this thought and the situation I found them in makes my heart beat so fast it feel like it's about to jump out of my chest...

Bheki: Liya are you okay?

I place my hand on my chest.

Me: uhm yes I just had a sharp pain here.

He quickly stands up and comes next to me.

Bheki: come, let me help you sit down.

Me: Thank you my love.

He leads me to the couch and settles next to me.

Bheki: can I get you anything?

Me: a glass of wine.

Bheki: are you sure, maybe water for now?

Me: it was nothing serious love. Wine would be lovely.

Nonhle: I'll get it.

She says getting up and going to the bar in the corner of the room.

Bheki: are you sure you are okay?

I smile.

Me: when was the last time my husband fussed over me like this.

He chuckles

Bheki: oh Liyana, I'm always fussing over you.

I kiss his lips.

Me: oh yes you do.

Nonhle: here you go.

She hands me a glass and settles on the single couch facing my husband and I. She crosses her legs and her thigh is exposed a little, I narrow my eyes and look at my husband who's not paying attention to my sister.

Me: so what were you two laughing about when I walked in.

I ask then sip from my glass. They look at each other and burst into laughter.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

This day felt like it was dragging so much. I just wanted it to end so I can go be with ZamaNgwenya. Yes I'm nervous about being in her bedroom worse part in the palace, it feels like I am somewhat disrespecting King Bhekumbuso by dating his daughter without his permission and in his house but still that isn't enough to make me want to back out from it...

I am so excited like a little child who was just given a lollipop, If love makes one feel this way then I don't want it to stop. I went back home earlier on to go and get water for my mother and give her food so she doesn't have to cook. I don't know when I'm going to get home but it's going to be late judging from the last time we were together. My mother wanted to know why I had to go back to the palace, I gave her a lame excuse but she's my mother and she knows me so I think she's already put two and two together...

The maids and guards who work day shift just left and I am assigning duties to the night shift guards but my patience for this has ran out because there's only one place I'd rather be this moment. Once everyone is clear about what they will doing tonight I take the documents to the office and quickly disappear to ZamaNgwenya's room like she had asked me to...



She is having dinner with her family, she didn't want to skip it and have them coming to ask if she's okay. I check out her room and this time I give it a proper look, yes it's not my first time in here but I didn't take my time to look coz this is her personal space but now that she is my girlfriend and I've been invited in I can peep a little but not invade her privacy. There's a picture of her and her parents on the chest of drawers and she's so happy, another one is of her at her graduation ceremony, beauty with brains...

Kayise: Like what you see?

She says from behind me and I turn to face her.

Me: I didn't hear the door open.

Kayise: I can be very quiet baby.

Me: I know that now.

She walks further in and comes straight to me, she envelopes her arms around my neck and we are so close, feeling her body on mine makes me feel fire.

Kayise: you are the most beautiful man I've ever laid

my eyes on.

I blush looking down.

Me: thank you ZamaNgwenya.

She plants a kiss on my lips and I just take her lower lip suckle gently on it, her signature strawberry taste is still there, it drives me more insane.

Kayise: won't your mom be worried?

Me: I am a grown man with a girlfriend now.

I say and she giggles.

Kayise: isn't that girl lucky.

Me: nah I think I am the lucky one here baby.

Kayise: I'll get you some food in a jiffy.

Me: did you cook again?

She frowns.

Kayise: no, I was busy.

Me: okay boss lady.

Kayise: cuddle me please.

Me: I'd love to.

We move to her bed and lay down, I bring her up and place her on my chest.

Kayise: I've been day dreaming about you, our kids and-

Me: our kids huh?

I ask chuckling.

Kayise: yeah we had 4 boys and you were the best dad ever.

I smile and kiss her forehead.

Me: would it be too early for me to tell you that I love you?

She gags for air.

Kayise: no Bukho, because I love you too.

I close my eyes as those words echo in my heart. The vase on her vanity mirror falls and breaks that we jump a bit.

Kayise: oh no, that was antique.

Me: that's weird, the vase was placed in the center.

Kayise: are you sure?

Me: definitely.

Kayise: oh well we can always replace that just not this moment with you.

She lays back on my chest and I wrap my hands around her tightly. I could give anything to stay with ZamaNgwenya like this forever.

---

No edits.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 17

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

We break the kiss and I look at him with the widest smile on my face before I hide on his chest...

Me: baby please don't go.

Bukho: ZamaNgwenya I can't standwa sami.

Me: why not Bukho you will wake up early and pretend you got here early.

He chuckles.

Bukho: I can't disrespect your father like that.

Me: you know he adores you.

Bukho: exactly, I don't want to give him a reason to stop.

I give him my puppy eyes but he pecks my lips

instead.

Me: oh wow, some boyfriend I have here.

Bukho: don't do that face anymore you look like a lost puppy.

I laugh out loud and he puts his hand on my mouth.

Bukho: not so loud.

Me: babe please.

Bukho: it's 10pm munto'muhle (beautiful lady). Do you want me to see witches with my own eyes?

Me: see the streets are not safe, more reason why you should sleep here.

He shakes his head.

Bukho: ngiyak'thanda yezwa (I love you okay).

There's something about a Zulu man saying that in a low husky voice and be chocolate at the same time, oh Jehova.

Me: I love you more.

Bukho: I doubt.

He kisses me again and let's me go.

Me: be safe.

He winks at me and opens my door and walks out. I throw myself on the bed and catch a glimpse of my reflection on the mirror, I am smiling like a retard right now. I giggle and lay on my back wiggling my feet. Oh I am so in love and I just wanna tell everyone who cares to listen how this man makes me feel giddy...

My first relationship was great, he was a good guy until he wasn't and we had a good thing going but he didn't make me feel the way Bukhosi does, I don't think anyone will ever. I want him now and I want him forever, no other person will be worthy of my heart and I pray our love is already sealed by the Gods...

I sit up straight and see the broken pieces of what

used to be my antique vase, arg how did this piece fall though, the wasn't any wind and my boyfriend did say it wasn't at the edges but in the middle. I get up and go to the utility room to find a broom and a dustpan, the house is quiet and the lights are out. I get back to my room and sweep the pieces of ceramic and when I'm done I place everything by the door, I'll discard those in the morning...

I take off my dress and get into my pyjamas. I remove extra decorative pillows and take one which was under him and bring it to my nose. I can smell him on it and to me that's just the perfect way to end this night since I don't have the luxury of talking to him over the phone until we both doze off, you know how new love can be. I get under the covers and hug the pillow close to me after switching off the bedside lamp...

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI



The night has so much peace in it, there's a quiet about it that is serene you'd swear that the dark is not the witches and wizard's playground. I am thinking about the beautiful moment I just shared with the first woman to ever capture my heart and make me feel this alive and worthy...

I get to my street and thank the heavens that I made it home safe and sound. I might be a man and expected to take care of my self but danger lurks everywhere and you'll never know when you'll fall victim to it. The lights at my house are still on and I sigh. I told mama to stop waiting up for me and sleep so we can save electricity because that thing is expensive as hell and the units are so little yoh...

I open the door using my key and walk in, she's sleeping on the couch and it looks pretty uncomfortable, her poor neck. I make my way to her bedroom and she's beat me to it, her bed is already ready just waiting on her to come and hop in. I head

back to where I left her and gently shake her to wake up...

Mama: mhmm it's okay, my son Bukhosi will do it.

I smile, she must be dreaming.

Me: vuka, you are sleeping uncomfortably here.

She opens her eyes and looks at me for a minute.

Mama: oh Bukho, you are home?

Me: yes I just got in, come let me help you to bed.

Mama: wait.

Me: mama it's late come.

She shakes her head and points to the other couch, I sigh and just decide to let her be. I settle down and look at her while brushing my chin with my index finger.

Mama: how is she doing?

Me: who?

I pretend not to know who she's referring to. She

narrows her eyes.

Mama: you know very well who I'm talking about here.

I exhale.

Me: ZamaNgwenya is doing fine.

Mama: when did you two start this relationship.

I look the other way.

Me: Monday.

Mama: I am glad you found a good girl and you are happy but are you going to disrespect the palace like that.

I close my eyes in shame.

Me: we didn't do anything inappropriate mama, we just sat on her bed.

Mama: you are 26 years of age Bukhosi and you've never given me any girl problems and I understand that you are grown I'm just saying respect her father's house. Do whatever you want here but still respect me enough too.

Me: I hear you.

Mama: thank you and don't go to any length with the princess when you are not sure if you want to make an honest woman out of her.

Me: I love Kayise Ma, and I want to go all the way with her, I want to work on myself so I can be able to offer her everything she is used to and more.

Mama: that's how a man speaks when he has found his one. I am just happy to see you with a girl, I was starting to think that maybe you are attracted to other man and you are afraid of telling me.

I chuckle.

Me: not at all.

I move my eyes to the wall where a picture of mine was hanging.

Me: where's my picture?

Mama: oh the frame fell and broke the glass, I placed the picture in your room though.

I narrow my eyes.

Me: when was this?

Mama: around 7pm.

I remember ZamaNgwenya's vase, this is weird, what a coincidence.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

Sleep seems to be like a rumour to me these days, I don't know when my life will go back to normal coz I am tired of having to deal with one issue after the other. This time my sister is giving me sleepless nights and I can't help but think the fate I tried to change will still have it's way. The thought of my husband and my sister being husband and wife takes all the air from my lungs...

I went through the darkest hour to keep my man and this throne and I will be damned if I just allow it to happen. I need to find a way to get my sister out of my palace and far from my husband. I love Nonhle

but if she threatens my peace I will not be afraid to deal with her and make her disappear. That's how much I love my husband and daughter, yes I would kill for them and it wouldn't be the first time...

Nonhle: mind if I join you?

She says from behind me.

Me: oh sisi no please join me.

She snaps her fingers to the maid passing by.

Nonhle: get me a chair and bring us a cold bottle of wine.

Me: haibo Nonhle, wine at this hour, it's still early.

Nonhle: it's 3pm somewhere my dear.

I shake my head.

Me: tell me.

Nonhle: what now Liyana.

Me: come down this has nothing to do with what we've been up to.

Nonhle: for a change, something worth celebrating.

I laugh.

Me: You and Menzi?

Nonhle: what about us?

She asks defensive.

Me: calm down I'm not fighting you here.

Nonhle: okay?

Me: what is it that you two are doing?

Nonhle: he is great, we get along fine and we take care of each others needs.

Me: he's married though.

Nonhle: so?

Me: tell me the truth, do you like him?

Nonhle: yes, I wouldn't be sleeping with him if I didn't.

Me: I am speaking as your elder sister. He is married and if the news of your affair comes out you guys will be in trouble.

Nonhle: that's why we are trying to be discreet.

Me: you can be free in your relationship you know.

She furrows her eyebrows.

Nonhle: you just said he's married and Menzi will not divorce Nobuntu.

Me: but he can definitely make you his second wife.

Nonhle: what no!

Me: it's better than seeing each other in secret coz when the truth comes out you'll both be in trouble.

She sighs deeply and by the look in her eyes I know I've tapped into a place of reasoning.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

Thursday finally arrived, my daughter and I are on our way to Johannesburg, the city of the now non-existent gold. I am excited about the meetings and once they are concluded we will know exactly when our factory project will start. Kayise has come up with perfect presentations and her numbers are



impressive, I am so proud to be going to sit down while she sells this to big businessman and tell them that yes this is Ntombikayise Ngwenya the only child the Gods blessed me with and the sole heir of her father's kingdom...

The driver finally cruises into the chaotic place and I am glad that I don't have to visit my daughter in this God forsaken place as she is back home in Ukuthula where she belongs. We get into a more calmer and affluent section of this city, it has the tallest buildings. We get to the underground parking of one building and they take our information and allow us in...

I follow Kayise to the elevator and she presses the eleventh floor, it's going to be a minute in this damn thing that I hate so bad. It feels like it has boxed me in and I am suffocating but my educated daughter gave me breathing techniques for when this happens and they work. We finally get to the offices

and the receptionist welcomes us with open arms and tells us that her boss is ready for us in his office. She leads us there and knocks before opening to allow us in...

Her: sir, your 11am is here.

He nods and we walk in.

Kayise: Good morning, my name is Kayise Ngwenya and this is my father King Bhekumbuso Ngwenya.

Him: you are welcome it's really nice to finally put a face to the names.

I offer my hand for a handshake and he gladly takes it and once done he offers his to my daughter.

Him: oh nice ring Kayise.

He says with a smile.

Kayise: thank you, it belonged to my late grandmother.

Him: I see, it's very classy, one of a kind.

She gives him a faint smile and he shows us where

to sit. This boy seem to know his business because trophies and certificates are all over his office.

Him: my name is Dabulamanzi Khumalo by the way.

Me: oh Mashobane ka Mzilikazi.

Him: that's me Mtimande.

Kayise: so Mr. Khumalo did you get a chance to go through the documents I sent you?

My business minded daughter gets straight into it.

Him: I did, hence I accepted this meeting.

We chuckle.

Him: I must admit I was very impressed.

Kayise: thank you.

Him: what did you study again?

Kayise: I studied Accounting, graduated cum laude.

He nods and I feel so proud as a father.

Him: that's why your numbers screamed heaven to me.

We all laugh.

Kayise: can I show my presentation?

Him: Kayise Ngwenya the floor is yours.

---

No edits.

Tomorrow I will not be able to post, I am going to Northern Cape, we have a funeral. I will see you guys Monday. You can still place your orders for the copy of The Housewife.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 18

---

### •KAYISE NGWENYA

The meeting with Mr Dabulamanzi Khumalo went really well, he was impressed with my presentation and everything else for that matter. The guy knows his job and him coming on board will get the whole project running at 200km/h, that's exactly what I need so my people can start working and bettering their lives...

He is a very handsome guy I will admit but he is annoying, he can't keep his eyes off me and he can't stop with the compliments it's uncomfortable but once he comes on board I will definitely put him in place because right now I seriously cannot seem to be rude and drive him away from the project, I'd be so angry with myself if that happened coz we really

need his skills for this whole thing...

We are now having some refreshments in his office, he organised us some light finger foods and they taste heavenly. This is one thing I miss about the city, having access to restaurants that offer these kind of delicacies. Who knows maybe one day when we are more developed in Ukuthula I'll start working on opening a mall so we can have everything at our fingertips, we will call it "Royalty Mall" or is that too much in your face? Well I have a little while to think of names so you'll excuse me...

Dabula: you seem so lost in your thoughts.

I snap out of it and look at this man.

Me: oh I'm just thinking of how much I miss take outs.

He chuckles.

Baba: don't tell me you want to move back here for the food.

Me: no but I am thinking of a way to capitalize on it.

My father furrows his forehead.

Dabula: you are forever thinking about making money?

Me: whatever that can empower my people, develop my forefathers land and make us money in the process I'm in.

Dabula: my kind of lady.

He says leaning back on his chair looking at me intensely, there's something about his eyes that makes me want to look away completely.

Baba: and what is it that you are thinking about now.

Me: building a mall but obviously not now. I have to do my homework plus I have another project I wanna discuss.

Baba: okay we will talk about it on our way home.

Dabula: if it was legal to clone a person you'd be the first one on my list. Your beautiful, smart, focused and very driven. Your husband is a lucky man.

I frown.

Me: I am not married.

Baba: I'm not ready to give my baby away.

He chuckles.

Dabula: my King no that's not fair you are holding back someone's future here.

I'm not liking this conversation, I hate being discussed like this. I look at my wrist watch.

Me: would you look at the time, baba we should get going.

Baba: Mr Khumalo, we will hear from you then.

Dabula: there won't be any need for that and please don't look at other candidates because I want to be a part of this project. I love projects with meaning like this one, that will change other people's lives.

Me: you are coming on board?

I want to hear it from the horses mouth.

Dabula: yes I would love to.



I hold out my hand in excitement and he gladly takes it.

Me: thank you so much.

Dabula: I will drive down to the village this Sunday is that cool?

Me: perfect.

Baba: in that case I'll call my lawyers and ask them to draft papers.

Dabula: okay then, safe journey.

I nod

Baba: stay well.

I take our things and lead the way out.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I woke up with a lot of energy and I decided to call all the maids in the house so they can start cleaning from top to bottom. These girls don't clean

thoroughly, they only polish where the eyes reach and I'm not having that anymore. This is a Royal Palace and we have important people coming in and out of this place and I don't need a cockroach coming out of the couches or wherever embarrassing me. I told them that if they don't want to work here they should all leave and I'll find people who will work like their lives depend on it...

It's coming along very well and I'm glad I was dragon lady for a minute so they see that I don't take shit. People tend to take advantage when they are comfortable. At least my husband and our daughter will come home to a fresh house and a meal cooked by yours truly. I have been acting crazy and I don't want them pulling away from me hence I decided to cook them a three course meal, Bhekhi will be more excited than Kayise because he has been saying he misses my cooking but as a Queen I can't be slaving all day in the kitchen when I have things to do out there. I open the pot's lid and this mushroom sauce is coming along very well, Menzi knocks on the

kitchen door and I sigh...

Menzi: my beautiful Queen.

Me: yebo Shezi.

Menzi: something smells really nice in here.

Me: I am cooking for my family.

Menzi: it's nice to see that my Queen can still be a wife.

I chuckle in annoyance.

Me: can I help you?

Menzi: is the King around?

Me: he left early to the city with Kayise.

Menzi: oh the meeting, I forgot about that.

Me: they must be on their way back though.

Menzi: I guess I'll have to come back tomorrow.

Me: yes.

He walks back to the door and suddenly it hits me.

Me: Shezi!

He looks back at me.

Menzi: yebo?

Me: this thing you are doing with my sister.

He blinks a couple of times.

Me: you are a married man, adultery is a serious offence in this village.

Menzi: I know my Queen I know.

Me: then why are you doing it?

He sighs deeply.

Menzi: Nonhle is a good woman, I can't seem to leave her alone.

Me: you are already in too deep from lying against Bukhosi, now you want to lose your place in the council completely.

Menzi: no no, I will end things with her.

Me: that will only hurt my little sister Shezi.

Menzi: then what are you saying.

Me: she's good enough to grace a bed for you I'm sure she's also good enough to be your wife.

Menzi: what?! I can't leave my wife for her.

I roll my eyes.

Me: no one asked you to.

He narrows his eyes in confusion.

Menzi: huh?

Me: I'm sure you've heard of polygamy.

He gasps for air.

Menzi: yoh!

I smile as he puts his hand on his mouth.

Me: greet Nobuntu for me.

I turn to attend my pots.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

A fruitful meeting we had with that Khumalo boy, I

am so relieved now that we have a solid partner, really wished he could come on board because his accolades speak for him and he was the perfect person to team up with to get this off the ground, yes the other candidates we had were good but just not this good. With him and Kayise on the same team this is definitely going to go smoothly like a well oiled machine...

Kayise asked that we start at the mall as she wanted to grab a few things, I didn't go inside with her coz I didn't want to find myself walking from store to store. I know how indecisive my daughter can get when it gets to shopping and when you didn't prepare yourself mentally for that you'll lose your mind surely. She has been gone for almost an hour now and I'm getting sleepy and we have a long way to get home...

She finally comes out of the mall and I will not understand how she managed to get all that

shopping bags in just one hour. I think it's a special skill God gave them that some of us will never make sense of. The driver quickly gets out the car to open the boot so she can put those things, she hops in the back seat...

Kayise: I bought some drinks.

Me: that's going to make us stop to pee on the way.

She rolls her eyes.

Kayise: it's not like we left a breastfeeding baby at home Baba.

I smile.

Me: oh but we did, your mother. You know how Liyana can get.

Kayise: I guess so.

The car drives out the mall and we buckle up.

Me: you spoke of another project back at Khumalo's office.

Kayise: oh yeah I did.

Me: and what is it?

Kayise: well I had a conversation with Bukhosi some other day.

I smile at the mention of his name and also because it made her eyes light up.

Me: about?

Kayise: his dreams baba.

Me: how are his dreams a project?

Kayise: well we have an abundance of fertile land and his dream is to get into commercial farming but he won't be selling to shops as he wants to open his own here in the city.

Me: oh okay, farming is good.

Kayise: it will not be our own project so we will just be investing and once it's off the ground he will pay us back.

Me: do you think this is a good one?

Kayise: definitely, he will be able to hire some of our people so our unemployment rate will be decreasing



as such.

Me: if you believe in it then you can go ahead.

Kayise: oh thank you so much Daddy.

Me: you are welcome baby.

Kayise: he is going to be excited.

Me: are you doing this because it's a good business move or because you have taken a liking into Bukhosi?

Kayise: Bheki!

She says without looking at me.

Me: he is a good boy you know. He'd make a fine husband and King.

She chuckles.

Kayise: I'm sure he would.

Me: so are you two?

Kayise: I am so not talking to you about this.

Me: why? We talk about everything.

She shakes her head no.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

My day was just so slow and it seems like it's going to end with me not in the best of moods. I didn't see Kayise the entire day as she and the King went to the city to attend some meetings. She has become my favorite part of any day, seeing her around the palace even when we don't talk fulfills me in everyway possible, she brightens the darkest of days and warms up the coldest of nights...

I got home an hour ago and I have been closed up in my room because I didn't want my mother to ask me a million questions on end, I'll be okay tomorrow when I get to see her and hold her and hear her tell me how much she loves me so fearlessly. I am laying on my bed facing the roof, the paint that once covered this asbestos is now cracking and I wish I had the means to renovate this home for my mom. A knock disturbs my thoughts and I sigh, mama can't

read between the lines God...

Me: I'll be right out mama.

I shout hoping to get rid of her but my door opens and I close my eyes in defeat before getting up. I gasp for air as I see her standing on my door with a smile.

Kayise: your mother did say you are in a mood.

I bite my lower lip trying to prevent my lips from curling up.

Me: I didn't see you the whole day, do you blame me?

I say and she blushes.

Kayise: that's why I came babe, couldn't sleep without seeing you too.

I stand up and she walks further in closing the door. I don't waste any time but pull her towards me and kiss her so slowly.

Me: ZamaNgwenya what are you doing to me?

I ask eyes closed.

Kayise: do you want me to stop?

Me: never baby never please.

Kayise: I love you Bukhosi.

Me: ngithanda wena munt'omuhle (I love you beautiful lady).

Kayise: I brought you a gift.

She says getting out of my embrace and handing me a gift bag.

Me: what is it?

Kayise: you are going to have to open it to find out.

I take it as she settles on my bed and it makes the sound, I get uncomfortable immediately. This is not near anything at the palace, my bed is old and-

Kayise: don't do that Bukho please. I am not here to judge your home.

I swallow.

Me: it's just that, this is not what you are used to.

Kayise: I love you Bukhosi, I love who you are not

what you have believe that please baby.

Me: I'll try.

Kayise: now open your gift.

Her excitement is infectious. So I quickly take it out and it's a phone, it's a Huawei brand one of those that are expensive.

Me: NtombiZamaNgwenya!

It comes out as a whisper

Kayise: you like it?

Me: it's nice but I just can't accept it sthandwa sami.

Kayise: why not? you need a phone.

Me: I have never gotten you anything, I should be the one doing these things for you.

Kayise: stop overthinking things. You're going to need this to get on the internet to find out more about commercial farming as your funds and a land are available for you to chase your dream.

I gasp for air and look at her dumbfounded.

Me: what?

Kayise: I spoke to my father and we will invest in your dream muntuza.

I close my eyes.

Me: what good did I do to deserve you?

I ask and I feel her hug me from behind.

Kayise: it's time for Bukhosi Mthombeni to become who he was meant to be not who circumstances forced him to be.

I don't know what to say, how to thank her, how to thank God, our ancestors, her parents and everyone who helped in shaping her into this amazing young woman.

---

No edits.

Pre order your copy of The Housewife, remember it's R80 until the 27th of December then until the 25th of January 2021 it goes to R100. Once you make a payment please WhatsApp me the proof so I can add you to the group.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 19

---

### •KING BHEKUMBUSO

Soon as we got home, Kayise wanted to go and see Bukhosi to tell him the good news, I suggested that she does that tomorrow coz we had the longest day but she didn't even want to listen to me on that one. Her reaction and excitement when we speak of Bukhosi or anything that has to do with him my daughter lights up, which makes me believe that there's something going on between them and in all honesty I would be thrilled if my daughter and that boy became an item. He will not only make a great husband to my Kayise but he will also be a great King as he has all the attributes, I am just crossing fingers that they are indeed together...

I am also happy that she is working on bettering the

boy or rather pushing him to reach his full potential, he is indeed one lucky or should I say blessed man because woman would rather have a finished product, a man who has it all but not my beautiful flower, she would rather build him up so they both have a hand in their future. A work in progress is still worthy of love, pure, unconditional love...

I have been in this bath tub soaking my body before we have dinner, Liyana said she has cooked a three course meal and I won't lie I am excited for that. She hasn't cooked for me in so many years I swear I almost forgot her hand and what it can put together in a pot. The bathroom door opens and I almost jump but calm down when I see it's my wife...

Liyana: who did you think it was?

She asks chuckling.

Me: I don't know a maid maybe.

Liyana: I taught them manners Bheki, they know they



have to knock.

Me: I guess that's a relief.

She settles on the edge of the tub.

Liyana: you are taking your sweet time in here.

Me: this water is soothing, hours in the car mmhh.

Liyana: I totally understand, I'll give you a massage later.

I raise an eyebrow surprised.

Me: who are you and what have you done to my stubborn wife?

She gasps for air and I smirk.

Liyana: really Bheki?

Me: don't get me wrong Liya, I am just surprised.

Liyana: anyway how was the meeting?

Me: the Khumalo boy is in and he will coming this Sunday.

Liyana: oh well I'll prepare for him then.

Me: he's quite forward though.

She furrows her eyebrows.

Liyana: what do you mean?

Me: he couldn't keep his eyes off Kayise and the compliments kept on coming, in front of me for that matter.

Liyana: why didn't you put him in his place?

I laugh shaking my head.

Me: I raised a strong woman who can stand for herself, should she need me to step in she will say.

Liyana: that's true, she will probably make him feel so small by rejecting him that he ends up pulling out of the project.

Me: trust me she will get him in line without jeopardizing the project.

Liyana: I guess you know her better.

Me: and that's not a bad thing nor does it make you less of a mother.

I say because I sensed her tone from the last statement she made. She has always felt like our

daughter loves me more than she loves her and that we have a connection she can only wish for.

Liyana: let me go set the table.

She gets up and I don't stop her because more of this conversation she will go sour.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

We are laying on his bed, with my head on his chest. I can hear his heart beat and that sound is so calming. We are not saying anything to each other and the silence is so comfortable. Our emotions are doing all the talking and its a language we have come to understand in the short space we have been together. He is brushing my arm with his hand and constantly gives me forehead kisses. I have always longed to have this kind of intimacy, and no to me intimacy is not only sex. It's being able to tell someone how much you love them without uttering a word and they can feel it and believe it too, deep down in their soul when it connects with yours...

His scent still gets me giddy, what am I saying being in his presence gets me giddy all the time. If it were up to me I'd stay with him like this, no I'm lying I'd rather we get married and go live on a private island, where we walk around naked with no care in the world, just us and our love now that would be a dream come true...

Bukhosi: what are you thinking about giggling like that.

I smile.

Me: just how much I love you.

Bukhosi: is it possible though? To love someone so deep this quick.

Me: I never thought it was possible until it happened to me.

Bukhosi: me too, most times it feels like I am dreaming.

Me: why?

Bukhosi: I never thought you'd see me this way and

feel so deeply for me. I mean I got the girl most man in this village are eyeing and would kill for.

Me: I got the man that made my heart skip the first day I came back here.

Bukhosi: I helped you out of your shoes, I still remember that day.

I sit up right and he does the same so we are eye to eye.

Me: your complexion caught my eye and I knew from there I wanted you to be my Choco.

He laughs.

Bukho: Your Choco huh?

I blush and bring my lips to his and he attacks me with a kiss, he is a great kisser this one, makes me wonder how many girls he's had to practice this with and honestly I feel a little jealous knowing there were girls before me. I move my hands under his T-shirt and feel his built torso, a moan escapes my mouth. His hand moves to my breast and he cups it, my 32B size fits perfectly in his hand, he massages it gently

and I don't remember the last time this simple touch made me feel this hot and bothered, without doing much I can feel the moist between my legs and my clitoris is even pulsating. His kisses are wet and sensual and I can't hold myself anymore, I want him and I want him now. I move closer until I am on top of him, my hand moves to his trousers and I try to take them off but he pulls out of the kiss and puts me to the side like I'm some light weight.

Me: baby what's wrong?

Bukho: we shouldn't rush into this.

He says panting.

Me: it's okay my love, I'm ready please.

Bukho: ZamaNgwenya no sthandwa sami.

Me: Bukhosi you don-

Bukho: you said the Queen cooked and asked you to come back in time for dinner. I think you should head home.

I look at him shocked, wondering if he doesn't find me attractive or what.

---

## •QUEEN LIYANA

My earlier conversation with Bhekumbuso almost set me off but I quickly remembered that I don't want to act crazy anymore and risk pushing the two most important people in my life into my sister's arms. Already she is too close to Bheki and if I am constantly his headache instead of his peace he will run off to the next available woman who will offer him what I lack and we all know Kayise is practically one with her father...

We are all sitting around the table eating, everyone is quiet and enjoying their food, the only sounds you can hear is the cutlery hitting the plate and the moans of satisfaction they are getting from the food as the ingredients bursts in their mouth. I am just happy they are enjoying this and hopefully this is the first step of us getting back on track, the whole Zonke thing set us back and because I am to blame I

will work extra hard to make things go back to what they used to be. The kitchen door opens and we all stop eating and look at the corridor where whoever has to appear, it's Makhosi, my heart sinks...

Bheki: oh Makhosi.

Makhosi: my apologies for coming this late.

Bheki: it's okay, you are always welcome here.

Me: I am sorry but each time I see you I know you bring us stressful news.

Kayise: mama!

She says shooting me a look.

Me: no offense Makhosi, I'm sure you understand.

Makhosi: I understand because that's what has been bringing me lately.

Kayise: baba please have my sit and I'll go dish for you.

She says and I roll my eyes. Couldn't he come tomorrow, we are trying to have a meal together



without any drama or bad news.

Makhosi: thank you child, but I won't be staying long.

Nonhle: I will excuse you all.

Makhosi: oh no please sit. The message is for everyone.

I swallow and we all look at him impatiently.

Bheki: we are listening eye of the Gods.

Makhosi: well I have been trying and trying to get them to say something to give us hope and they just didn't budge but neither did I because I got tired of feeling useless.

Me: what did they say then?

I snap annoyed.

Bhekhi: watch your tone Liyana, Makhosi is not your mate, you might be the Queen but he is still an elder and he deserves some respect.

I look down embarrassed.

Makhosi: it's okay my King.

Bheki: no it's not. Everyone is feeling the heat but that doesn't mean we have to throw respect out the door and blame it on frustrations.

Makhosi: well let me give you the message and be out of your hair.

Bheki: take your time.

Makhosi: the Ngwenya ancestors said I should tell you that it has arrived and it will cause chaos, they said it is a storm a kind that uproots trees and floods away homes and people but at the end of the day it is a storm and it will pass and everything will be how it was distant to be. Be still and know that light will always overcome darkness.

My heart is beating so fast at this point.

Bheki: that is definitely giving me hope.

Nonhle: oh me too.

I shoot her a look, is she kidding me or did she hear a totally different message?

Makhosi: stay blessed.

He walks out and the mood in the table is now heavy

but it's no different to my daughter coz she has been dull since she got back from where she disappeared to after they arrived from the city.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I didn't sleep a wink last night coz I felt so shitty and still do from how I handled the situation with Kayise. It was totally wrong of me and it must have felt like rejection to her and will I blame her? Absolutely not because it came across as exactly that. I didn't only hurt her, I also spoiled the perfect evening. She brought me a gift and good news and even came to see me even when she was tired from travelling...

I tried calling her all night yesterday but she didn't pick up and it ended up going to voicemail and I hate that this is our first big misunderstanding that led us going to sleep with things so tense. I love Kayise and I don't want her to feel like I am not all in or I'm giving her half of myself when she has proved that

she is in this to her soul. I need to make this right soon as I see her...

Ma: what is that?

She asks pointing to my phone on the table.

Me: ZamaNgwenya got me a gift.

Ma: haibo, that's very thoughtful of her.

Me: very, she did even more but I'll tell you later coz I really need to get to the palace.

Ma: you are still on time.

She says looking at the wall clock.

Me: I have a lot to do today so the earlier I start the better.

Ma: okay greet my daughter in-law for me.

I smile.

Me: I will, have a good day.

I give her the bowl of porridge and walk out the

door. I pass by the open veld and notice the beautiful flowers growing there, I go pick some until they make a beautiful bouquet.

As I arrive at the palace, the maids are still in their quarters putting on their uniforms. I go straight to the main house and head to Kayise's bedroom. I hit my knuckles on the door and she shouts come in from the inside, walking in I find her wrapped around in a towel and her visible bare skin leaves me thinking of how hot I felt last night in my room when we were in the moment I ruined.

Me: sthandwa sami.

Kayise: what do you want Bukhosi?

I sigh deeply.

Me: Don't be cold towards me please.

Kayise: I simply asked you what you want?

Me: I'm sorry for last night.

Kayise: it's fine.

She hasn't looked at me and that hurts.

Me: please look at me please.

Kayise: so you can reject me again?

Me: I didn't reject you.

She scoffs.

Kayise: if that's what you believe then okay.

Me: you felt how much I wanted you too.

Kayise: if you did you wouldn't have rejected me like that and even send me out of your house.

Me: I did that because I was ashamed okay.

She places her hands on her waist.

Kayise: how many times must I tell you that I love you because of who you are not what you have? You didn't Choose to be born in such circumstances but that is your home whoever judges you for that is the one who should be ashamed not you.

Me: I wasn't ashamed because of that.

Kayise: then what Bukhosi.

She half shouts and I raise my eyebrow.

I'll address this later.

Kayise: now you are not talking arg.

She waves her hands in the air in frustration. I swallow nervously not knowing how she's going to take the news.

Me: I was ashamed because I haven't uhm.

I fail to spill it out. She looks at me with a blank expression.

Kayise: haven't?

Me: I haven't uhm with any girl before.

She gasps for air.

Kayise: what?! You're a virgin?

I look down embarrassed and she comes towards me.

---

No edits.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 20

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I couldn't believe that he's still a virgin, to say I am shocked would be an understatement. I mean Bukhosi is 26 years of age and guys his age have a body count that passes the ten fingers on their hands and they have to add their toes to the mix. If they were to be given a million rands for each woman they've been with they would be millionaires and the fact that he would be broke as hell is shocking...

I am standing right in front of him but he doesn't want to look at me, he is so embarrassed but I am not judging I'm just shocked that's all. He is fine, I mean he is the kind of guy every girl would have ran after willing to grace his bed and still he didn't give in



to whatever temptation that came his way...

I never thought I'd meet a guy virgin above 16 years but here's my boyfriend, pure as the day he came into the world. A part of me is doing summersaults that no other woman has had the opportunity to know any part of him intimately and my little jealousy will go away. An idea hits me and I hope he finds it amusing and snaps out of this "shame". I take his hand and lead him to my bed and sit him down, take my phone and browse through my music, I find it after a minute, press play and Beyonce's schooling life plays through my phone's speaker...

"I'm not a teacher, babe

But I can teach you something

Not a preacher

But we can pray if you wanna

Ain't a doctor

But I can make you feel better

But I'm great at writing physical love letters

I'm a freak, all day, all night

Hot, top, flight

Boy out of sight

And I'm crazy, all day, all night

Who needs a degree when you're schoolin' life?

Oh oh oh

Schoolin' life...

Oh oh oh...

Schoolin' life...

This is for them pretty somethings

Living in a fast lane, see you when you crash babe

This is for them sexy somethings

That body ain't gon' always get ya out of everything

This is for them bitter somethings

Stop living in regret, baby, it's not over yet  
And this is for them trippin' somethings  
That's high on life, baby, put me on your flight"

I am singing along to it and when he hears some parts of the lyrics he looks up at me and smirks but I can tell he's trying very hard not to show that he's finding this whole thing amusing. I wanna warm up the mood before I bombard him with a million questions coz God knows I am about to grill him as my shock needs information to understand why he kept it this long, not that I'm ungrateful that I get to pop the cherry but you know details are important...

Me: baby.

Bukhosi: ZamaNgwenya.

Me: you have absolutely nothing to be ashamed of.

Bukhosi: of course you'd say that.

Me: I'm serious, I just wanna know why you waited

this long.

He sighs deeply.

Bukhosi: Baby it has always been mama and I, I had to help her every day and I had soccer too. I didn't have time for girls and friends. With age obviously I started having feelings and I took a liking into a few girls but because of my poor background they would just run, run for the hills and I just forgot about it and decided to focus on my job and my sick mother.

Me: oh my Love.

Bukhosi: so last night I wasn't rejecting you, I was just not sure what I was supposed to do. I'm sorry love.

Me: I understand now, I am sorry for overreacting.

He smiles.

Bukhosi: I love you.

Me: I love you so much. Tell me though.

He taps his lap and I go sit on top of him.

Me: you've never even beat meat to porn?

He frowns?

Bukhosi: masturbating?

He asks with a smirk.

Me: yes.

He chuckles and I can see him relax a little.

Bukhosi: I never had a phone baby, only magazines I stole from this other old guy I used to help.

I laugh and peck his lips.

Me: you should try Xvideos then.

Bukhosi: what's it about?

Me: when you are home in your room go to the site.

Bukhosi: NtombiZamaNgwenya you are naughty.

I roll my eyes.

Me: the song I played you was a message from me to you, baby don't worry I'm gonna teach everything I know.

He bites my arm and I scream a little.

Bukhosi: who is the fucker that took my purity?

I giggle.

Me: he's not important, you are and this body is yours to worship now but once you are ready. We don't have to rush into anything right now.

Bukhosi: I appreciate that.

Me: now who's flowers are those.

Bukhosi: I picked them on my way here, they're for you just to apologise for last night.

Me: they are so pretty thank you baby.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

I have been in the ancestral room since I woke up, I wanted to call upon my ancestors and feel their presence because I needed to thank them for the little message they sent us. It's still not much but at least this was clearer and hopeful. I'm not ready for the storm but there's nothing I can do but let whatever it is happen and leave my land with what was distant to be. I might not know what it is or

where it's going to land me and family but if it is the will of the ancestors then so be it...

Kayise doesn't know what is going on and last night after Makhosi left she wanted to start with her interrogation but I promised to tell her everything that I know even though it's not much but it will get her in the loop and she won't be surprised when strange things start happening in a land she is meant to rule someday, I have an open communication with my daughter and the first rule of that is being honest and truthful always...

I stand up and leave the candles burning, making sure they are placed safely away from anything that might catch a fire. I get out of the room and put on my shoes, I walk towards the main house and I notice my wife and Menzi talking and it looks intense, Liyana is even pointing at him, he looks my direction and says something to Liyana who walks away. Menzi comes towards me and I stop in my tracks...

Menzi: my King.

Me: seemed like you and my wife had a heated conversation.

Menzi: she was just telling me how disappointed she is with me.

Me: disappointed for?

Menzi: the whole saga with Bukhosi.

Me: I am too, I still don't understand why you did that.

Menzi: I am sorry my King but-

Me: leave it coz you don't want to be honest.

He attempts to say something when someone clears their throats behind us. I look and it's Zonke's mother.

Her: I'm sorry to disturb.

Me: it's okay, how are you?

Her: I'm very well, how are you?

Me: I am fine too. Can I be of assistance.

Her: I just came to check up on you and your



daughter and to say thank you again for what you've been doing for me.

My daughter and I have been sending some groceries and water to her because she is left alone and can't do most things as she's still emotionally crippled.

Me: it's only a pleasure mama.

Her: oh my King, I'm sure I'm younger than you to be calling me mama, my name is Hlengiwe.

Me: my apologies. What do you have there?

I ask looking at the bucket.

Her: oh it's baked cookies, I brought them for you and the entire family.

Me: ahhhh my favorite.

Her: I'm glad to hear that.

Me: let's go inside, Menzi I'll see you later.

We walk towards the house with me holding the 10liter bucket.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

Nonhle: what is it that you were saying to Menzi?

I sigh.

Me: nothing just council staff.

Nonhle: do I look like a fool to you?

Me: haibo and then?

Nonhle: don't act like a fool. Are you planting marriage thoughts in his head?

Me: why would I do that? I have more pressing matters to attend than forcing people into marriage.

Nonhle: you better not be trying to put me out of this palace Liyana because I've worked and earned a place here.

Me: if I wanted you out I would have you out.

Nonhle: is that so?

Me: yes it.

Nonhle: even with everything I know?

I gasp for air.

Me: oh you'd tell on me?

Nonhle: you've done all you did to protect your interests so I would do the same.

Me: at least I know where I stand with you.

Nonhle: no you think you are smart, you wanna push me out of this place for what I don't know coz I've done nothing wrong.

Me: where did you get that idea from?

Nonhle: I see you and how you're acting these days.

Me: I'm not trying to get you out or plant ideas in Menzi's head.

Nonhle: let's say if you do that to me, I will sing like a canary.

Me: there won't be a need for that.

Nonhle: good now what did you come in here to do?

Me: I want us to discuss makhosi's message.

Nonhle: I'm not doing this with you again. How many

times must I tell you that they will never know what you, Mama and I did? Mamba never failed and Manzi hasn't given us a reason to doubt him too.

I sigh.

Me: you are taking this lightly.

Nonhle: not at all you are the one overthinking.

I put my hands up in defeat and walk out, why can't she smell the trouble? The blinded ancestors managed to say something isn't that enough reason to raise an eyebrow in suspension. I don't want to find myself in hot water coz I will not be able to get myself out and what will this all be for? Absolutely nothing...

Now this little bitch is onto me with what I wanted to do with Manzi so I can get her far away from my husband. I guess I'm going to have to wait a little bit longer so she can put her guard down and when Menzi proposes the marriage she will think it's

because he has fallen in love with her, I'm going to have to get that man on board and make him act romantic and give her all the things she likes...

I walk in the kitchen and notice a 20liter bucket on my kitchen island, I peep inside and it's home baked cookies. Who could have brought us these? Did we say we can't afford to buy biscuits? One of the maids walk in and I hold her arm...

Me: what's this?

Maid: cookies.

I roll my eyes.

Me: I see that, where do they come from?

Maid: oh I'm sorry my King. Zonke's mother brought them.

Me: she's here?

I ask alarmed.

Maid: yes they are in the dining room with the king.

I let go of her arm and quickly go to the dining, what I see almost gets me down on the floor. My husband is clasping on to this woman's hand for dear life and she's sniffing obviously she's crying. The sight of Bheki affectionate with another woman brings out my worst fears, who is a threat my sister or the woman who's daughter I sacrificed...

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I had a day better than my previous one and it's night. I am glad my lady and I ironed things out because if we went on another day in that tense situation I would have lost my mind. It was tough telling her that I have never had sex in my life, I thought she'd look at me different and maybe see me less of a man who doesn't know or will never know how to give her sexual satisfaction but like always she left me in awe...

She understood where I'm coming from and even

made this whole situation amusing. Kayise never ceases to amaze me and I'm glad in her I found the whole package. Let me tell no lies, I'm nervous about the whole thing, will I live up to expectations and satisfy her. How long will it even take me to get the hang of things? She promised to be patient with me but I am a man and I have to know these things and know when to take charge...

I am laying on the bed in my room and I remember she said I should go on some site called Xvideo, I just knew that it's a porn site but let me just watch and take a few lessons for our first time. I take my phone and power the screen, my eyes land on the wallpaper, it's a picture of us yesterday cuddling in here, she's so beautiful God. I go to the search engine and input the site name and it shows a few results, she did say the first one is always the most accurate so let's see...

My eyes land on the nastiest things ever but do I

stop and close the page? No rather I get an erection instantly. I scroll and the positions on display are shocking no lies. I minimize the page and go dial ZamaNgwenya's number, she picks up almost immediately...

Kayise: My Choco.

I love how she calls me.

Me: sthandwa sami the things you are making me do yoh.

She giggles.

Kayise: what did I do now babe?

Me: this X what what yoh! those are some serious professional things.

She bursts out laughing.

Kayise: obviously you need to watch some missionary video's, go to the search engine on the site and type love making.

Me: how many videos do they have?



Kayise: millions.

Ma: Bukhosi!

She shouts and I quickly grab the towel on the bed and hide my erection just in time before she opens the door and walks in.

Me: mama you have to knock.

I say annoyed.

Ma: I'm sorry but your food is ready.

Me: I'm talking on the phone I'll be right there.

She leaves the room closing the door behind her.

Kayise: why did you snap at mama like that?

I scoff.

Me: she walked in without knocking and I have an erection.

She laughs.

Kayise: why didn't you video call me, I would have loved to see.

Me: you are so naughty, I need to get this down and

go eat, talk before we sleep?

Kayise: okay I love you.

Me: I love you too.

She hangs up and I look at this hard and sigh.

---

No edits.

This chapter was sponsored by Marphia

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 21

---

### •BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I can't seem to stop looking at that porn site, it is somewhat addictive and in the day I've known about it I have masturbated like a damn freak. It has really brought back the edge of laying with a woman but I am scared it's too early and I'm still inexperienced to do it with ZamaNgwenya. I will give myself a few more days to watch and be confident that I will perform to her expectations, no man would want to be a disappointment in bed to the woman he loves...

I woke up early and decided to clean this whole house, it's a Saturday so I don't have to go to work. I am trying to keep busy so I don't close myself in my room and look at people having sex. I am listening to top 30 music chart on the radio and you know how

music fuels one with energy and makes cleaning exciting and bearable...

I am done in no time and the house is spotless, my mother is going to be impressed when she wakes up. Yes we don't have much but I swear when it's clean like this you won't see that. I should take some of my savings and buy a new bed so I can be comfortable when I have my girlfriend in the bedroom with me and then I'll move to the rest of the other rooms, bit by bit as Rome wasn't built in one day. I finish taking my bath and settle in a pair of jeans and a golf T-shirt with the nike sneakers I've had for 2 years now, they are my favorite so I hardly ever wear them unless I want to feel good about myself. My phone chimes and I take it from on top of the bed, obviously is ZamaNgwenya, she's the only person who has my number...

\*My Choco, I'm outside. Let's go for a ride\*

I smile and quickly remove my toiletries from on top on the bed and place them in their rightful place that is the chest of drawers. I go discard the water I used to bath and check on my mother, she is still sleeping so peacefully, I decide to lock her in using my key and she'll use hers to open once she's awake. I make my way to the waiting SUV at my gate and hop in...

Me: hey baby.

I say leaning in for a kiss.

Kayise: you look amazing Bhuko.

Me: Thank you sthandwa sami, so do you.

Kayise: I have to impress you know.

I chuckle and she brings the engine to life. I don't bother asking where we are going rather I sit back and enjoy the ride and the music playing. She drives out to the veld and stops at a big plot of land.

Kayise: we are here babe.

Me: madam are you here to kill me? This place is creepy.

She laughs.

Kayise: I could never.

Me: then what are we doing here.

She doesn't answer me but gets out of the car and I do the same. She holds out her hand and I take it, rubbing my thumb on her knuckles. We walk further still hand in hand.

Me: baby.

I call out impatient.

Kayise: Keep your hair on.

Me: I'm bald if you haven't noticed.

She chuckles.

Kayise: Well this is the land you can start your project.

My eyes almost pop out of the socket.

Me: what seriously? This land is big.

Kayise: go big or home.

I just pick her up and spin her around as she giggles

so carefree.

Me: how will I ever show you how grateful I am for this opportunity.

Kayise: you can do that by working hard and making sure that this is a success.

Me: I promise it will, I promise.

I kiss her and place her down.

Kayise: uhm I hired some company that deals with soil testing, fertilizing and all those technicalities, they will be with you until everything is ready.

Me: Oh ZamaNgwenya. I am thankful, I love you so much.

Kayise: I am investing in you and my future childrens legacy. I love you too Bukho.

I smile sweetly at her as her words once again give me assurance that she is in this relationship for life. I look around and I can already see everything growing, people going up and down going about their jobs and me sitting in the office over there planning schedules and orders.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

My wife has been acting strange again, just when you think she's coming alright she goes back to being awkward. I tried talking to her about it but she insisted that she's okay but did the sour look on her face go away? Absolutely not but rather it has escalated, she is walking around banging the doors and clicking her tongue. I won't bother asking what's wrong because she'll give me the same answer "I'm fine Bheki", when she is ready to talk to me like my wife and an adult I will sit down and listen to what is bothering her...

Yesterday Hlengiwe came around and with the conversation we had I could tell that this whole thing is still killing her deep down and she's trying to be okay but it's just too much. I wish there was something I could do to help her more but she insists that she'll be alright and we've done enough



already. She said she has gone back to sewing people's clothes just to keep busy and preoccupied so she doesn't think about Zonke. I wanted to give her some work but I didn't have much old clothes she can fix so I tore the ones I have just so I can help in keeping her busy. I have a pile I have gathered and I'm taking it to her right now. The bedroom door opens as I take the plastic from the floor...

Liyana: where are you going? It's a Saturday.

Me: I'm taking these things to Hlengiwe so she can fix them up for me.

Liyana: what are those?

Me: my clothes, torn one's.

Liyana: you don't have torn clothes and even if you did why would you need to fix them as we can afford new ones.

Me: this is just to keep her busy Liya.

She frowns.

Liyana: who is this Hlengiwe?

Me: oh she's Zonke's mother.

She raises an eyebrow.

Liyana: oh you are now on first name basis?

I farrow my forehead.

Me: you don't have to start an unnecessary fight with me.

I attempt to walk pass her.

Liyana: now you are going to walk out on me to go see another woman?

Me: why are you making it sound like I'm going out there to cheat on you? The poor woman lost her daughter and she sure needs the support.

I shake my head and walk out, Liyana is acting crazy and it's not attractive. I don't know what her problem is and at this point I'm not going to worry myself about it. I have more pressing matters facing me and her acting like an errant child isn't going to take my attention from that. I get into a car I don't particularly like because my daughter took the one I

prefer and went out. The drive to Hlengiwe's house in not so long, I park outside the gate and walk in, the kitchen door is open and she's sitting on the chair, looking at pictures and crying. I knock and she looks up and wipes her tears...

Hlengiwe: my King.

I walk in and settle down before she can even offer.

Me: I am really sorry for what you are going through.

Hlengiwe: it's hard, it's so hard, I don't know how to move on.

Me: I understand and right now don't force yourself, take time to grieve and let pain take over you. Cry if you feel like it, shout and do whatever it is to deal with your pain.

Hlengiwe: thank you.

Me: I don't think it's okay for you to be living alone.

Hlengiwe: my daughter's are married and they have their own lives, I couldn't allow them to pause everything to come be with me.

Me: I understand, so come live with us at the palace, we have plenty room.

Hlengiwe: oh I couldn't my King.

Me: don't say no yet, take a few days think about it.

Hlengiwe: okay I will, what do you have there?

Me: oh I brought my torn clothes for you to make them new again.

She laughs.

Hlengiwe: I can fix them yes but new please don't put such a heavy task upon me.

I clasp her hand and laugh.

Me: it's good to see you laugh.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I hate the person I am becoming, I was trying to be the person I was before this whole drama started, but I guess you can never be the same after

sacrificing a human being. My guilt is eating through me with each passing day and the fact that my husband is now getting closer to this Hlengiwe woman makes me more uneasy. What if he falls for her while in the process of "supporting" her?...

As it stands I don't know who is going to replace me in Bheki's life, my sister Nonhle or this Hlengiwe who's daughter I killed. My head is spinning from all this thinking but what if I'm just reading too much into everything? Maybe Nonhle is right by saying Manzi will not fail us. I should just calm down and work on myself before I push Bhekumbuso away...

Maid: my Queen.

She says from behind me and I look back, she's with a young gentleman I haven't seen around here before.

Me: yes?

Maid: this gentleman is looking for the King and

princess Kayise.

Me: oh I'm sorry my husband and daughter are both out but I can be of assistance.

He smiles.

Maid: I'll leave you be.

She walks away and this boy walks around the lounge looking around like he owns this place.

Me: excuse me?

Him: that's not how you talk to he who gave you all of this comfort.

His voice is thick and sends shivers down my spine.

Me: who are you young man?

Him: I am glad my old soul found a young body, it's been a while since someone refered to me as young.

I shake my head failing to make sense of this.

Me: I should call my husband the King.

Him: calm down Liyana, you and I can get acquainted before everyone else gets home.

I blink a couple of times.

Me: how do you know my name?

Him: Dabulamanzi Khumalo. I have graced the earth once again.

I gags for air, looking straight into his eyes.

Me: Nkosi ya Manzi?

Him: she remembers. My descendant Manzi, the one who was named after me told you that I'll soon show my face.

I swallow.

Me: but how, you are a spirit, why does a human being have your name?

He chuckles.

Him: I gave you a child when it was impossible. So this is nothing. I made your daughter, my wife think of this project so she can reach out to the owner of this body so I can keep my name and come into the Kingdom openly to work closely with her so she can fall for me. I didn't mind the surname as those who know the history of the land might have raised an

eyebrow risking everything.

The last part gets me confused, what does he mean by those who know the history.

Me: My king.

I say bowing down a little.

Him: so where did you say my wife went to?

I can't see much now that I have taken physical form, I rely on Manzi to ensure that everything is going well unless I consult my own oracle, the one I came with from under the water and I can't be careless and show it everywhere.

Me: uhm I ahh, Kayise went to a meeting.

Him: I see. Liyana I hope you are ready to play your part in all of this.

Me: I am my King I am.

I say with my heart beating so fast. I can't believe this is happening, oh let this all go smoothly.

---



## •KAYISE NGWENYA

He is so excited to start and hearing all his plans in detail gets me excited for him. I can already imagine him, Mr Mthombeni the CEO. I don't know anyone who deserves this as much as Bukhosi, he hasn't only been a great employee to my family, an outstanding citizen of this great Kingdom, or a great son he is to his mother. He was patient enough to wait for his turn without getting into the wrong things just to get ahead and this is his time to be rewarded for holding on to faith when things were tough...

We are sitting in the boot of the SUV, pushed the backseats to the front to make space, I brought us a picnic basket and forgot to take a blanket to lay down on the grass so plan B was the boot and thank God it's big enough and comfortable. We are facing the big plot of land so he can see it in front of him and believe that it's now his...

Me: how are the lessons from the video's going?

He laughs

Bukhosi: when I turn into a sex freak don't blame me.

Me: I guess we will freak together.

He shakes his head and drink the Merlot from the stemless wine glass.

Bukhosi: I will continue watching until I feel confident.

Me: no pressure babe but you can only know if you are learning by practicing with me.

He licks his lower lip.

Bukhosi: I know baby

Me: when you're ready sthandwa sami.

Bukhosi: I appreciate you for that.

Me: enjoying your drink?

Bukhosi: I am enjoying this whole moment. Thank you.

My phone rings and it's my mom.

Me: it's my mother, let me take it.

Bukhosi: no problem.

I press the answer button.

Me: My Queen.

Mama: Kayise come to the house now.

Me: Is everything o-

She hangs up and I frown.

Bukhosi: what's up?

Me: she just said I should come home and hanged up.

Bukhosi: maybe something is happening, we should go.

I sigh.

---

No edits.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 22

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

Our perfect afternoon just got ruined, God whatever my mother is calling me home for better be good coz if it isn't I'm not going to be happy with her at all. I couldn't drop off Bukhosi first coz I wanted to attend to whatever it is that's going on and if it's not important we can continue from where we left off. We get to the palace and there's a G-wagon parked outside under the carport, the registration is GP, I frown wondering who it could be...

I kill the engine and we both open our doors and get out of the car. I am leading the way and Bukhosi is following me behind. I hear voices in the lounge so I head straight in there, it's my mother and the project partner Dabulamanzi. He is holding a glass of scotch

and his leg is resting on top of the other, he seems relaxed and you'd swear him and my mother are old friends...

Mama: took you long enough Kayise.

Me: I drove here soon as you called. Mr Khumalo.

I hold out my hand for a hand shake.

Dabula: Kayise, how are you?

Me: I'm very well thanks, what brings you here? We were expecting you tomorrow.

Dabula: I love changing my mind.

I chuckle.

Me: I don't do well with uncertainty.

I say with a smile but my tone serious.

Dabula: my apologies.

Mama: Bukhosi, what are you doing here?

I look back to find my person standing by the door.

Me: I was with him when you called.

She raises an eyebrow.

Mama: what for?

I turn my eyes from her to this rude man who showed up a day earlier to what we agreed on. Now my day got ruined because he likes changing his damn mind.

Me: have you met with my father ever since you arrived?

Dabula: not yet, he is also out. Your mother tried reaching him on his cell but he didn't pick up.

Me: oh I see.

Dabula: do you have the contract, I'd like to browse through it and discuss a few things.

Me: well I have to go and drop off Bukhosi first and when I get back we can do that.

He stands up and looks at Bukhosi from head to toe then looks at my mother. I don't appreciate him looking down on Bukho like that.

Mama: oh Bukhosi here is just a palace servant.

Me: he's more than just a servant mama, and that is not a polite word to use.

Mama: Bukhosi son, would you mind walking home? The princess has to attend to Mr Khumalo here.

Bukhosi: I don't mind my Queen.

Me: with all due respect mother I came here with him and it's only right that I drive him back, Mr Khumalo unconvinced us here I'm sure he won't mind me dashing out for a few minutes.

I look at this man in the eyes and his forehead is furrowed, his lips in a thin line like he is suppressing his anger.

Dabula: I can wait a few more minutes.

Me: thank you. Bukho let's go.

We walk back to the car and I can tell that what my mother said and how that fucker looked at him made him feel small. We get into the SUV and I take his hand into mine.

Me: baby I am sorry.

Bukhosi: it's okay ZamaNgwenya. You stood up for

my honor.

Me: I feel like I should have told my mother that she can't speak to a man who will be ruling this Kingdom with me like that.

Bukhosi: don't rush into telling your parents baby. Plus not everyone will be like you, some people will forever look down on others just because they come from poverty.

Me: I love you.

Bukhosi: my heart beats for you Nkosazana.

I kiss the back of his hand and start the engine.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

I have been at Hlengiwe's house the whole afternoon, she insisted that I stay and have a plate of her famous chicken and boy am I not glad that I stayed because that was the best chicken I have ever tasted in my entire life. This woman is a great cook and I might just take her up on her offer of coming



anytime to eat whatever she would have prepared on that particular day...

I couldn't leave her alone because I could see she was enjoying having company, she was laughing genuinely at the stories I told her about me growing up in this very village. Honestly this day was also a breather for me as well because I got to forget about my problems a little and be a normal human being. The sun is almost down and I should go back home, I know Liyana and I are going to fight but I am grateful for the few hours of fresh air...

Me: I should get going.

Hlengiwe: yes my King it's late now.

Me: thank you for the food it's was delicious indeed.

She chuckles.

Hlengiwe: you have said that a million times already.

Me: have I really? Must be getting old.

Hlengiwe: old? I don't believe so. You are as strong as an ox.

Me: I will see you soon okay?

Hlengiwe: okay.

Me: and please think about what I said.

She narrows her eyes.

Hlengiwe: which is?

Me: Aow Hlengi, you've already forgotten.

Hlengiwe: don't be offended please.

Me: it's okay, you have a lot on your plate.

Hlengiwe: thank you for understanding.

Me: I was referring to you coming to stay with us at the palace for a few weeks.

Hlengiwe: I think you should discuss this with the Queen.

She's right but we all know what Liyana's answer will be and I've already offered and she needs to be around people.

Me: I'm sure she will not have a problem but if it will make you feel better I will talk to her.

She nods.

Hlengiwe: Thank you.

Me: here's my number call if you need anything.

Hlengiwe: I appreciate.

I stand up

Me: Goodbye

She just waves and I walk out to the waiting car, poor thing got burned by the hot summers sun. I get in and notice my phone, oh I forgot about this one. I power my screen on and there are 20 missed calls from Liyana, Oh boy!

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I could slap Kayise back to her senses right now, what nonsense is this. She walked right out and left Dabula and I like we are nothing just because she

had to drive Bukhosi home, someone who could easily find his way home like he usually does every other day. I can see how mad Dabulamanzi is but he is trying by all means to calm himself down, he has downed two glasses of scotch without even flinching, God this is the devil himself...

Being in his presence is frightening but I should just get used to it because he isn't going anywhere. I should go and inform Nonhle so she knows that its happening and the King of the waters is here to claim my daughter, his wife as I agreed all those years ago. I pray Kayise will fall for him easily and not cause us any trouble, his physical form is a very handsome and successful young man so it shouldn't take long to get attracted to him...

Dabula: seems like you're failing to keep your daughter is check.

Me: it's not that at all. Like she said she hates uncertainty.

Dabula: listen Liyana, I don't bow down to woman nor do I let them lead me. She is my wife, she's wearing my ring to prove that.

Me: apologies my Lord.

Dabula: and the boy she was with, get rid of him.

Me: oh Bukhosi is harmless I promise.

Dabula: then you are blind.

We are disturbed by Bheki walking in, he raises an eyebrow as he notices Dabula.

Bheki: Mashobane ka Mzilikazi.

He stands up holding out his hand.

Dabula: Ahhh Mtimande, Bambolunye.

Bheki: is it Sunday already?

He chuckles

Dabula: not at all, I came earlier coz my engagements for today were cancelled.

Bheki: oh I see. Liyana where is Kayise?

Me: she just drove Bukhosi home.

My husband smiles.

Bheki: oh okay.

Speak of the devil she walks in.

Kayise: baba.

Dabula: and everyone is in the same room.

Bheki: should we look at the contract or wait for tomorrow?

Dabula: tomorrow I think it's better I drive straight to the plantation from the guesthouse.

Me: what, you want to sleep at a guest house when we have plenty room here no please stay with us.

Dabula: only if it's okay with the man of the house, I wouldn't want to disrespect him.

Bheki: I don't mind. Get someone to fix him a room.

Kayise: my day was ruined because of business so can we please get to it.

She says with irritation.

Bheki: Ntombikayise is everything okay?

Kayise: you know I just hate a sudden change of plans baba.

Dabula: I've already apologized now.

Kayise: I'll be in the study.

She walks away, once again making me look incompetent to the great ruler of the water.

Bheki: Khumalo, apologies for her behavior. She's not always like this but a change in plans gets her somehow even so she knows how to keep her emotions in check, something must be bothering her.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I couldn't even get inside the house after ZamaNgwenya dropped me off, I sat under the tree because I needed some air and mama was just going to ask a million questions about where I was and I am not in the mood not after what happened at the palace. I learnt to push people's attitude towards the back of my mind and not allow them to affect

me because I understood that some people will see you as nothing just because they have more money than you but today it happened in front of a girl I am with and who sees me as everything she's ever wanted and for her business partner to look at me like some nuisance got to me...

Yes she stood up for my honor but still I felt so small and I just wanted to be out of there. The fact that the Queen referred to me as a servant hurt my feelings and proved that she is going to have a serious problem with me being in a relationship with Kayise. I could see she is hoping that more happens between Kayise and that guy and that's my biggest fear because I have already gave my heart and soul and I wouldn't know what to do if she left me for another...

Good thing I will no longer be spending too much time at the palace as their "servant" but rather I will be working on my own thing and who knows maybe



the queen will see me worthy of her daughter once she learns that I now run my own business. In all honesty it will also give me peace of mind knowing that I can

provide for ZamaNgwenya and it won't be perceived as though I am after her money or the power that comes with being with her...

My mother walks out of the front door and comes straight to me, she looks a little flushed, making me alarmed. I stand up quickly and help her down...

Me: are you okay?

Mama: I am fine now, I had a headache most of the day.

Me: did you take your medications?

She chuckles.

Mama: of course I did.

Me: I should give you money to go see a doctor.

Mama: that won't be necessary, I'm okay now. So where did you disappear to?

I sigh.

Me: remember I told you about something big Kayise did for me?

Mama: yes what is it?

Me: well my dream of owning a farm is coming true, she and the King are investing in it. Funds and land are available we start work tomorrow.

She gasps for air.

Mama: oh Bukho, are you serious?

Me: like a heart attack.

She opens her arms for a hug and I go into her embrace.

Mama: oh that girl loves you.

Me: I know and I love her more.

Mama: kneel down and thank the heavens for this soul.

Me: it all feels surreal.

Mama: well you are not dreaming.

I chuckle.

Me: okay then.

Mama: oh God is good, praise him all the time.

Me: Amen.

Mama: but you don't look happy.

Me: I am, I'm just shocked so shocked I needed a minute.

Mama: it's understandable.

---

No edits.

Pre Order your copy of The Housewife for just R80

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 23

---

### •QUEEN LIYANA

I still can't believe that the great spirit is in human form and he has come to claim what belongs to him. I am just hoping and praying that Kayise doesn't give me a hard time, I am obviously the one who should whisper in her ear regarding a relationship with Dabulamanzi. I will find a way to convince her that he is the perfect man for her hand in marriage, though in the spirit world they are already married...

They went into the study to discuss business even though I don't like them working on weekends I couldn't say anything and offend Dabula, that man helped me keep all that I have today so I will do everything to make sure that he is comfortable and to fully get the plans he has in motion. I am at his

service, when he says jump I ask how high...

I finish preparing a room for him, made sure it's one far from the rest because he might need to do his dark things in there. I should even tell the maids not to set foot in there without permission. We don't want them stumbling upon something they shouldn't because that will just land them and myself in deep waters...

I need to get Nonhle in the loop with everything so she doesn't suspect that I am still trying to push her out of my palace, when she feels like she knows everything she will calm down and put down her guard then I'll start talking marriage with Menzi again. I make my way to her chambers outside and the house is silent, no maids parading around. I knock and she shouts come in from the inside, soon as she sees it's me she rolls her eyes bored...

Nonhle: I'm not in the mood.

Me: I'm not here to fight sisi.

Nonhle: then what do you want?

Me: well I came to inform you that its happening.

Nonhle: what is?

She asks eyes still glued to the TV.

Me: Dabulamanzi is here.

Nonhle: the witch?

She jumps looking at me in shock.

Me: the great spirit, apparently Dabula from the shrine was named after him.

Nonhle: oh my God, how does he look?

I sigh deeply.

Me: he has taken over a very young, handsome and success man.

Nonhle: I need to see him come.

She gets off her bed and I stop her

Me: calm down. He is in a meeting with Kayise and Bheki.

Nonhle: huh?

Me: well he's here because on the factory project.

Nonhle: oh at least they starting off on a business note and spending time together.

Me: I sure hope she falls for him without hassle.

Nonhle: me too coz if we have to force it to happen Kayise will fight us.

Me: I wish she wasn't stubborn.

Nonhle: she takes that from you.

Me: oh no she doesn't.

She chuckles.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I couldn't wait for this day, the contractor Kayise organised will be coming through today to make sure everything with regards to the land is on point. Once they give me the go ahead I will need to go to

the city to get some paperwork done, to register this business so that I don't get in the running with the law and the tax man when the money starts rolling in...

I made sure to leave my mother with everything she is going to need for the entire day. She's been having a series of headaches and I don't want her doing anything but just resting because she is refusing to go see the doctor. If it continues to bother her then I'm forcing her to go even if means emotionally blackmailing her into going. My mother is the only person I have and if something were to happen to her I would lose myself for real...

I am standing by the corner in the main street, waiting for the van that picks up people who work at the timber plantation to arrive. We only pay R15 to get there, it's a bit of a stretch from the village so walking is just not an option. The timber plantation is just a walking distance to my land, about 20



minutes or so. The car arrives and we all hop in and the guy drives, in no time we arrive and we all get off, they head to the gate and I make my way left. As I approach I can see big cars parking at the land, my excitement grows as I can finally see that my dream is about to become a reality. My phone chimes and it's Kayise...

\*Morning my Choco. I would have loved to be there to support you but I need to be at the plantation. Today is the beginning of great things for you Mr Mthombeni. I love you\*

I smile as I read through the text.

\*Morning munt'omuhle, you made all of this possible for me and I will forever be grateful. I love you so much\*

I press send and put the phone back in my pocket. I

find a white guy standing by the huge truck with some papers in his hands. He is wearing his reflector vest, helmet and safety boots. A group of guys are in the yard already setting up in the same outfit...

Me: Good morning.

Him: hello, can I help you?

Me: my name is Bukhosi Mthombeni, the owner of the land.

Him: oh yes, Miss Ngwenya did say we will be working with you. My name is Peter Gobler.

Me: nice to meet you.

We shake hands

Him: likewise, you have such a beauty here, she's gonna make you money.

Me: you think the land is good enough?

Him: by just looking at it I can tell it's naturally fertile and after we prepare it more it's going to produce

the best.

Me: oh well thank you sir.

Him: let's get to work then.

Me: lead the way.

Him: you are going to need PPE. Let me check in the car, what shoe size are you?

Me: I'm a size 7.

Him: got you.

He quickly goes to the other car and I am left trying to wrap my head around everything that is happening. A car screeches next to me and I jump a little, Menzi quickly gets out of the passenger side and hurries to me.

Menzi: what is happening here, what are you and these people doing with the King's land?

He shouts, I sigh in annoyance.

Me: what are you doing here?

Menzi: I got a call from someone telling me that the land is being invaded.

Me: there's no such thing. These people are here working with permission.

Menzi: who's permission? the King never mentioned anything about this.

Me: this is my land Menzi why would he tell you about it?

Menzi: LIAR!

He screams at me as the contractor comes back.

Him: everything okay?

Me: yes it is. We can go work.

Menzi: I am still talking. I will get you arrested.

Me: mxm.

I leave him standing there and Peter follows behind me.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

Kayise can overwork a person I swear. Today we just

had to show Dabula around the plantation and the space where we are going to build our factory but she turned it into the management going down to floor to see what happens in the day to day operation and it's a lot, I don't remember working this hard in my life. I appreciate all those who do this all day 5 days a week...

We also managed to discuss the type of layout the factory will take and Khumalo made a few calls and got us the best company to come and draw us a plan so we can start building, in the mean time he will just be giving furniture making skills to those that will be working in the factory so when it's time to work they know what will be expected of them...

The driver kills the engine in the yard and Dabula parks right behind us. My daughter is the first one out and I follow suit. Even before I can breath Menzi comes out from nowhere shouting like a mad man, I look at Kayisa who stops in her tracks to find out

why he is ranting like this...

Menzi: my king, my king.

His breathing is even shallow.

Me: haibo, what's going on.

Menzi: I have been waiting for you for hours. I tried going to the plantation to see you by they didn't allow me in.

Me: you have to go through induction to be allowed on site.

Kayise: Bab'Menzi is everything okay?

Menzi: no my princess, a thief is taking over your father's land.

I frown.

Me: what thief? Which land?

Menzi: the big land by the river my King. Bukhosi has some people working there with big machineries, I suspect he wants to sell it without your permission.

I chuckle.

Me: calm down Menzi, I gave the land to that boy.

Menzi: you did what?

He shouts at me and I raise an eyebrow.

Dabula: I'm sorry to speak out of turn but I don't think that's how you talk to a King.

Menzi: I didn't mean to sound disrespectful but why would the king give Bukhosi his land? Without telling us the Royal council even.

Me: that is my property and I don't have to answer to you when I want to give it to a deserving boy with big dreams. My daughter believes he is on to something and I invested in it after all that boy has served me well for all these years.

Kayise: so Bab'Menzi you've heard my father.

He is looking at me dumbfounded, he cannot believe his ears. I shake my head.

Dabula: is Bukhosi the boy you came with two days ago?

I hear him ask my daughter as I walk away from the madness Menzi came here for.

Me: he isn't a boy Dabula and yes that's him.

And she defends his honor. Mmhhh

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I soaked myself in this bath tub for close to an hour and it did wonders, today was a long day and I needed to relax preferably with a bottle of wine. I should go to the bar and see what my mother has, hoping there's something red and dry. I walk out of my bedroom in nothing but my robe and as I pass by the bathroom door Dabula appears for the corridor that leads to the bedroom my mother prepared for him...

He nods at me with a smile on and I just wave, there's something creepy about this guy, my blood just doesn't vibe with his person. Yes he is good at



his job but if it were up to me it would end at that, this whole living arrangement is just not working out for me, my mother is just so forward man. I can't wait for this project to be up and running so this man can be out of this place...

I find my mother in the lounge sitting by the bar with a glass of wine in front of her, her mind seems to be far from here. I pat her shoulder and she snaps out of it and gives me a smile. I take a glass and pour the red she's having, at least it's cold. She raises an eyebrow and I just blow her a kiss...

Mama: you now drink alcohol.

I chuckle

Me: haibo mama, I'm an adult you know.

Mama: hai suka, you'll always be my little baby.

Me: where's your husband?

Mama: he's laying down a bit, said he'll just join us for dinner.

Me: yeah we had a long hectic day.

Mama: how is it like working with Dabula?

Me: he's good at his job.

Mama: he is a good looking young man too.

Me: mmhhh.

I sip from my glass.

Mama: he would make a great son in law.

I choke on the wine and she giggles.

Me: to his girlfriend's parents yes.

Mama: I was hoping for Bheki and I.

I farrow my forehead.

Me: oh no please.

Mama: come on nana, he is good looking,  
successful and charming.

Me: he is arrogant, looks down on people without  
money and I hate those characters.

Mama: hao Kayise, you want him to be apologetic  
for being rich and successful?

Me: nope, I want him to be a decent human being.

Mama: get to know the man first baby.

Me: he's not my cup of tea, thank you very much.

Mama: but-

I shake my head and quickly interject

Me: Queen Liyana, stop playing cupid will ya!

Mama: a mother knows best Ntombikayise.

Me: on this matter I beg to differ sweetheart.

Mama: just think about it.

I take my drink and walk away to go call my boyfriend and find out how his day went.

Mama: we're still talking though.

Me: I'll see you at dinner.

Mama: Kayise.

She calls after me

Me: I love you.

---

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 24

---

### •QUEEN LIYANA

Its obvious Kayise is going to give me a hard time with this whole Dabula thing, last night she made herself clear and knowing my daughter she isn't going to change her mind coz to her first impressions really matter and I won't argue that the spirit King can be overbearing and to someone who doesn't understand why like my daughter it makes it even more hard to try and get along with him...

I should advise him to tone it down a bit just so she can easily relate to him but he is another hot and hard head himself and he probably will tell me that he won't change for no woman. The combination of Dabulamanzi and Kayise is suicidal, I honestly don't know how it's going to play out between them but

hopefully they don't murder each other. Kayise will not fully submit to him and I just hope that's one factor he is willing to compromise on to make this whole thing work out...

I have just finished helping the maids to prepare breakfast, our guest prefers his food prepared in a particular way so I have to ensure that they don't mess it up. The table is set and I am just waiting for them to come and join me. I walk to the dining table with a pot of freshly made coffee and Dabula is already sitting down looking at his phone...

Me: Good morning.

Dabula: Liyana.

Me: uhm phones are not allowed at the table.

He raises an eyebrow and looks at me.

Dabula: is that so?

Me: yes it is and why do you need to be texting.

He chuckles.

Dabula: you do know that the real Dabulamanzi Khumalo is a person with an actual life, he has businesses and a family he needs to keep in touch with.

Me: right.

I mentally slap myself. My husband and daughter walk in laughing.

Kayise: Good morning.

Me: you are in a good mood baby.

Kayise: when have I not mother.

Me: oh I can point a few times you weren't.

She smiles.

Bheki: Mashobane.

My husband acknowledges Dabula and takes a sit.

Dabula: good morning my King.

Bheki: I hope you are ready for work?

Dabula: always.

Kayise: I will be joining you a little later at the plantation, I need to start somewhere.

Bheki: okay my dear.

Me: what's more important than work?

She blows me a kiss and grabs an apple before heading out. I look at Dabula and he has his eyebrow raised and his jaws clenched, what's his deal now.

Bheki: I need to make a few calls before we start breakfast.

Me: Bhekumbuso no.

Bheki: you know I wouldn't if it wasn't important.

Me: you and your daughter are working on my last nerve.

Bheki: I am sorry, just 15 minutes tops. We are still waiting on Nonhle even.

I huff.

Me: fine.

He quickly excuses himself and it's just me and the spirit King of the water.

Dabula: your title as a Queen doesn't seem to hold any power here.

I narrow my eyes.

Me: what is that supposed mean.

Dabula: your daughter does as she pleases and your husband just did his own thing too.

Me: it doesn't normally happen this way.

Dabula: Kayise is seeing that Bukhosi boy and you know very well that I am a jealous husband. Get rid of that boy before I do it myself.

Me: my daughter would never date the help.

He laughs.

Dabula: and you wonder why I say your title doesn't hold any power. You miss even the little things under your nose.

Me: I'll go find my sister so we can start eating.

Dabula: if you must.

He looks at his phone again and I stand up feeling conflicted about what he just said about my



daughter and Bukho. Yes he is a good boy but not worthy for my daughter, even if Dabula was not in the picture he still wouldn't be a suitable candidate for my child and the Kingship.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

My mother made English breakfast for us this morning, apparently she went out to the supermarket by the business center to get some ingredients, I appreciate her efforts but I am a bit worried coz she might have overworked herself by walking there without anyone to make sure she's okay. She assured me that she didn't struggle and that she had a great time seeing the people and getting some fresh air...

We finished eating and I am clearing the table, it's the least I can do after the work she put in. I need to make my way to the main street to wait for the van that takes us to the plantation, I don't want to be late

but at least Peter said I can arrive at around 9 am today and I don't have to do the physical work as they are already paid for it all. It doesn't make sense why I should just stand and watch people work, its not who I am and in the process of helping I get to learn a thing or two...

Mama: how are things at the farm?

Me: with how fast these men are working they will be done by the end of this week.

Mama: I pray you don't face any hiccups.

Me: I survived Menzi and his drama yesterday nothing can hinder this mama it's God's plan.

Mama: Menzi? What did he do?

Me: nothing shocking, he thought I stole the King's land, didn't know he has invested in me and my business.

Mama: I have been silent for long with that man, I should have a word with him. What is it that he wants from you? You haven't done anything to him

nor ask for anything but he's always looking to disturb your peace.

She bellows and I shake my head no.

Me: leave him be let his guilt continue making him act like a mad man.

Mama: Bhukhosi no man he-

Me: he never succeeds with all he plans for me so leave him be.

She exhales deeply and I smile at her.

Me: I need to leave for work now.

Mama: okay have a great day then.

Me: and take it easy today.

She smiles and those dimples comes out, oh my beautiful mother.

Mama: yebo bab'Mthombeni.

I take my phone and go kiss her forehead before walking out. Kayise's car parks at the gate at the same time I reach it, what a lovely surprise. I blush and the passenger window rolls down.

Kayise: Good morning love of my life.

Me: ZamaNgwenya.

Kayise: hop in let me take you to work.

Me: you have work yourself.

Kayise: I reported that I'll be late. I needed to see my man first.

Me: oh well then thanks, what a great way to start my day.

I get in and lean for a kiss.

Kayise: I miss seeing you at the palace.

Me: me too baby.

Kayise: I was thinking.

Me: Don't tell me about another porn site.

She giggles.

Kayise: oh wow muntuza no.

Me: I'm just kidding my love what is it?

Kayise: I want us to go away for the weekend, I still have my apartment in the city. We can go there and

just have uninterrupted time alone.

I smile.

Me: I would love that very much.

A thought comes to my mind and my smile disappears

Kayise: what's wrong?

I sigh deeply.

Me: my mom, I can't leave her alone for an entire weekend.

Kayise: I know that baby hence I've made plans to get one of the maids to be with her.

Me: you think of everything don't you?

Kayise: are you in?

Me: my love the weekend with you will be heavenly.

She hits the steering wheel in excitement and I chuckle taking her hand and kissing the back of it.

---

## •KING BHEKUMBUSO

Dabulamanzi and I just arrived at the plantation, we need to find an office space that he will use because I don't want to seem like I am taking over the managers office now that some big shot from Johannesburg is here. I will need to talk to my daughter about it and see if we can't get mobile offices for the duration of the project. Speaking of Kayise she hasn't arrived as yet and I think she went to see Bukhosi and find out how they worked yesterday...

We get a cup of coffee each and head to the office to look at some paperwork and plans for the whole thing, the construction company he reached out to will be coming through tomorrow so we can find a way forward and get this train running. My phone vibrates from the pocket and I take it out, it's Hlengiwe, Zonke's mother. I excuse myself to find a more private spot to talk to her...

Me: Hello.

Hlengiwe: my King I am so sorry for calling you this early in the morning.

Me: is everything okay?

Hlengiwe: no not at all, early this morning I had a break in here in my home.

She says crying.

Me: what? Are you okay? Did they hurt you?

Hlengiwe: I am okay, they just demanded money and took the TV in the house my phone survived as I sleep with it under my pillow.

Me: why are you calling me now Hlengi. You should have let me know immediately after it happened.

Hlengiwe: I couldn't call a married man in the early hours of the morning.

Me: I understand, where are you now?

Hlengiwe: I am still at the house but I don't feel safe anymore. Can I please take you up on your offer just until I can afford to put security doors and battlers

on the windows and doors.

Me: definitely, listen pack your things I am coming to get you and drop you off at the palace, I have a long day at the office but I'm sure you will be fine with Liyana.

Hlengiwe: thank you so much Mtimande.

Me: see you soon.

I don't bother going back to inform Dabula, I just run out to the parking lot and make my way to get that poor woman. She must be devastated, firstly her daughter now robbers come into her house and scared her. I get to her house in no time and she is already sitting outside with her suitcase. I get out of the car and open the boot as she makes her way to me

Hlengiwe: thank you for coming.

Me: I said I'll be available whenever you need me, thank you for calling.

I take her bag and put it in the boot and then open the door for her. Our drive to the palace is silent and



I don't bother with a million questions, we will talk once she feels safe. I just pray Liyana doesn't make a big deal out of this, my wife can sometimes make a mountain out of a molehill but as a Queen she has to show sympathy at all times to her people especially now to Hlengiwe coz she is going through a tough time.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I am singing along to Feel Good by Lira, its a perfect song to the perfect morning. Seeing Bukhosi first was a great way to start the long day ahead and the kisses brightened everything else. His good mood infectious and made me even more excited about heading to Johannesburg this weekend. We need sometime alone you know, a lot of time at that and personally I am craving to sleep next to him and wake up to his beautiful face...

I get to work and head straight to the working

station, my father, Dabula and I use. There's no one in there and I take the time to set up everything before the day or the week gets hectic. I already have a maid in mind that I am going to ask to spend the weekend with Bukhosi's mother, she's sweet and down to earth so I know she won't be overwhelming my boyfriend's mother with her presence. I dial my friend and roommate from the city and she answers in a few rings...

Pearl: my princess.

I chuckle.

Me: cut it out will you.

Pearl: I thought you divorced me after moving back to Wakanda.

Me: I am sorry babe, things are just hectic this side.

Pearl: I understand hey, so how's everything?

Me: everything is great, I'm heading a project here for my dad. What about you? How's work?

Pearl: it's hell, I am doing more work than I'm paid for.

I laugh.

Me: that sucks, but it's not like you are doing it for the money. You are a trust fund baby.

Pearl: exactly so why am I still working?

Me: because you hate that your mom would want to control your every move if you move back to Cape Town.

Pearl: and to think I have to go this weekend to play happy families uhhhh hectic.

Me: what?! but I'm coming through this weekend.

Pearl: noooooo Kay, I miss you. Does it have to be this weekend?

Me: I am coming with my man's for a weekend away from it all. When is your flight? I miss you more.

Pearl: Friday at 6pm. You bitch you got a beau?

Me: I'll try get there earlier so you meet him and I'll drive you to the airport.

Pearl: can't wait hun.

The door opens and Dabula walks in and takes a

seat facing me.

Me: listen I need to go, call you later?

Pearl: okay babe, I love you still.

Me: I love you too, bye.

Pearl: bye

she hangs up.

I place my phone down and look up to find this man looking at me like he will just strangle me for shit.

Me: what?

Dabula: was that your boyfriend?

I frown.

Me: not that it's any of your business but no that was my friend Pearl from the city.

Dabula: but you do have one? A boyfriend I mean?

He asks again this time his head is tilted to the side and he's brushing his chin with his left index finger.

Me: why are you interested in my relationship status?

Dabula: it's always good to know more about your

business partner.

Me: you know more about me on the business side that's enough coz my private life is off limits.

Dabula: feisty aren't we?

I sigh in annoyance.

Me: Mr Khumalo I brought you into this because I thought you are professional, are we going to have boundary issues?

He chuckles.

Dabula: lighten up Kayise.

His smile disappears and he gives me the murderous look once again, this fucker is creepy as hell jeez.

---

No edits

Kwezikazi is still asking us to show her some love. Please click on the link to vote for her so she can progress further in the Miss Teenager South Africa

pageant. It will only take a minute I promise you, let's show one of our own some support

<https://pageantvoteafrica.online/pageants/139/contestants/1127>

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 25

---

### •KING BHEKUMBUSO

We finally drive into the palace yard and my heart starts beating very fast, I don't regret asking Hlengiwe to come stay with us for a while because that's what a normal person with a heart would do for someone who is going through so much but my worry is Liyana. I know she is going to blow a fuse and accuse me of all the things under the sun and I will take that just not in front of our guest. I don't want Hlengiwe feeling like she isn't welcomed here because she is, the woman has nowhere to go and as much as I love my wife she is going to have to deal with this for a little while...

We both get out of the car and she closes her door and folds her arms looking around while I go to the

boot to take out her suitcase, it's not heavy which makes me wonder what she packed in here and for how long she is willing to stay. I lead the way and she follows behind me slowly, it's clear that she is nervous but it's happening and she should just relax because this will be her home for as long as she needs it to be. She isn't here because of malicious reasons but because she needs to be around people as she deals with her pain and whoever thinks otherwise doesn't have an ounce of sympathy. I am the first to get in the lounge and Liyana is sitting with the legs elevated, she has a cup of tea or coffee in her hands, her eyes land on me and she frowns...

Liyana: aren't you supposed to be at work?

I nod.

Me: I was but I received a call it was an emergency.

Liyana: what emergency, who's bag is that?

She asks standing and placing the cup down, before I can answer Hlengiwe walks in looking down and findling with her fingers.



Hlengiwe: Good morning my Queen.

My wife looks at me and then at the woman next to me.

Liyana: Morning.

Me: well Liya, Hlengiwe here will be staying with us for a while, until she is good. Early this morning thief's got into her home.

Liyana: that's sad but can't she just go stay with her children.

I narrow my eyes at her

Me: no she can't, they stay far and they are married with their own problems.

Liyana: they are her children and I'm sure they wouldn't mind.

Me: Liya not now please.

Hlengiwe: my King I don't want to inconvenience anyone please I can go back to my house.

Me: nonsense you are staying and that's final. Still remember the room you used the first time?

She nods.

Me: you can go to it then.

I hand her the suitcase and she disappears into the corridor, I move my eyes to my wife and she is giving me a murderous look but I don't squirm.

Liyana: what disrespect is this Bheki?

Me: how is helping someone disrespectful?

Liyana: this is my house!

She screams.

Me: yes it is but it's also a place where my people can be able to run in times of need and if you don't understand this then I don't know why you are a Queen.

She gasps for air.

Me: you easily asked a business partner to stay with us here, a person who could afford a guest house in the neighboring town and you want to throw a woman who has been through a lot out? Are you okay?

She blinks.

Liyana: are you sleeping with this woman?

The shock on my face.

Me: what?!

Liyana: you heard me Bhekumbuso, are you having an affair with this woman?

Me: that's an insult and I will not even dignify it with an answer.

I turn to walk away.

Liyana: don't you dare walk out, I'm still talking to you.

Me: I don't engage in disrespectful conversations with people who don't want to reason.

I leave her standing there fuming. What in the hell is wrong with her, accusing me of adultery. Yes I should have told her and I'll accept that I was at fault but I will not take her accusations for nothing. What nonsense!

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

We were working at the farm and I sprained my ankle, it's painful as hell and I couldn't continue working. Peter was kind enough to drive me home so I can take it easy, he even told me that I am not welcomed back until I feel good but this is just a sprain and hopefully in a day I'll be good and go back. I don't want to miss much of what they are doing because I enjoy learning a new skill or two and those guys are packed with knowledge...

My mother gave me a rub that got me screaming like a little girl but I feel a little better as she also gave me two of her painkillers. I am on the couch with my ankle placed on the coffee table with a towel underneath making it comfortable enough. I am listening to the radio and I think it's high time I invested in a proper TV, it will also keep mama busy and entertained while I am at work and I can definitely catch some soccer without having to go to the local tavern and having drunk people spilling beer all over me as they stumble all over. My phone rings and I quickly take it out of my pocket, it's

ZamaNgwenya...

Me: Sthandwa sami (my love).

Kayise: My Choco.

Me: how are you?

Kayise: I'm okay muntuza, what about you?

Me: I am mad at myself for getting an ankle sprain while at work.

Kayise: what? Are you okay? Should I come get you?

She asks alarmed and I just smile.

Me: I am okay sthandwa sami, I am at home as Peter drove me after it happened.

She sighs in relief.

Kayise: I will go by the clinic to get you some meds and drop them off okay?

She says softly and I can't help but fall deeper in love with this woman.

Me: you don't have to go through that trouble.

Kayise: it's no trouble Mthombeni, just keep that leg elevated and I'll see you later yes?

Me: yes ma'am.

She giggles.

Kayise: I love you okay.

Me: I love you too beautiful.

Kayise: later bye!

Me: bye.

I hang up and blush, my mother's giggle makes me snap out of it quickly.

Me: How long have you been standing there?

Mama: long enough to see you light up when talking to her.

Me: I love her so much.

Mama: I can tell and I am so happy for you.

Me: before I forget, we will be leaving for the city on Friday and coming back on Sunday if not Monday.

She smirks.

Mama: love is in the air or is it business?

Me: no it's just some us time mama.

Mama: go you two and enjoy yourself I'll be okay it's just a few days.

Me: I wouldn't be able to sleep a wink.

Mama: I'm feeling better and you need to live your life and stop worrying about me.

Me: easier said than done.

Mama: so what? You wanna take me with you to the city?

Me: of course not but Kayise has asked one of the maids to come stay with you and before you say no just know that if you don't agree I won't be going with my girl and that's going to hurt her.

I play on her emotions and she furrows her eyebrows.

Mama: you sly fox.

I laugh.

Me: so what do you say?

Mama: fine Bukho I will stay with the baby sitter.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I have been drinking my sorrows ever since this morning. My heart is breaking and I can't believe I might lose my husband to that Hlengiwe woman, is it the price I have to pay for killing her daughter? Sacrificing her to save mine? The pain is just too much and the fact that Bheki hasn't called or come back home to make things right between us kills me more. My husband has always cared about my feelings and took them into consideration before making any decisions but now he just went to bring her without giving me the heads up...

It has taken everything in me not to go to that damn guest bedroom and beat the living shit out of her, teach her why married man are off limits. I have done the worst to keep this man to just lose him to a woman like her, good thing she is not dearing and



walking around my house like it belongs to her because I would have just lost it and did something that will push my husband deeper into her arms. I just need to think before doing anything but what I know is I won't be standing by watching my husband fall in love with another woman while I am still alive. I refill my glass with wine and my sister walks in...

Nonhle: I should join you.

She says coming to the bar and taking a wine glass and pouring herself a drink.

Nonhle: Liyana are you drunk?

I look up at her.

Me: I'm losing my husband sisi.

She frowns.

Nonhle: Bhekumbuso shouldn't come home to this or you will lose him.

Me: I don't think he would even care.

I let my tears fall and wipe them roughly with the

back of my hand

Nonhle: Liyana what's going on with you?

Me: Bheki is cheating on me.

She chuckles.

Nonhle: that's funny.

I give her a serious look and the smile on her face is wiped off.

Nonhle: are you serious?

Me: he brought his mistress to stay with us.

Nonhle: and you haven't killed that tikiline? You are here crying, you think it's going to help. Where is she let me do the job for you.

She says already worked up.

Me: it's Hlengiwe, Zonke's mother.

That seems to freeze her.

Nonhle: you say what?

I nod

Me: but he claims her house got broken into and

she'll be here for a little while but.

She huffs.

Nonhle: wait, you made this whole cheating thing in your head? It's not facts?

Me: soon he will tell me.

Nonhle: mxm I should have known better fuelling myself because of an over thinker like yourself.

Me: sisi.

I say shocked

Nonhle: no Liyana, show some sympathy and go with the flow or should I remind you what we did? Your husband is the King and it's his job to care for his people. I don't want that woman here either but if we keep being hostile towards her it will cause people to be suspicious of us and that's the last thing we want.

Me: I'm telling you this sympathy he has for her will turn into love.

I take my glass and move it to my lips, she takes it and places it down.

Nonhle: you are drunk and you'll end up telling our secrets to the wrong ear. Come you are going to bed.

Me: I am not a child I can handle my alcohol.

Nonhle: come on now.

She comes around and helps me off the bar stool and we head to my bedroom.

Me: you will remember this conversation when we are out on the street and that woman is the new Queen.

Nonhle: you should consider being a scriptwriter for Nollywood.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I drove straight to the clinic after work to get Bukhosi something for his ankle and the nurse I found was very helpful as she gave me everything that will help him get better soon and she told me that if he doesn't feel better in a day he should go get an x-ray just to make sure nothing is broken. I

decided to get them some food too at the local woman who cooks at the business center, her space is clean, she cooks and dishes in front of her customers and she is also very very clean hence I bought the food...

When I got to his house I administered his meds and he insisted that I join them and eat the food I brought and I'm glad I did because I got to know his mother a little better, she is such a beautiful soul and loves her son to the moon and back. We finished eating and I had to insist a million times for them to allow me to do the dishes and I wanted to burst out laughing from the way they were looking at me when I was busy with them, I swear they thought I'd break the plates. I wouldn't be surprised if some people think I can't bath myself nor wipe myself after doing number 2...

Mama: thank you for the food and clearing up.

Me: it's a pleasure mama.

Mama: let me leave you kids alone then.

Me: goodnight.

Mama: and drive safely okay.

I nod and she disappears to the bedroom.

Bukhosi: my mom adores you.

He says with a smile.

Me: and I do too, how could I not when she gave birth to my Choco.

He chuckles and pats his lap and I gladly go sit on top of him, he circles his arms around me and I peck his lips.

Bukhosi: we are on for the weekend yes.

Me: I can't wait for that trust me.

Bukhosi: me too babe.

Me: I wish I can stay longer but I am dead tired and tomorrow is going to be a long day.

Bukhosi: I understand baby and thanks for the food, meds and spending some time with us.

Me: anytime.

We lock lips and kiss slowly until I pull out before I soak my panties.

Bukhosi: let me walk you out.

Me: sit your ass down and take care of that ankle I'll be fine.

He rolls his eyes.

Bukho: you are such a bully.

Me: but you love me like that.

He blushes and licks his lower lip.

Bukhosi: that I do.

I get up from his lap and go take my bag and phone.

Me: I'll call you after my bath okay?

Bukhosi: okay.

He winks and I blow him a kiss.

I get to the car and drive home, I know I'm going to find my family around the table eating dinner, I'll just

join for a glass of juice so I don't seem rude, I skipped breakfast this morning so I wouldn't want to do it again. I get to the palace and the night guards are already at their posts, I leave the car in the drive way and leave the key in the ignition so they can go park it at the back, I am afraid of going that side coz it's a little dark and far from the main door. I get inside and to my surprise the table is empty and the house silent.

Dabula: you love disappearing don't you?

He says from behind me and I turn to find him leaning by the door that leads to the lounge.

Me: Its not disappearing it's me going about my business.

He clenches his jaws.

Dabula: you think this is the time to come back home? We knocked off hours ago.

Me: why are you in my face dude?

I ask annoyed.



Dabula: you need to start acting right coz I am not going to stand this shit. You are unruly and that's not going to flow with me.

I raise my eyebrow.

Me: excuse me?

Dabula: you should carry yourself with respect not what you are doing.

Me: you are not my father and you can't be acting and sounding like my husband.

He chuckles and sips from his glass before walking away. What's wrong with this guy, why does he feel like he has a say in my private life? If the contract wasn't signed I was going to get rid of him. I am definitely going to ask my father to tell him to go book at the guest house coz this living arrangement isn't going to work.

---

No edits.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 26

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I kept tossing and turning the whole night, mad as hell I was even shaking with anger. Who the fuck does Dabulamanzi think he is? A few days living with us here he suddenly thinks he has a right to have an opinion about my PERSONAL life what nonsense. I don't know how he does things from where he's from but with me he has come to a stop station. I don't bow down to anyone who isn't making any sense to me, I am a grown woman who knows how to tell apart between right and wrong...

I need him out of here and soon even if it means I have to find loopholes to get out of the contract we entered with his company. I'm sure there is something that can allow us to break up, I'm even open to

paying a fine for prematurely ending a binding agreement should he feel the need to continue being in my face. I don't have time for patriarchal assholes like him that feels like woman are nothing but toys for them to play with, imagine in 2020 we still have to deal with such things...

I get out of my room already in my black suit pants, white shirt tucked in with a pair of high heel sandals. We have a meeting today and I have to look the part and look like a boss incase his associates are also chauvinistic pigs like him. The table is already set when I get to the dinning room and it's only my mother siting with a class of juice, her body is here but her mind is on the other side of Ukuthula kingdom...

Me: my queen.

I say but she doesn't snap out of it.

Me: mama!

This time I say shaking her arm gently and she looks at me. Her eyes gray like she is hurting to her soul.

Mama: oh morning baby.

Me: are you okay?

Mama: mmhh I just didn't get enough sleep that's all.

I frown coz I didn't get enough sleep myself but I don't look like the walking dead, I decide to take her word for it.

Me: I need you to talk to Dabula.

She turns her eyes to me like that has some how sparked something in her mind.

Mama: yes?

Me: I don't like that guy.

Mama: oh Kayise.

Me: I am serious, I want him out of this palace. I am not feeling comfortable in my own father's house.

Mama: how can you not trust your own business partner. You brought this to us so what are you saying?

Deep sigh!

My father walks in and I think it's better I talk to him about this coz he will hear me and make Dabula excuse us.

Baba: morning.

He says settling on the chair.

Me: morning daddy.

I say cheerfully clasping his hand but he gives me a faint smile. Okay the tension in here is serious I swear. What's going on with them? Did they get into a lovers' tiff or what?.

Baba: where's everyone? I am famished and we need to go to the office.

He says standing up and going back towards the corridor.

Me: where is he going?

Mama: probably to get your step mother.

I choke on my saliva.

Me: huh?

Ma: nothing.

She also stands up and disappears to a different direction. What the hell is happening here? I missed dinner and everything is chaotic.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

If my wife wants to be treated like an errant child that's exactly what I'm going to do. If she doesn't understand her true role of a Queen then I will take up both roles myself. I don't have the time to be reassuring her that I'm not sleeping with Hlengiwe, all these years I have never given her any reason to doubt me but my one act of kindness gets her so worked up making me believe that there is more to this than she is willing to let on and until she does I'm going to let her be...

I am on my way to Hlengiwe's room to get her to come down to eat, she can't be confided in that

room like a prisoner. We are not doing anything wrong so why should she be hiding in there? Last night was enough but I'm saying no more, she will join us on the table until she goes back to her house once it's safe to do so. Her door is ajar and I am about to knock when I hear her saying her morning prayer...

Hlengiwe: I have accepted that your will has been done lord and I believe in you and your word. I know your ways are not that of a mere mortal, your plans for us are never meant to hurt us even though it feels like that most of the time. Bless me with the spirit of acceptance so that I can, with each passing day heal from the pain of loosing my Zonke. I thank you yet again for waking me up this morning to see a blessed day amidst all that is happening. Father Lord I pray that you abundantly bless the King and his family for accepting me in their home in my time of need. I place my daughters' and their families under the shadow of your wings. In the mighty name of Jesus Christ I pray.

She concludes her prayer and I open my eyes and say Amen in my heart. Wow I didn't know she is a prayer warrior. I believe there's a God but I have always believed more in my ancestors. The door opens wider and I jump a bit. I lost myself for a moment there.

Hlengiwe: my King?

Me: I'm very sorry, I was coming to call you to come eat breakfast but you were praying so I decided to wait till you were finished.

Hlengiwe: oh yes, I pray twice a day in the morning and night.

Me: with all that is happening with me, I can maybe even join you.

It wouldn't hurt trying her God coz my ancestors are blinded, who knows maybe I'll have some beginners luck.

Hlengiwe: the heavens will rejoice my King.

Me: breakfast is ready come.

She looks down but I don't even want to give her a



chance say no.

Me: come it will get cold.

I lead the way and I hear the bedroom door close and footsteps behind me. I get to the dining room first and everyone is settled except for Liyana, she is no longer in the room.

Hlengiwe: good morning everyone?

She says and they all look up.

Kayise: mama? What are you doing here?

Nonhle: oh she will be staying with us a while. Thief's broke into her home yesterday, early hours of the morning. How are you feeling sisi?

My sister in law says and I know Liyana has filled her in but look at how well her sisters is treating a fellow woman.

Hlengiwe: I'm taking it a day at a time.

Kayise: oh God I'm just glad you are okay.

Hlengiwe: me too baby.

Me: Khumalo, this is mam'Hlengiwe, sisi this is our

business partner from the city Dabulamanzi.

Hlengiwe stands up holding out her hand and Dabula takes it and immediately as they touch he looks uncomfortable.

Hlengiwe: it's nice to meet you fellow guest.

We all laugh.

Dabula: likewise. I just remembered I need to call my mother back home, may I be excused a moment my King?

Me: oh course.

He scurries off and I settle and we dish up, we can't wait for them further.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I couldn't sit around that table and pretend like everything is okay, I just couldn't. Watching my husband go upstairs to go get another woman was heart wrenching especially after he came back home

yesterday after work and didn't bother waking me up to talk about what happened earlier, to give me reassurance that nothing is happening between them. You should have felt how quickly my heart dropped to my stomach when I woke up because of thirst and found him sleeping so peacefully next to me like our marriage is not experiencing uncertainty. I am hurt that Bheki has changed on me so quick and easy, it doesn't even seem to bother him one bit...

I excused myself to the garden because I didn't want Kayise to continue with her interrogation, but maybe I should have stayed through the whole thing and made it harder for that Hlengiwe woman to be comfortable in my damn palace, I should have made it hot for her so that my daughter can see that her parents are being broken by a woman who is claiming to be dealing with her daughter's death. I don't think I've ever loathed someone so quickly, from pitying her and feeling guilty for what I did to Zonke to just feeling all this hate and anger towards

her...

I wipe my tears and notice Dabula exiting the main house looking like he is on fire, I just hope he didn't get into an altercation with Kayise because I am seriously not in the mood to be dealing with their problems, he is man he should court my daughter on his own and leave me be as my own marriage is facing its own share of problems. He notices me and quickly makes his way to me, I sigh!

Me: Dabulamanzi please Kayise is your wife just find a way.

I say soon as he reaches me.

Dabula: woman listen here.

Me: no you listen, the approach you are trying with her is just making her resent you. Can you try to be a little gentle and treat her like a lady then maybe just maybe she will give you a little attention.

Dabula: I'm not here to talk about that stubborn

woman.

I farrow my eyebrows

Me: then why are you looking like this?

Dabula: who is that woman in the house?

He says pointing to the house.

Me: you know my sister Nonhle or are you referring to Hlengiwe?

Dabula: yes Hlengiwe who is she?

Me: why what did she do?

I ask bored

Dabula: there is something about her that unsettles me, she is heavy for my soul. It feel like I cannot be in the same room as her.

Me: well maybe it's because she's the mother of the girl I sacrificed for you.

He shakes his head.

Dabula: no Liyana no, it's more than that I'm telling you.

Me: what are you talking about.

Dabula: get rid of her and fast.

Me: my husband will not agree to that.

He places his one hand on my shoulder and squeezes

Me: Dabula you are hurting me.

Dabula: you made a promise to me, I gave you all you have and it's time to pay up. That woman is a thorn on my side and I need her out of here. When I say jump you ask how high. I am your God not that weakling Bhekumbuso do you hear me?

He says with a deep voice and the look on his face is murderous.

Me: okay okay.

I cry and he lets go of me and I rub my shoulder

Dabula: I want my throne and I am going to get it whether I have to remove all of you to get it.

I gasp for air and he leaves me there scared out of my mind

---

•BHUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I woke up and my leg was feeling so much better, the swelling has gone down and I can walk around now but I am still limping hence I didn't go to the farm because Peter would have shown me the gate. I am not used to being at home and it's killing me. My mother has been feeling a whole lot better these days and she woke up early cleaning the whole house except my room and made breakfast. I am just glad that she is getting back to her old self and I pray it's not going to be short lived...

It's Afternoon now and mama just finished cooking lunch, she made enough so I thought I should dish up for Kayise and take it to work, she did say she just got out of a meeting that took her entire day so she must be famished. I go to my bedroom and change into something appropriate to step out in and my mother is just happy that I'm being

considerate. As I pass by the veld I notice that the flowers have grown more beautiful and in different colors. I pick up a few making a beautiful bouquet and head to the timber plantation. Good thing I was inducted so I can get in without any problem. I find myself walking through the offices trying to find her coz the girl who sits at the front desk is not there...

King: Bhukho?

He says from behind me and I quickly turn.

Me: baba.

I say limping back to him.

King: is everything okay? Why are you limping?

Me: I sprained my ankle yesterday at work.

King: I hope you went to the clinic.

Me: I have some medication.

King: that's good, how's everything going at the farm?

Me: everything is on track and I'm just excited.



King: that's good son, I'm happy you are chasing your dreams. We miss you at the palace.

Me: I miss it too my King.

King: so tell me what brings you here?

I swallow and look down.

Me: I'm looking for the princess.

He chuckles.

King: come in here a little Bukhosi.

Oh my God. I follow him in and he points to where I can sit down.

King: you know I love you like my own son and I want all that is good for you.

I nod.

Me: and I appreciate that so much.

King: tell me the truth then, are you and my daughter seeing each other?

I swallow the huge lump in my throat

Me: my King I think you should ask Kayise.

King: you are the man Bhukhosi, and I've never known you to shy away from what you believe in.

I sit back straight and broaden my shoulders.

Me: I respect you so much my King and I didn't mean for it to seem otherwise. ZamaNgwenya is a phenomenal young woman whom my heart beats for, I have looked deeper into myself and as much as I am doing this for myself and my mother I am also working towards my dreams for her because I want to afford all that she deserves. She inspires me to be a better version of myself and Lord knows I want to make her my wife if my King approves.

He is looking at me with a straight face. I can't read his expression it's stoic.

King: you know she is going to be a Queen are you ready for that?

Me: I am ready to support her in her journey as the leader of this kingdom but at the same time she has to remember that I am the husband.

He chuckles.

King: yes her personality is bold.

Me: very bold and fierce my King, to some she might come across as bossy or too much but I can handle my own even when it seems like I am too soft.

King: then son, you have my blessings.

I let out a deep sigh of relief.

Me: thank you sir, you will not regret allowing me to love your daughter.

King: I know son I know.

The door opens and my lady walks in

Kayise: Bukho?

Me: NtombiZamaNgwenya

King: 10% discount for calling her with that name by the way.

He says walking out and Kayise is looking at us confused.

Kayise: and then?

Me: just a man to man talk. I brought you flowers

and lunch.

Kayise: aren't you sweet.

She smiles coming to me and pecks my lips.

---

No edits.

I am enjoying writing The Housewife guys yoh, I just hope you are going to enjoy reading it more. You can pre-order your copy for just R80 offer ends 27 December 2020.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 27

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

[A FEW DAYS LATER]

Things have gone from bad to worse, my husband isn't giving me attention and I don't know what to do anymore. I miss my husband and how things were in our marriage but by the look of things it's going to take a miracle to go back to where we used to be. We go to bed and he faces the other way, he doesn't kiss nor touch me and that is just so painful. The only time he talks to me is when he greets me in the morning but you'll find him chatting with Hlengiwe with the widest smile...

Speaking of that one sours my mood, she is the reason Bhekumbuso is acting this way towards me

and definitely the reason why my marriage is in a rocky situation. I need to find a way to get her out of my life. Not only for my peace of mind but also because it will get Dabula off my back, he is convinced that Hlengiwe has some sort of power that doesn't sit well with him. I don't see or feel anything of that sort but because I have to please this man I'll do whatever he says and wants before he turns on me...

I had just finished taking my bath so I can join everyone for breakfast, it's time I stopped closing myself in the bedroom and crying like a weakling. I need to stand firm and show everyone that I am still very much the Queen of this kingdom and no ratchet woman will come to my house and shake my life this way. I get to the bedroom from the bathroom and my husband is making his way to the door...

Me: good morning love.

Bheki; Liyana good morning.

Me: I'll be at the table in a minute.

Bheki: I'll join you then.

I frown at the statement.

Me: you not going to the dining table?

Bheki: I'll be headed there after morning prayers with Hlengiwe

My forehead is furrowed immediately, is there anything that this man does without this damn woman.

Me: so that's where you disappear to every morning?

He lets out a deep sigh!

Bheki: we pray in the morning and night.

Me: tell me something.

Bheki: yes?

Me: how long will it take for the security doors to be installed at her house?

His face falls bored.

Bheki: I did a quotation with the hardware they will let me know when they are ready.

Me: give them a call and find out how far they are.

I order and he scoffs.

Bheki: they will call once they are ready Liyana.

Me: I want your girlfriend out of my house and mean it.

My tone sends a clear message but he just shakes his head.

Bheki: I'm sure you do.

He walks out and I clench my jaws in frustration. I need to step up my game, I need to save my marriage before that witch takes over completely. I know what to do. I quickly put on my clothes and head to the breakfast table and thank God it's only him. He is reading a newspaper with his legs crossed.

Me: Dabulamanzi!

I say settling close to him so the walls don't hear what I'm about to say.

Dabula: don't call my name with such a tone.



I close my eyes.

Me: I am sorry.

Dabula: what do you want to say?

Me: we need to go see Manzi.

He stops reading his paper and closes it giving me his full attention.

Dabula: okay?

Me: I need to get rid of this Hlengiwe woman and I'm sure you also want to know why you can't bare being in the same room as her.

He gives me a smirk.

Dabula: very well then we shall journey to the shrine tomorrow morning.

Me: we can't disappear at the same time you know

Dabula: I will leave for the guest house after work and tell your husband I'm going to the city to see my family.

Me: great then.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

Bukhosi and I left the village early in the morning around 5am, everyone at the palace was still asleep when I left. I told my father that I will be leaving for the city with Bukhosi and he cheered it on saying a young couple like ourselves need time alone from it all. Apparently that day I found them in the office Bukhosi was telling him about us, it was a relief that he now knows about us and even approves of relationship...

I asked that he tells his wife for me because she hasn't been herself lately, also because I didn't want her in my business telling me how Dabula is the most suitable man for me. I could never be with that pig even if you pay me a million dollars cash. He's that loaded guy with the looks but zero personality and ability to treat a woman right, in his head woman are just possession belonging to man and nothing

else...

We just drove into Johannesburg and thank God we decided to leave early and avoided the sun, it's terrible travelling long distance in this heat. I check the time and it's just 30 minutes after 10 am, I look at Bukhosi in the passenger seat and his attention is outside, I can tell he is fascinated with everything before his eyes. I just pray this weekend lives up to his expectations...

Me: like what you see?

My question makes him look at me with a genuine smile that warms my heart.

Bukhosi: this place is amazing ZamaNgwenya.

Me: I'll make sure you see most of it.

Bukhosi: I'd appreciate that very much sweetheart.

Me: we almost at the apartment.

I say and he sits up right and takes my hand in his

brushing my knuckles. I drive up north and we get to my place. The security guard at the gate is happy to see me, he's an elderly Zulu man who used to look out for me and made sure I didn't lose my way as a Royal princess, God bless his soul. I park at the visitors space and Bukho climbs out first going to the boot to retrieve our things, I join him and attempt to help but a stare from him has me backing off.

Bukhosi: you lived in a beautiful place baby and it's also safe.

Me: that's true.

We go take the elevator because I'm not about to walk to the second floor. In a few we are outside the door and I'm fishing out the keys from my handbag. The place is clean and thank God for that because I didn't want to be embarrassed in front of my boyfriend, Bukhosi is a neat freak. I hear a door opening, we look at each other and my friend and roommate appears, she screams jumping as she sees it's me.

Pearl: oh my God Kay you made it.

She says attacking me with a hug.

Me: you know I keep my word.

She lets go of me.

Pearl: you look amazing shit I've missed you.

Me: I miss your crazy in my life. You should come visit.

Pearl: definitely babe.

She looks at my honey and I smile.

Me: oh friend, this is my choco his name is Bukhosi and my love this is my friend Pearl.

My gentleman holds out his hand for a handshake

Bukhosi: it's nice to meet you ntombe'mhlophe

Pearl: it's nice to meet you too her choco.

I giggle.

Me: baby you can take our bags to the bedroom.

Second door on your right, I'll be there in a second.

Bukhosi: okay sthandwa sami.

He disappears into the corridor and I earn a slap on

my shoulder.

Me: ouch! What's that for?

Pearl: you didn't tell me he is that yum. You lucky skank.

I smile.

Me: he's perfect right?

Pearl: I don't even think perfect is the word. Looks like he was created on a Sunday and not with your standard clay.

I chuckle shaking my head, this one can be dramatic I promise you.

Me: imagine how cute my kids are going to be.

Pearl: I think should come to wakanda to find me a husband coz wow.

I stick my tongue out.

Me: why didn't you go to work?

She rolls her eyes.

---

## •KING BHEKUMBUSO

I don't know what's wrong with Liyana and I'm not going to entertain it because she is just being crazy, trying to cause me unnecessary stress. I will not allow her to do that to me, yes I love that woman so much but a part of her can be too much to deal with at times. I have started praying for her, asking God to make her heart open up to helping a fellow woman instead of believing she is here to ruin our marriage...

I don't know why but ever since I started praying with Hlengiwe I've been feeling lighter like my problems are now in the hands of a being way higher than what I can imagine. I knew christianity exists but my faith has been with my ancestors, I knew only how to light up candles and imphepho and communicate with them. Slaughter an animal as a sacrifice when I have to but now that route seems to be blocked hence I am trying this God they speak so highly of,

Hlengiwe did say I should open my heart and believe in his power because if I don't this will all be for nothing...

My phone chimes and it's a text from my daughter telling me that they've arrived safely in the city. This is a relief and I hope they have a great weekend getting to know each other better, I'm just hoping that they don't engage in sexual intercourse because I wish to marry her off to him still sealed but I trust them both not to rush into anything as yet. The door opens and Dabula walks in...

Me: ahh Mzilikazi ka Mashobane.

Dabula: Mtimande, do you have a minute?

Me: of course, is everything okay?

Dabula: yes I just needed your signature on these documents.

Me: oh okay

He hands me the papers and I sign every page.



Me: here you go.

Dabula: thank you and my king after work I'll be leaving for the city.

Me: I hope everything is okay.

I say folding my arms.

Dabula: oh yes it is. I'm just going to see my family.

Me: oh I understand. Please extend my greetings to her.

Dabula: definitely. By the way where can I find Kayise?

Me: oh she's not in today.

He frowns.

Dabula: is she sick?

I shake my head.

Me: oh not at all. She travelled to the city for personal reasons.

I say so he can get the picture and not probe further. My daughter appreciates her private life to be kept as exactly that and Khumalo here is a business

associate who I know Kayise wouldn't like knowing anything about her if it's not business related.

Dabula: oh I see.

The look on his face is alarming, like he is mad that she skipped work. I raise an eyebrow and he quickly softens his expression.

Me: did you need her for anything?

Dabula: oh no, I'm just asking.

I nod and he walks out.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

This city is beautiful, it is more than what I had imagined it to be, the houses, the cars the people. Everything just gels well together and I'm glad my first experience of it is with the love of my life. We had a great morning with her friend and I will say that she is a loud one but very warm and welcoming, I didn't feel out of place in her presence. We drove her to the airport as she is going to spend the

weekend with her family and let's not lie I'm just glad to have the whole place to ourselves...

ZamaNgwenya insisted that we eat at the restaurant and as nervous as I was I just went with the flow. The only restaurant I've never ate from is KFC from the next near town and their menu is not as complicated as this one but Kayise was kind enough to tell me what I'd like and thank God she did it in a way that didn't leave me feeling small. My meal was delicious and didn't need me using knives and forks to eat it and thank the heavens for that...

The waitress comes and clears the table and Kayise asks for the bill and I'm just looking at her in awe, she looks breath taking in that dress and that cleavage is making me uncomfortable, I've had a few erections throughout our meal and I appreciate that the table helped in hiding my lust. She looks up at me and smiles...

Kayise: don't look at me like that babe you making me shy.

I raise and eyebrow chuckling.

Me: you and shy don't blend like that.

Kayise: oh wow Bukho!

She makes a sad face as the waitress arrives with with the check and places it down on the table before once again excusing us. I watch her as she fills it and once she reaches for her purse I quickly take it...

Me: I'll pay my love.

Kayise: it's okay I don't mind.

Me: you paid for the patrol, the food on the way and we are sleeping at a place you organised so please let me.

She smiles.

Kayise: okay my love thank you.

My pride as a man wouldn't allow me to allow her pay for everything. I open and eyes land on the

amount. What! R700 for what exactly yoh sab'iGoli. I see that the meals and drinks all cost R580 and the rest is a tip for our waitress. I manage not to show my shock to Kayise and reach for my pocket, good thing I have a thousand rand and my bank card on me.

We arrive at the apartment and I take the plastics full of snacks and alcohol with me inside, yes I didn't think I'd spend so much money but this is for my girlfriend and she is worth every cent and more. She is leading the way to that elevator thing and thank God for the outside lights coz I can see her legs and thighs in this dark night. She is so sexy and I swear she wore that dress to tempt me this way, I'm feeling as my erection grows stronger yoh I don't think I've felt this way, I am in need of sex before I turn into salt like Lot's wife...

We get inside and go to the kitchen to drop the plastics, I place them on the island and watch as she

unpacks everything. I lean back while rubbing my cheek with my thumb as I watch her, she is effortlessly swaying her curves and that makes me think of the pleasure I'd feel in between her legs as we make love. She stands on her toes trying to be tall enough to reach something in the top cupboard, her dress shortens because of this and her butt cheeks gets exposed and Lord knows I can't hold myself any longer. I walk to her and circle my hands around her waist and kiss her neck, she moans to my touch and I turn her around and take her lower lip and suck on it gently. I appreciate that she doesn't ruin our moment by asking questions rather she wraps her arms around my neck with one hand brushing my bald head and I'm weak at her touch...

I am nervous but my desire for her makes my fears dormant. We find our way to the bedroom without breaking our kiss, it's wet and our tongues are dancing together erotically. I can feel both our hunger in this kiss and I'm happy she wants me as much as I want her. I find her dresses zip and slid it

down, my hands move to her bare skin and I feel fire all over my body. She is unbuckling my belt impatiently. I pull out of the kiss and she opens her eyes panting just like me. I remove her dress and her breasts are exposed, she has a beautiful body and I can't wait to explore all of it. Kayise helps me out of my t-shirt and runs her hands all over my abs while biting her lower lip. I take off my jeans and the boxer at the we time and my shoes going the club as I kick them off, my erection springs free, she gasps for air and I take it in my hand stroking it from tip to the balls and she's matching my hungry stare, I swallow and move closer to her cupping her breast in my hand massaging it gently, her hand finds my hard penis and she gives it a rub that leaves me feeling a rush all over my body. She looks up at me with her lips parted and I gladly give her a kiss that ensures we make our way to the bed...

I lay her gently and get in between her legs, without thinking about it my hand moves to her honeypot and it is wet so wet I can't help but drool thinking of

how amazing it will welcome me. I am sucking on her nipple whilst rubbing her clitoris, her moans give me confidence and I'm glad I'm doing everything right so far.

Kayise: Bukho please.

She cries and that is satisfactory to me because all I wanted was to give her pleasure.

I position my hard manhood on her entrance and look at her begging eyes, she wants me inside and now. I slide my tip in and she lets out a soft moan as I push further in with her juices making it easy for me to penetrate her tightness. I don't think I've ever felt this way before, she is moist and warm and the pleasure that is already running through me is making me weak. I am fully deep inside of her and her hands are rubbing my back sensually, the sensation is just adding to the fire my body is experiencing. I start to slowly thrust into her and she is moaning in my ear and I take in how amazing this



feels. She is gripping on the rigid muscles of my shoulder as I pump a little faster, hearing her calling my name because of pleasure is a goal I have reached...

Kayise: ahhhh Bukho baby, yes just like that.

She comments and right now I'm forgetting that my virginity is the one being broken at this point.

Me: I love you so much.

I say as her legs wrap around my waist.

Kayise: I love you too.

It's not far until I feel myself about to pour my seed deep inside of her and the feeling has me pressing her down on the mattress and opening her legs wider by placing my arms under her thighs and jerking them up a bit while gripping my toes on the edges so I can thrust deeper in her sleek honeypot that is hugging my penis tightly. I groan loud and cuss as I let go inside of her, her nails are digging my skin and

she kisses my shoulder as I collapse on top of her trying to catch my breath....

Kayise: and here I was thinking I'd have to talk you through everything.

I chuckle.

Me: I am shocked too baby.

Kayise: that was amazing my love and I hope you enjoyed it as much as I did.

Me: it was magical, thank you for allowing me to worship your body.

Kayise: do you think you can go again in a minute?

I kiss her lips and slide my now soft dick out of her and lay next to her while my hand massages her breast.

Me: I think I can do that again in a minute. You have no idea how amazing it felt being inside of you.

I admit and she blushed hiding her face in my chest. It's cute seeing Kayise blush for me

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 28

---

### •QUEEN LIYANA

I woke up so early, no what I mean is I was awake all night waiting for the crack of dawn so I can make my way to Manzi's shrine. I don't know why the thought of going to that place scares me this much, it isn't my first rodeo but witchcraft is no child's play and honestly I don't think anyone gets used to it even the witch doctors themselves. My heart is beating so fast as I'm scared of what Manzi might ask of me to get rid of Hlengiwe, what I've learnt in the dark world is that nothing comes for free. Yes you pay the consultation fee but that's just the face of it all...

I grab my jersey on top of my bed and my cellphone then make my way out of the room. Bheki is snoring slightly so I know he is out of it and won't hear me

sneak out, not like he'd care anyway. After today he will definitely be back to where he was before that Hlengiwe woman stepped into our home. The house is dead silent as I walk passed other rooms to the dark morning outside...

The security guards didn't want to open the gate for me but I reminded them that I'm the Queen here and my word holds authority over them. I know they will tell Bheki that I left at this awful hour but I will be back with something to save my marriage so his range and suspensions will not make me uneasy. I get to the river and camouflage the car with the big palm tree leafs, once done I take my phone to call Dabula but his voice almost kills me from behind...

Dabula: I am here don't bother calling.

I jump a little as my heart beats uncontrollably like Manzi's drums.

Me: do you want to give me a heart attack?

I am annoyed right now.

Dabula: for a witch you have a heart of a bird.

I roll my eyes.

Me: I'm no witch.

My statement is followed by a chuckle.

Dabula: you can make a great comedian Liyana.

Come let's go.

He says already leading the way. I just follow behind without saying a word, he is whistling some melody I can't make out and it's terrible.

I will never get used to this long dark footpath to the shrine but I know we getting near as those chilling screams from the dark forest start to get audible, he looks back at me with a smile then faces his front opening his arms. Freak! But what else can I say, he's happy to be home. As we finally get to the shrine his descendent is hitting drums to a melody that seems to get Dabula off it, he starts to dance while burping now and again and truth be told the owls that are flying on top of our heads are out of

control as well, the trees are moving like the are people in there, it's like I'm watching a low budget horror movie. The "festivities" go on a while and when they stop Manzi rushes and kneels down in front of Dabula while clapping his hands.

Manzi: the only one who's ever ruled the world and the water. The one who's power goes above and gives everyone their hearts desires. The great spirit who will once again rule the land and hold authority over everyone. Welcome to your home the great Dabulamanzi Cebekhulu.

I raise my eyebrow at that surname, I've heard of it before and not just at random.

Dabula: you have been doing an amazing job son.

He pats his shoulder.

Manzi: ngiyabonga mkhulu.

He raises and his eyes land on me, he flashes me that cheese flavoured smile and to this day it sends shivers down my spine.

Manzi: Liyana!

I exhale.

Me: thokoza.

Manzi: we can go this way.

We follow him into the hut and leave our shoes outside the door before getting in and settling on the grass mat. Dabula reaches to the bottle that contains the snake and opens the lid. I swear my heart almost stops, the black thick serpent escapes the container and slithers towards me while flickering it's tongue, I am going to mess my pants.

Dabula: relax, it will do you no harm, unless you came with sinister intentions.

I close my eyes as I hear them both chuckle. I feel this thing get on me from the back and it's head is on my shoulder in seconds. Tears fall from my eyes and I feel someone remove it from me.

Dabula: let me remove it before you die here. I open one eye first and Manzi is the one putting it back in the container.

Manzi: mkhulu, what brings you and the Queen here.

Dabula: I have taken physical form now and I can't see much, I have a feeling that something is wrong from deep within especially with that Hlengiwe woman, she is heavy for me. I fail to be in the same room as her.

Manzi: that's because she is a prayer warrior. We need to get rid of her but muti won't work on her.

I sigh defeated.

Dabula: there has to be something we can do.

Manzi: she just has to leave the palace so you can be comfortable.

Dabula: that weakling Bhekumbuso will never agree to her leaving I can feel it.

He says and my heart drops to my stomach.

Manzi: then we will have to make him useless so all the power can be on Liyana until we get Kayise to fall for you.

Me: no no! Please don't harm Bhekumbuso, I will get him to get Hlengiwe out of the palace just don't hurt my husband.



Manzi: you have just a week to make that happen.

I close my eyes already trying to figure out what I'm going to do.

Dabula: now tell me where my wife is.

Manzi blinks a couple of times and I can see he's nervous about what Dabula just asked of him.

Manzi: mkhulu your wife is in the city

Me: yes she is, Bheki said she went to visit her friend Pearl.

Manzi: mkhulu she is with Bukhosi, and they have done the deed.

I gasp for air and look at Dabula, he has his jaws clenched and his hands have formed fists. Oh how could Kayise do this to me, after all that I went through to purify her.

Dabula: get rid of that boy before I kill them both.

He's livid.

Manzi: we need to sacrifice a virgin for you because of this. Liyana now you have two tasks to complete

in one week. You know the drill.

Oh God this is not happening, I can't kill another innocent girl.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

¶...Like a brand new day

now you and I, we're the face of fame

Ain't nobody got nothing to say, no

And from my feelings

I never have to run away

No more

Because he's here

Holding me tight

Now every day and night

Oh baby

Can't you see?

I don't wanna be without you anymore

Ohhhhhh I'm giving myself over to you

Body and soul

I'm giving it over

I'm giving myself over to you... ¶

I am singing along to Giving Myself by Jennifer Hudson, this song sounds so perfect especially after the night we had. I finally popped his cherry and truth be told he wasn't bad for the first time, but it's not like I have a lot of experience or references to compare him to. Either way I'm happy with how it turned out, he initiated it and took it all the way. I enjoyed every minute of it as he took charge as the man and thank God I forced him to watch Xvideos coz it clearly had a hand in how he delivered those strokes, my pussy is even pulsating at the thought of him inside me...

I woke up early to make him breakfast, I just wanna appreciate him and show him how much I love him. I'm in nothing but his t-shirt, it's not long enough as my butt cheeks are exposed and I have no underwear on. I made something light because I want us to go have brunch somewhere nice before I show him more of johannesburg...

I pour the cranberry juice in a glass as I feel his hands wrap around me. I smile when his lips land on the nape of my neck sending delicious shivers down my spine to my clitoris. Can he just part my legs and pump me from behind because wow I can't seem to have enough of his junior. He turns me around and before I can say anything he takes my lips into his kissing them passionately, the taste of mint from the toothpaste makes me suck on his tongue longer than I should and that earns me his erection, I feel it poking me below my belly button, yep I'm short like that to this man. I hold him tighter and his hands move to my ass and he squeezes gently making me moan in his mouth. He pulls out before things go any

further and I farrow my forehead...

Bukhosi: good morning my love.

Me: why did you stop?

His beautiful smile forms and how can I not melt?

Bukhosi: this looks good.

He says his eyes on the tray of food and I remember I made him breakfast.

Me: oh this is for you but I wanted to serve it to you in bed.

He kisses my forehead.

Bukhosi: really? then let me go back to bed then.

He turns before I can say anything and I chuckle. I put the plate in the microwave and warm them up before heading to the bedroom, leaving Jennifer Hudson on repeat. I stop on my tracks as my eyes land on this naked chocolate man posing on my bed with his erection strong and steady. I salivate at the sight of this perfection that is all mine.

Bukhosi: are you going to bring me my food  
ZamaNgwenya?

His voice hits the final nail on my coffin as the moist  
between my legs increases and it's a matter of  
seconds till my arousal drips down my thighs.

Me: oh yes baby this is for you. Hope you enjoy it.

I walk further in and he sits up straight so I'm able to  
place the tray steady on the bed with his legs  
between it. He takes the sausage and bites it.

Bukhosi: mhhh this is good baby.

I smile

Me: can we please go out for brunch after.

Bukhosi: brunch?

He asks carefree and I love how he has grown  
comfortable with me that he doesn't feel bad when I  
say something he doesn't understand but rather  
asks what it is.

Me: it's a combination of breakfast and lunch and  
can be served with alcoholic beverages.

He nods.

Bukhosi: okay babe and please take me to an affordable clothing store so I can buy myself a few items.

He says and I nod with a smile.

Bukhosi: I love you Kayise with all my heart, just know that last night was us becoming one and from then I will never love any woman like I do you.

My heart is pumped with joy and contentment

Me: I love you too my choco and you know I'm in this for life and please remind me to buy the morning after pill, we don't want to disappoint my father with pregnancy before we get married.

Bukhosi: okay and I'm really sorry for not bringing condoms.

Me: it's okay, I will get on the pill so we don't have to worry.

---

## •KING BHEKUMBUSO

I woke up and my wife wasn't next to me, today I wanted to talk to her and find out what's going on with her, yes I know I said I'm going to let her be but Liyana is my wife and I love her and these few days have been hectic so much that I miss her. I don't want anything coming in between us and if I have to reassure her to make sure things are right then that's what I'll do...

My prayer session with Hlengiwe was a powerful one, she said she wasn't feeling okay and she felt like something is going to happen. She cried during our prayer and once we were done she was shaking that I had to ask her to sleep a little so she can feel better. I am very fond of Hlengiwe and a greater part of me wants to help her heal the pain of losing her daughter, I'm also grateful that she introduced me to prayer and because of it I feel so hopeful that whatever is going to happen to my family and the



whole village because of this unknown enemy will pass with us victorious...

I put on my watch and go to the kitchen to get the plate of breakfast I asked the maids to save for her. I find the plate in the microwave and pour her a glass of juice and take bottled water going to her room. I knock but I get no response so I just open, walking in she is still in bed sleeping peacefully. I place the plate and the glass with the bottle of water on the pedestal and sit on the edge of the bed before shaking her gently waking her up. Hlengiwe opens her eyes slowly and when they land on me she rubs them and sits up straight...

Hlengiwe: my king.

Me: Hlengi, how are you feeling?

She sighs deeply

Hlengiwe: better but the feeling is still very much lingering.

I nod.

Me: have something to eat.

Hlengiwe: thanks but I don't have an appetite.

I shake my head.

Me: please eat, for me.

She gives me a faint smile.

Hlengiwe: I'll have a few bites then.

Me: it's better than nothing.

I hand her the plate and she eats slowly. My phone chimes in my pocket and I take it out, it's Sgonondo the boy who has taken over Bukhosi's position. His text says makhosi is asking for my presence and he's waiting in the ancestral room.

Me: Hlengi, I will be right back.

She nods because she has her mouth full.

I walk out of her bedroom and head outside to the hut dedicated to my ancestors. I find him already in there, candles burning and imphepho smelling and its' smoke filling the room. Uyaphahla so I just

remove my shoes and settle on the straw mat. He continues and I'm sitting here wondering what's happening.

I just hope this is good news at least. He finishes communicating with then he looks up at me.

Makhosi: nkosiyami (my king).

Me: is everything okay?

I ask and you cannot miss the panic in my voice. He lets out a deep sigh.

Makhosi: your ancestors have made communication.

Me: is it about the enemy?

Makhosi: no my king, they are blind towards that matter.

I huff

Me: then what did they say.

Makhosi: they communicated this request a few days ago and I have been trying to find clarity but they just say that with urgency.

I frown, what could be more urgent than the damn

enemy who is coming to destroy me.

Me: what do they want from me?

I ask bored.

Makhosi: they want you to take MaShange as your wife.

I frown and rub my chin in confusion.

Me: who is MaShange and why would I marry her when I have Liyana.

Makhosi: I only communicate what they tell me and that's all no explanation just that you should marry Hlengiwe.

I gasp for air and shake my head.

Me: the Hlengiwe in my home?

Makhosi: yes my king, Zonke's mother.

Oh no, I burry my head in my hands trying to comprehend what he just said right now.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I didn't believe life can go this way for a guy like me. I can't believe I found love in one person I only thought I'd only admire from afar but she saw me, she saw me for what I am and not what I have. Kayise didn't care about the difference in backgrounds between us, she was willing to love my poor self and help me realize my true dreams and work towards them. This girl is all my dreams come true and I wish I can just show her how much she means to me...

Then she gave me her body and our love was consummated and we become one soul. My love multiplied and I know I want to love her forever through it all. All four seasons she is the one I want, when I make it in life I will lay my world down at her feet and give her everything in her wildest dreams. My woman my everything, I swear from here on life can only get better, from here I work to get the farm off the ground so I can start making money to pay her lobola which won't come cheap but it's all worth it because I will be the luckiest man in the world...

We started at the clothing store and I got a few pairs of jeans and pants she called chinos and cargo pants, a good amount of t-shirts and two pairs of sneakers and man sandals. Everything was chosen by her and I love them all. Though it all costed half of my savings it still felt good, at least I have some money left for the bed I wanted to buy. Now we are at some restaurant having the brunch she spoke of, she asked that she pays for everything because I just bought myself clothes and I wanted to say no but Kayise used her accounting degree to get me on board of not using the little I have left by explaining all these bombastic terminology. We are having a drink called mimosa, it's champagne mixed with orange juice and it tastes really good...

Me: I'm having a good time.

Kayise: I'm glad you are Bukho.

She sips on her drink.

Me: when are we leaving baby?

Kayise: on Monday chocolate, tomorrow I want us to

go to the fourways farmers market.

Me: what is that now?

Kayise: let it be a surprise but I know you are going to love it.

Me: I trust you.

A guy approaches the table and he isn't a waitress, he is in an outfit that screams wealth and power. He stops behind ZamaNgwenya and takes off his sunglasses.

Him: Kayise?

He calls out unsure and she frowns before looking back at him.

Kayise: Lunje?

She is shocked.

Him: I thought that was you. I was sitting over there with the gents and my eyes kept landing on you.

Kayise: yep it is me.

Him: wow you look beautiful babe. I heard that you back home.

I raise my eyebrow, who is this guy again?

Kayise: yes I was never here to stay.

Him: yep I know I could've been the king.

He chuckles but Zama doesn't, I can't see her because she's looking at him with her back towards me.

Kayise: mhhhh.

Could this be the guy that took her virginity? If he is then I am definitely a downgrade.

Him: so who's this? Your guard? I can see the built body, you safe hey.

He asks and it takes everything in me not to react in shame to that statement.

Kayise: excuse you Lunje! This is my fiance Bukhosi.

She once again comes to my rescue but my ego has taken the blow.

Him: oh shit I'm sorry. It's just.

Kayise: just shut up and disappear.



He scoffs and puts his glasses back on and takes out a card from his wallet.

Him: give me a call sometime so we can catch up.

She doesn't take it nor does she say anything but faces towards me with pleading eyes. This guy puts the card in the bag on the chair then disappears, I have never felt so small as I do now.

Kayise: I'm sorry baby, I didn't think we'd bump into him.

Me: can we go please.

Kayise: baby please let-

I quickly interject

Me: please I can't stay here any longer.

She closes her eyes.

Kayise: okay let me call the waitress.

My perfect day just got ruined, my poverty stricken self has once again reminded me that she is too good for me.

---

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 29

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I just paid the bill and Bukhosi was already at the door going to the car, I honestly understand why he would take offense from what Lunje said and any man would but someday he's going to have to be able to stand up for himself and our relationship. Yes I don't mind defending his honor when I feel it's only right but at some point he's going to need to be able to take over this relationship as the man...

Yes I'm not so big on gender roles but I think most woman including me want a man who takes charge, can lead them, protect and fight for their love. At the end of the day I'm planning on going all the way with Bukhosi and because of that he is going to be a King and that requires confidence in one's self as now the

responsibility of a nation will be on his shoulders so what ever he encounters along the way will need to deal with it swiftly...

I understand he didn't grow up with a silver spoon like myself and Lunje, life for him was difficult and probably still is but now he is doing something with his life. This inferiority complex needs to stop, no one will take him serious if he looks down on himself, serious respected businessman started from humble beginnings. I love him with all my heart and I will constantly choose him over the likes of Lunje and Dabula but what he did just put me off seriously...

I get to the parking lot and he's leaning on the car with his eyes fixed on his phone. The complex is now busy with people going up and down, like them we were supposed to be having a great afternoon. I put my purse and the piggy bag in the back as he slips in the passenger seat, I join him and bring the

engine to life. The silence is too much for me so I put on some music just to kill this uncomfortable silence. We get home and still no word has been exchanged between us since we left the restaurant, I don't wanna force a conversation on him so I'm going to leave him be until he has calmed down. He takes out everything in the back and we head to the apartment, I go straight to the bedroom and change into a comfortable dress and walk barefoot to the kitchen, I need a glass of wine. I find dry red chilling in the fridge and I grab a glass and gulp down the content. I feel him grab me from the back, I close my eyes as his touch ignites something deep within me...

Bukhosi: I'm so sorry ZamaNgwenya.

He kisses my ear.

Me: why did you let someone who means nothing to me ruin our moment?

He lets out a deep sigh.

Bukhosi: I just listened to what he said and took it to

heart.

Me: as you should because it was offensive but you should have set him straight politely because that's the man you are, calm and reserved.

Bukhosi: sometimes I feel like you are too good for me, and one day you'll realize this and leave me.

Me: stop this Bukho please. You are enough and you make me happy but your low self esteem is what will make me recoil from you not another man even if he is a billionaire.

Bukhosi: you are right, I need to stop feeling sorry for myself. I didn't choose to be born in poverty and I should stop allowing it to control my emotions. I have something going on for me now it's big and it will wipe the shame I have always been subjected to. You are my dreams come true. I love you baby and I'm really sorry.

Me: I love you too chocolate.

Bukhosi: and we forgot to buy the pill you spoke of.

I cuss under my breath.

Me: we need to get to the pharmacy now.

He chuckles at my panic.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I am so angry with Kayise, how the hell does she go out there to sleep with Bukhosi? I mean he is nothing but our servant so how dare she allow a commoner to have his way with her body like that. I am disappointed in my daughter, when I was her age I was stable with her father and he was the only man who knew my nakedness and to date Bekhi is still the only man I've ever slept with but I can't say the same about her. Her stupidity keeps costing me as now I have to find a virgin for Dabula and I don't know if my conscious will carry me through the guilt once again...

I have been trying to come up with a way to kill two birds with one stone -Hlengiwe and Bukhosi-. They

are both thorns on my side as their presence is just costing me more than I bargained for. I didn't sign up to deal with all these people, sacrifices and living with spirits in my home. I just wanted a child to save my marriage but I'm here now and complaining will not get me anywhere...

I park outside Bukhosi's house and make my way inside. The yard is clean I'll give it to them but I can smell poverty from a mile away. It's clear this boy is only with Kayise because of the money and power she comes with but I'll be dammed if he continues to use my child like she's a bank. The door is open and I peep inside to find one of the maids that work at the palace busy on the stove...

Me: Khanyo!

Her eyes move to me and panic flashes across her face.

Khanyo: my queen uhm ma?

She mumbles and I step in.

Me: what are you doing here?

Khanyo: I'm staying with mam'Phindile for the weekend.

I huff.

Me: on who's orders?

Khanyo: the princess asked me to do this for her and it is my weekend off so I didn't mind.

I nod.

Me: right, I will deal with you on Monday.

I say and a washed out woman appears coughing at least she has manners as she covered her mouth with her arm.

Phindile: oh I didn't realize we have a guest, my queen welcome.

Me: you must be Bukhosi's mom.

Phindile: yes I am, please come on in and take a sit.

I look around with my frowned face.



Me: no thank you, I'll stand.

Phindile: oh, to what do I owe the pleasure of royalty gracing my home.

Me: are you aware of what your son is doing with my Kayise?

Her smile widens.

Phindile: your daughter is such a sweetheart.  
Bukhosi is very blessed that her eyes landed on him.

I chuckle.

Me: exactly! he is not in her class.

They both gasp for air.

Phindile: excuse me my Queen?

Her excitement has died down.

Me: he managed to get a farm out of my daughter so get your golddigger to back off.

Phindile: my son is not with the princess for her money. He genuinely loves and cares for her.

Me: what could he possibly offer her? He has

nothing. Look at this place it's poverty everywhere.

I wave around with my hand.

Phindile: with all due respect my Queen you didn't have a dime when the King married you and you came from the same poverty you are now looking down on. Don't come here to insult us for what you didn't work for.

I raise an eyebrow.

Me: how dare you speak to me in that manner?

She shakes her head slightly.

Phindile: please leave my house.

Me: you will regret this.

I say and head out feeling infuriated.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

Will I catch a break? Can't I deal with one matter at a time? I'm still trying to figure out who this damn

enemy is and what they are here for now they tell me to marry Hlengiwe without any explanation. My ancestors are toying with me and my life, I have never been one to get into polygamy because I never believed you can love more than one person. I love Liyana with all my heart even though we are going through a rough patch at the moment...

Makhosi left and I stayed in the ancestral room, candles lit and imphepho still burning. This phase in my life is draining and making me wish that I wasn't a king but a normal human who doesn't take orders from those who died years and years ago. They are failing in helping me fight the enemy but too quick in asking for another wife. I walk out leaving everything as is and head to the main house praying that I don't bump into Hlengiwe because I wouldn't know how to look at her...

At least I still have some luck on my side because I make it into my bedroom without running into her.

Liyana is back from wherever she disappeared to since morning, she's on her side of the bed crying so painfully making my heart shatter in the process. I quickly go to her and kneel down taking her hands and interlocking our fingers...

Me: what's wrong Liya?

I ask panicking and she shakes her head.

Me: talk to me my love, what's wrong?

Liyana: I just, I'm just missing you so much Bheki.

Didn't I just die?

Me: oh Liya, I miss you too my wife.

Liyana: I'm loosing aren't I?

She asks and I can hear the pain in her voice

Me: never, when I said forever I meant it.

Liyana: then why have you been treating me this way?  
Disregarding my feelings?

Me: it wasn't intentional. You didn't want to show any

empathy towards a fellow woman who is going through the most pain. I don't know you to be so heartless and I didn't know how to deal with it all.

Liyana: I'm sorry for that but I just didn't want the other villagers to feel like we are biased. We've always helped others while they stayed in their homes but when it came to her you changed everything hence I thought something was going on between the two of you.

Me: I hear you and you are making sense. I apologise for making you feel this way in your own home. I didn't think it through.

I wipe her tears and kiss the back of her hand.

Liyana: thank you.

Me: I will contact the hardware store and ask them to be quick in getting Hlengiwe's house ready.

Liyana: and we will continue helping her even when she's at her own home.

Me: no more fighting?

She smiles

Liyana: no more.

I hug her with the issue of me marrying Hlengiwe still heavy in my heart.

---

•DABULAMANZI KHUMALO/CEBEKHULU

I decided to stay with my great grandson Manzi after Liyana left the shrine. We had to talk about everything as I can see that this whole thing isn't going according to plan. Liyana is failing to deliver so it's time I took matters in my own hands and sideline her from everything but it wouldn't be the first time...

I want my throne back and I'll have it no matter what but I need Kayise for that to happen. Her grandmother Liyana's mother was a dark person with a vile heart, she never wanted others to succeed and she would always consultant my grandson Mamba to help her until she faced problems with her

daughter Liyana but it wasn't a problem as I had instructed Mamba to block Liyana's womb from conceiving so she can come to us for help and I can make the demand of them giving Kayise to me as a wife so I can get the throne that was stripped off me many years ago, Kayise was conceived naturally but Liyana thinks otherwise even her dead mother did. If they learnt that I tied her womb they wouldn't have agreed to any of this...

This kingship belonged to the Cebekhulu's, ever since this land was discovered. Every son who was the successor of the throne was born with a gift, a healers gift, we could communicate with the ancestors and use muti to help the sick and get rid of darkness. My forefathers did that but the wasn't any thrill in it so I started using it to better myself and take whatever I wanted from the villagers. My powers were in the waters and I healed and caused distractions with it hence my name. My people were afraid of me and that made me feel powerful, no one would stand in front of me and tell me any. My son

Ngonyama and I were feared across villages and that made us think no one would try anything with us and we relaxed. That's when Ngwenya the first conspired with other kings from neighboring villages to remove me as king and banish me into the water with the help of a very powerful sangoma I never knew of, his descendant is the current healer of Ukuthula. That's how the kingship landed with the Ngwenya people. luckily my son Ngonyama was already married and had Mamba so our bloodline continued and I created a kingdom in the water using the powers I was born with to give and take still. My soul was trapped in the water but with the agreement of taking Kayise as my wife the curse placed upon me lifted slowly as she grew older...

Manzi: mkhulu

He draws me back from my thoughts.

Me: Nfana.

Manzi: are you sure that's how you want to proceed?

I sight.



Me: it's the only way. They are now connected at the soul and no one will separate them except this way.

Manzi: okay then I'll prepare something's for you.

I nod and he walks back to the hut leaving me sitting in the corner

---

No edits

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 30

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

[MONDAY]

ZamaNgwenya and I are driving back to Ukuthula and I won't lie I'm very sad that we are leaving the nest we had created for ourselves the entire weekend. Going back means having people involved in our relationship, work and everything else that won't allow us to be. This weekend was very necessary for the progression of our union not only did I learn more things about Kayise I also realized that I need to step out of the pity party I had created and lived in. Yes I was born poor and all but it's up to me to change that situation and I am in that road as it is, I now fully believe that Kayise loves me and would continuously chose me over any other guy no

matter how up high they are compared to me...

She finally drives into the village as both our hands find each other and interlock fingers, I brush her knuckles with my thumb and steal glances at the beauty she is, her eyes are fixed on the road and she is humming the song playing on the radio. When the car stops outside my house she sighs and looks at me in the eyes...

Kayise: back to reality.

I huff and rub my eyes.

Me: can't we go back?

A smile crosses her flawless face.

Kayise: we have work baby.

Right, the guys working at the farm emailed her earlier telling her that everything is good and I can go ahead with everything which I'm so excited about.

Me: I'm headed there tomorrow morning.

Kayise: if I'm not busy I'll pop by to see how it is.

Me: thank you my love and I promise again that I will never allow myself to wallow in self pity.

She nods and kisses the back of my hand.

Kayise: I appreciate that.

Me: come let's go inside.

I open my door and she does the same. We head inside after retrieving my bags and everything I had bought. We find mama and Khanyo in the kitchen laughing about something.

Me: hello hello.

Khanyo: welcome home.

She says and my mom just nods, her face now serious and mood hostile. I frown and look at Khanyo who looks down.

Kayise: greetings mama, Khanyo how was your weekend?

Khanyo: we stayed well my princess thank you.

Me: mama ZamaNgwenya is greeting you.

Mama: Sisi thank you for taking care of me. I appreciate it.

She ignores me and stands up going to the bedroom.

Me: what's wrong with her?

I ask shocked.

Khanyo: I don't know.

Kayise: did I offend her or something?

Me: I will deal with this baby, I'm sorry for her behavior.

Kayise: okay, Sisi please go get your bags so I can drop you home.

Khanyo hurries off to another room leaving me with my girlfriend. I pull her to me and she doesn't resist rather she holds on to me.

Kayise: you'll tell me if I did anything to offend her right?

Me: what could you have done when we weren't even here?

She lets out a deep sigh.

Kayise: I don't know Bukho but she has never been that cold towards me.

Me: don't worry I'll find out what's happening.

Kayise: now I wish we can go back to our bubble.

I kiss her forehead as I share the feeling.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

I have been avoiding Hlengiwe for two days now. I haven't been joining her for our prayer sessions and I dodge dinner and breakfast because I just don't know how to face her. I feel so bad that I'm doing this but I don't know how to deal with everything and that hardly ever happens but lately that's all I'm good at, failing to fix my problems. I'm just glad things between my wife and I are better because God knows I wouldn't have been able to work around it all...

Today the hardware people installed everything at

Hlengiwe's house and I went there to inspect, I wanted to make sure that everything is up to standard for her and of course my peace of mind. The last thing I need is for her to call again because those thief's managed to get inside and harass her. The driver gets home after a long day, I just want to shower, eat and wait for my daughter so she can tell me about her trip with Bukhosi. He opens his door and walks around to open my door, I climb out and head straight to the house...

Hlengiwe: my king.

Her voice says as I disappear in the corridor via the lounge. I stop and look at her with a Bible in her hands.

Hlengiwe: mehlo madala (long time no see).

Me: I have been busy.

She chuckles.

Hlengiwe: I would argue that but okay.

Me: really I have been.

I say feeling like a bad human being.

Hlengiwe: I hope you have been praying.

Me: definitely, it has become a part of me.

Yes I haven't been joining her but I've been praying in my matrimonial bedroom.

Hlengiwe: we thank God for that.

She can see right through me and her gaze is making me uncomfortable.

Me: uhm Hlengi,

We are disturbed by my wife walking in.

Liyana: oh love you are home.

She plants a kiss on my cheek and I suddenly feel somehow like I don't want it happening in front of Hlengiwe.

Me: I just got in.

She looks at Hlengiwe with a smile and I look down embarrassed for what I don't know.

Liyana: oh sisi how are you? I haven't seen you today.



One would say we don't live in the same house.

The statement is followed by a chuckle.

Hlengiwe: my Queen, I'm well thanks what about you?

Liyana: very blessed.

This conversation is forced I can feel it.

Liyana: oh by the way how did it go with the hardware Bheki?

She asks patting my shoulder a little. I clear my throat.

Me: they are done, everything is good.

Liyana: that's good isn't it sisi?

Hlengiwe: I'm not following my Queen.

I can hear the confusion in her voice.

Liyana: your house is ready and you can move back in at anytime.

Me: oh that's great news, thank you.

Liyana: it's a pleasure. Love I will be back soon I need to talk to my sister.

Me: okay.

She walks away and the tension between maShange and I is so thick.

Hlengiwe: thank you for all you've done for me, I will go pack and leave.

Me: it's a bit late now. You can leave tomorrow.

She shakes her head slightly

Hlengiwe: it's best I leave immediately.

Me: I'm sorry Hlengiwe, I know I said you can stay for as long as you need to.

She holds out her hand wearing her beautiful smile.

Hlengiwe: you don't have to explain. I appreciate all you ever done for me in my times of great need. My God will bless you.

I don't think I have ever felt like a heartless human being like I do now.

Me: we are going to continue helping you out.

Hlengiwe: no it's enough now. I'll sort myself out. I want you to have this, it's the only valuable thing I

hold to my heart and it would mean a lot of you could take it.

She hands me the bible

Me: no please.

Hlengiwe: I insist.

I take it and she turns to walk away but quickly stops looking back.

Hlengiwe: and Bheki.

My name is out of her mouth in a serene tone.

Making it the first time she has ever called me by name to my face.

Me: yes Hlengi?

Hlengiwe: pray and stay in the lord. He will never forsake you.

With that said she walks away leaving me starring at the empty space where she was standing looking at me a minute ago.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

My heart is now heavy, I'm trying to figure out why my boyfriend's mother was that cold towards me, I mean I have never offended her in anyway or is she mad that I left with her son for an entire weekend but she knew and was pretty excited about it so honestly I don't know what to think at this time. I can only wait for Bukhosi to have a word with her and let me know what the problem is...

I miss our bubble, not even a day back here and things are already rocky. I am driving Khanyo home, I'm so grateful to her for looking out for Bukho's mom while we were away coz if she wasn't available my boyfriend wouldn't have enjoyed himself like he did knowing that ma is well taken care of...

Khanyo: you didn't do anything my princess.

She says making me snap out of my thoughts

Me: huh?

Khanyo: Bukhosi's mother you didn't do anything.

Deep sigh!

Me: then why was she so cold towards me.

Khanyo: something happened when you were away.

She fiddles her fingers and I frown.

Me: talk to me.

Khanyo: well the queen came by.

Me: my mother? What did she want?

She clears her throat.

Khanyo: she said some unpleasant things. She believes Bukhosi is not worthy of you because he is poor. She told mam'Phindile to tell her son to stay away. She called him a golddigger

I gasp for air getting infuriated. How dare she!

Khanyo: mam'Phindile adores you but she feels like your mother will cause problems for her son and he's the only person she has.

Me: I will have a word with my mother.

Khanyo: she's also not happy with finding me there, I might lose my job.

Me: you will never lose your job. I promise.

I say as I kill the engine outside her home.

Khanyo: thank you my princess.

I reach for my purse in the back and take out her payment.

Me: here you go.

She takes it and I can see the smile on her face get wider.

Khanyo: thank you very much this will help my family so much.

Me: oh no sisi thank you for coming through for us.

She nods and climbs out the car. I make a u-turn and speed to the palace. I need to put my mother in her place. I get home and leave the car with the keys still in the ignition, this time not to make things easier for the guards who have to park it but because I'm so furious. I find my father in the lounge standing by the corridor with a Bible in his hands. He looks lost.

Me: baba!

He comes back to the now.

Baba: Ntombikayise you are home sthandwa sami.

Me: I just got in, where's your wife?

I ask tapping my foot on the porcelain floor. He frowns.

Baba: hao are you okay? Looks like you are out for blood.

Me: what is wrong with mama, what is wrong with her?

I shout

Baba: what is going on? What did she do?

Panic flashes across his face.

Me: she went to Bukhosi's mother and looked down on them, told her to tell Bukhosi to stay away from me and that he's a golddigger.

Baba: haibo Liyana said that?

Me: yes she did, why would she look down on them

like that? Was she loaded when you married her?  
Now she thinks she is better than everyone?

Baba: I understand you are angry my love but she's still your mother. Have respect for her. I am disappointed in her too and I promise to have a word with her.

Me: please because she can make a million threats and noises by Bukho isn't going anywhere.

I peck his cheek and walk back out to get my bags from the car.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

Hlengiwe is finally out and I have my husband back, now I need to find a virgin to sacrifice to Dabula because my daughter has once again opened her legs, this time for a ratchet poor thing. I have always liked Bukhosi just not for my daughter and I need to get rid of him because if I don't Dabula will kill the both of them and what will become of me as they



will expect Bheki to find a younger wife to give him a child. Then everything would have been in vain...

I am standing outside Nonhle's chambers at the back coz she said I must give her a minute. It's clear she is with Menzi. How the hell do they get up to this during the day? The maids and guards will surely see them someday and the news of their affair will spread like wildfire and trust me when I say I will act shocked and disgusted as everyone because I warned her and even suggested polygamy but she didn't hear me. The door opens and he walks out looks at me then down in embarrassment, I just shake my head and walk in finding my sister sitting on the bed with her legs crossed, she's in nothing but a robe...

Me: you are now doing it in broad daylight?

She rolls her eyes.

Nonhle: I'm an adult Liyana.

Me: I beg to differ.

Nonhle: I'm sure you didn't come in here to insult me.

Me: we have a problem.

She chuckles.

Nonhle: why am I not surprised.

Me: listen your niece is in a relationship with Bukhosi and she's already opened her legs for him.

Nonhle: good for her.

I farrow my forehead.

Me: no that's a problem, Dabula wants another sacrifice.

Nonhle: oh well that's hectic.

Me: sisi you have to help me.

Eyebrow raised.

Nonhle: I don't have to do anything.

Me: what's your problem.

Nonhle: you are my problem Liyana. You treat me like a piece of shit on a normal day and only

remember me when you need my help.

Me: you know that's not true.

Nonhle: oh but it is. I'm done I am not helping you with anything. Continue alone with your witchcraft.

Me: Nonhle please, I need your help.

Nonhle: I don't want to help. Maybe it's time Bheki learned the truth so you can come down from that high horse.

Me: you wouldn't dare.

Nonhle: oh no sister, you are a self distractor. You will blow this whole thing on your own. I'm just going to sit back and enjoy the show.

Me: you are leaving my palace.

I am so mad right now

Nonhle: I'm not going anywhere.

Me: we shall see.

Nonhle: oh I dare you to try me.

What is wrong with my sister? What did I do for her

to turn on me this way?

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I gave my mom an hour to cool down and took a bath to freshen up from the long journey. I knock and walk in her room. She is laying on her bed eyes closed but I can tell she isn't asleep. I want to find out why she was that rude to my girlfriend, ZamaNgwenya has done absolutely nothing to her so I don't understand why she acted that way. Kayise has always stood up for me and it's high time I did the same...

Me: mama.

She opens her eyes.

Me: why were you so rude to Kayise?

Mama: I don't think your relationship is going to work.

I'm taken aback.

Me: excuse me?

She sighs.

Mama: you two are from different backgrounds, different worlds and it's going to take its toll on the both of you with time.

What the hell!

Me: you were rooting for us, even when I was insecure you told me that I'm worthy of her love. She doesn't care about anything but our love and I am learning to do so too.

Mama: but her mother isn't okay, she came here calling you a golddigger, saying you are poor and have nothing to offer her daughter.

I sigh.

Me: everyone will obviously think that and I honestly don't care. That girl loves me and only me. She has proved it a couple of times. What you did was uncalled for, you made her leave thinking that she offended you. You cannot punish her because of her mother.

Mama: I just don't want you to get hurt.

Me: what you did to her hurt me. She adores you so please stop this. We will deal with anything that wants to come in between us because the love we share is not ordinary.

Mama: I'm sorry Bukhosi.

Me: you need to apologise to ZamaNgwenya.

Mama: I will when I see her.

Me: now can I tell you about our trip.

Mama: yes please, come sit.

She pats the space next to her.

---

No edits.

Get your copy of the housewife, I swear you don't want to miss out. Refer to the pinned post for more information

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 31

---

### •KING BHEKUMBUSO

Just when things returned to normal between my wife and I, she goes out to do this. Liyana knows that I loathe people who look down on the others simply because they are poor, what is money? Why must it make you feel high and mighty to a point where you don't see others? I grew up with everything but my father always taught me that respect trumps everything. You treat everyone equally no matter their position in society because at the end of the day you might need them. I have always taught this to my daughter and she has heard me hence you see her this selfless, Liyana was never like this hence I am shocked. Her current behavior is appalling, firstly it was Hlengiwe now Bukhosi. Why can't she be with a soft heart that accommodates everyone, she is a Queen for heaven's sake and

before anything she is my daughter's mother,  
Kayise's happiness should come first...

My day just keeps getting dull, firstly Hlengiwe left without saying a word, my heart is shattered that I didn't keep my promise to her, I let her down when she was comfortable that she had someone in her corner. She introduced me to something so beautiful and fulfilling -prayer- but what did I repay her with? Yes I wanted to make things right between Liyana and I but I should have found a way to make her realize that I couldn't go back on my word, a word I have made to a woman in need. I shouldn't entirely put this on my wife because I also pushed for her to leave because of what my ancestors want from me with regards to her, knowing that and her staying would have made everything so awkward. Hopefully now that she has left they will let this marriage thing slide...

I have been in my throne room since I spoke to my



daughter, I wanted to calm down before I talk to Liyana about what she did. I hate having conversations when I'm heated because I don't want to say things I will regret later on. I am a man who means what he says and says what he means, so when I open my mouth I have to deliver sense or nothing at all. I make my way to our bedroom and she's in there pacing up and down, obviously fuming from something, she stops and looks at me before letting out a deep sigh...

Liyana: sthandwa sami.

Me: remember how sweet and humble you were when I first met you?

I ask and she narrows her eyes.

Liyana: I remember.

Me: the first time I met you was at the village square, my father had organised a huge celebration for his people and there were so many people that some didn't manage to eat, remember what you did?

She smiles.

Liyana: I sacrificed my plate to the little girl that was crying, little did I know you were behind me.

Me: I had seen how that child begged and begged for food. My heart was broken, only if my father instructed that they slaughter one more cow and add another bag of maize meal she would have ate along side the others. Elders refused sharing with her even a piece of meat but you gave away your own plate. I was amazed to see such a beautiful heart.

She looks down blushing.

Liyana: oh Bheki.

Me: what happened to that woman, the woman who's single act of kindness stole my heart and made me stop looking for my Queen?

Her smile slowly vanishes.

Liyana: what do you mean?

I shake my head.

Me: what in your right mind made you believe that it's okay to go to Bukhosi's house to puke all that

nonsense?

I say in a low voice and she swallows.

Liyana: Bhekumbuso I uhm she-

I quickly interject

Me: he makes Kayise happy and that's all that matters. He isn't going anywhere and you will respect that. Whether he has no shoes or a dime, your daughters heart beats for him and what she has will clean him up to be who she wishes him to be and who he has always hoped to be.

Liyana: you don't understand love, I just want what is best for my child.

Me: and Bukhosi isn't the best because?

I ask walking closer to her with my jaws clenched.

Liyana: as a parent you want your child to have the best of everything. Bukhosi cannot offer that to her Bheki.

I chuckle not amused but annoyed.

Me: listen here, if you don't want me to look at you

and get sick then you will stop looking down on that boy, kneel down and pray to God to remove that vile heart. You owe that boy and his mother a huge apology and Liyana don't make me come back here to remind you.

The expression that is looking back at me is shocked because I have never had to deal with her this way but seeing that she is going in a direction I hate I had to.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

Have you ever went to bed angry and woke up feeling worse? That's me today. On a Tuesday I am an emotional wrack, I'm so angry and disappointed with my mother. They have always preached humility to me so it's annoying that she isn't practicing her teachings after so many years. She should be rejoicing that I found me a man that loves me genuinely and would never ask me to leave my royal responsibilities for anything but rather will be

standing next to me helping me rule this kingdom with fair and just...

Last night Bukho called me and explained why his mom acted that way, I told him Khanyo had already informed me about it all and when I asked that he arranges a meeting with his mom so I can apologize he almost lost it. He said he politely and firmly told his mom that he didn't appreciate what she did to me and asked that she apologizes. I won't lie that was shocking, I didn't expect him to stand up for me to his mom like that but at the same time it felt good that he is standing up for our relationship and me. Slowly but surely he will get there. I just don't know how to feel about listening to his mom apologize but then again respect goes both ways whether young or old when you offend someone you have to apologise...

I step out of my room after preparing for work, I just need breakfast because I skipped dinner as I was

avoiding my mother, I didn't want to confront her in front of everyone plus my father had already said that he will have a word with her. I get to the dining table and it's only the sisters, my mother and aunt Nonhle. The tension between them is obviously, and it has been there for a while now. I settle on the chair next to my aunt...

Me: morning.

Mama: morning my love.

Aunty: sweetheart, how was your night?

Me: terrible, I was in a mood.

Aunty: you and I both. Want to share with you favorite aunt?

I smile sweetly at her.

Me: maybe next time ncan.

Aunty: you know where to find me baby, my door is always open for you.

Me: I appreciate that.

Mama: should I dish up for you my love?

Me: I'll do it myself thanks.

I say not even looking at her. She lets out a sigh.

Mama: Kayise sthandwa Sami please-

I hold out my hand but not dramatically.

Me: not now Queen Liyana.

I put some food on my plate.

Me: aunty can you pass me the juice.

She reaches for the jug and hands it to me, I pour half a glass and place it down again. My aunt holds my left hand and examines it.

Aunty: you should take off this ring for a while, looks like it's pinching you.

She says with her eyes narrowed. My mother chokes on her drink and we both look up to see if she's okay.

Aunty: are you okay sisi wami?

Me: yes I'm good.

She composes herself.

Aunty: where were we baby?

She asks holding my hand again.

Me: oh it fits perfectly aunty.

Aunty: and it's dull baby, you should give it to me so I have them polish it for you ne.

Me: that's a great idea aunty, I'll give it to you soon.

Mama: oh but Nonhle is very forgetful Kayise, I think it's better I call the jewelry polisher here to do it in front of you.

I want to roll my eyes.

Mama: it's vintage and in demand by collectors. They might take it and replace it with a fake.

She has a point but I won't admit that to her face so I just nod.

Nonhle: dramatic much Liyana yoh!

My aunt says annoyed.

Mama: better safe than sorry. This is the last thing we have of our mothers.



Aunty: yeah right.

Okay it feels like I am caught between a sibling feud and trust me when I say this had nothing to do with the ring.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

Today is a busy one, the funds from the king are now available and I managed to hire a few guys I know from our village to come help me out. They are good at gardening, I've seen the work of their hands with my own eyes and I know with them on my team this farm will go from this to something amazing. The other contractor is busy building the office space, and toilets. ZamaNgwenya heard my dream when I told her and she made sure that the structure is exactly how I wanted it to be. It still feels surreal that it's finally coming together for me and this quickly. I guess it's true when they say when God and the ancestors show up they show off, a year ago if someone had told me that this is the direction my

life will be taking then I wouldn't have believed it at all...

I asked Kayise not to come today because I wanted her and mama to see it at the same time. To be surprised at the changes that have been done here, from the green bush it was to this beautiful prepared farm it's going to be. I want to see them be proud of me and hear me tell them that I'm doing this for the both of them because they are the only two important people in my life. I'm standing on the side watching as the center pivot waters the soil, preparing it for when we finally sow, I must say those guys mastered this irrigation system. I can already see different vegetables and fruits growing, my maize and sunflowers are what excites me more. Oh now I need to make it to the city to get all necessary documents and find the perfect spot where I'm going to have my fruits and vegetables store, I'm yet to discuss names for my business with ZamaNgwenya, she's good with that and I know she'll come up with a great name. Someone clears

their throat behind me and I quickly look back, it's that guy that works with Kayise, what's his name again? Uhm ahhh Dabula yes Dabula from the city...

Dabula: impressive.

Me: thanks.

I bury my hands deep in the pockets of my coveralls as he stands next to me.

Dabula: I'm Dabula, you are Bukhosi right?

Me: correct.

Dabula: so Kayise did all this for you?

His tone is trying to put me down but I quickly remember the promise I made my girl, I will stop treating myself inferior to those who have already made it in life.

Me: she invested in a worthy dream just like she did with calling you on board for the factory project.

He chuckles.

Dabula: I don't think it's the same thing. I have skills

and she knows I am going to nail my part but for you this is a pipe dream that might be ended by mere drought.

Me: you are into furniture making, it needs timber and for timber trees to grow they need water, you should know that contingency plans are made for such situations.

I say this looking at him straight in the eyes and his smirk is wiped off.

Dabula: what do you know about contingency plans?

I chuckle.

Me: why are you here ndoda?

He raises an eyebrow.

Dabula: oh I was just driving by and I saw this, I thought I should drop by to see how the pet project is going. To encourage you to never stop dreaming even though you dream small.

Me: I appreciate that. I'm sure you have a lot of work to do as a big shark.

Dabula: oh yes I do, Kayise is waiting for me. We

work closely. She can't get anything done without me.

Me: I'm sure she can't. So you should get going.

He furrows his forehead. This man came here to make me feel small and my reaction is not what he expected. He wanted me to explode but I am learning to know that I am not below them just coz they have more money. He wasted his time and patrol coming here shame. I walk forward and he clicks his tongue, I don't even bother looking back to see if he's still standing there or he left. I'm not even going to tell my girlfriend about this useless visit from a man that is clearly after her.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I have been off since morning. My plate is pilling up and I don't even know where to start. Kayise went crying to her father because of what I said to Bukhosi's mother now I am expected to go kneel in front of two people who are below me and ask for

forgiveness, me a whole Queen. As much as I hate it I'm going to do it because I don't want my husband getting angry at me, we just fixed things and if I don't do as he says he will really hate me. I have been married to this man for years and never have I seen that side of him and I don't want to ever again...

The other devil that wanted to ruin me is Nonhle. My sister is officially an enemy to me, imagine the nerve she had asking Kayise to take off that ring knowing fully well that we were told that she must never take it off. I need to put her in her place and make sure she stays there because if she continues trying to ruin things for me I will ask Manzi to strike her with thunder. No one is going to ruin this for me not even her, yes she doesn't want to help me out with finding a virgin and I will accept that as I decided to take just a little girl from primary school and sacrifice her, she won't have the strength to fight me so it will be easier, I just need to go to the clinic to get the sedative...

Dabula: get rid of that boy Liyana!

He roars from behind me and I jump a little dropping my wine glass in the process.

Me: keep your voice down.

I say peeping to see if there aren't any ears listening.

Dabula: don't tell me that shit.

Me: I'll work on it.

Dabula: you haven't started? You are daring me now and you don't want to experience my wrath.

Me: I don't want to push too hard, they will get suspicious of my motive.

Dabula: do I look like I care?

I sigh, he is livid.

Me: my king please.

Dabula: you know what forget it, I'll take care of it myself.

Panic rushes through my entire body.

Me: no no please don't hurt my daughter.

Dabula: all is fair in love and war.

He says and I am about to respond when makhosi appears from the back.

Me: can I help you?

I snap at him.

Makhosi: my Queen.

He says calm then looks at Dabula and burps

Me: can I help, I'm busy here.

Makhosi: young man, who are you? You smell of evil.

He says blunt and I gasp for air.

Dabula: that's my cue.

He walks out and I know he is boiling.

Me: you have no right to be talking to our guest like that.

Makhosi: I can sense bad spirits and that boy is trouble. He dwells in evil.

Me: he is a business partner whether he uses dark magic or not is non of our concern. He just needs to



get his job done.

I defend and look away as his gaze is intense and burning through me.

Makhosi: oh Liyana, oh Liyana.

I shoot him a look, how dare he calls me by name.

Me: makhosi, what can I do for you?

Makhosi: where is the King?

Me: my husband is at work, come back later.

Makhosi: he's running away from my message so please tell him that he should do as instructed coz if he doesn't their wrath will be unleashed on him just so they have their way.

I frown

Me: what are you talking about now?

I can't keep the annoyance out of my voice

Makhosi: it's not your concern just tell Bhekumbuso what I said.

I roll my eyes and he walks away. He has started

with his useless ancestors.

---

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 32

---

### •QUEEN LIYANA

If I was to sacrifice just anyone to Dabula it would definitely be Makhosi, that useless man is so annoying and just doesn't know when to back off and stay away. Now he has his eyebrows raised with regards to him, I just hope it's just a hunch and nothing more but now that the water spirit is here himself I am more calmer with dealing with Makhosi...

My head is spinning with what he said I should tell Bhekumbuso, I have been cracking my skull trying to make sense of his encrypted message, him and his ancestors are just the same in that department. I'm just wondering why my husband didn't tell me that he had communication with those useless ancestors

of his, I just pray he isn't back to keeping things from me like he did when he took Kayise and they went to a second consultation with a different sangoma. The bedroom door opens and he walks in as I'm changing into my nightwear...

Me: you are home late.

Bhekhi: I had a lot of work to do.

Me: but Dabula was home on time.

Bhekhi: I own the company Liyana hence my daughter and I only just got back. We got pressed with time.

Me: I see.

Bhekhi: did you go see Bukhosi and his mother?

I roll my eyes mentally, he is still expecting me to go apologize to low lives, I was hoping that it was his anger talking.

Me: no I was planning on going tomorrow.

Bhekhi: tomorrow better be tomorrow.

What's wrong with this man this night.

Me: are you still angry at me? Bhekhi we just fixed things please don't be like this.

Bhekhi: I am just tired, I'm not being anyhow.

I sigh and he places his work bag on the bed and takes off his tie.

Me: makhosi was here looking for you.

Bheki: I'll make time to see him some time this week.

Me: well he told me to tell you that you are running away and your ancestors will show their wrath on you to get you to do as they say.

He quickly looks my direction and it seems like all the blood has dried up from his face. I narrow my eyes and he swallows

Bhekhi: did he say anything else?

Me: not at all, just that. What is he talking about Bheki?

Bhekhi: nothing important.

Me: you are keeping something from me, don't do

that to us please.

Bhekhi: let it go Liya. He says and walks out of our room. Something is going on and it's something big I swear and I need to find out what it is before it blows up in my face and leaves me in the dark.

---

•DABULAMANZI KHUMALO/CEBEKHULU

This damn sangoma just annoyed me this evening and it took everything in me not to break his neck and go feed him to my creatures deep in the water. I don't know if it's just a gut feeling he has against me or he is pretty sure of what he is saying, as much as we blinded his and the Ngwenya ancestors we can't be too comfortable thinking we have everything under control, we need to monitor everything and take care of were the screws have been loosened, his forefathers are still powerful and not to be taken lightly...

I had to come see my descendant so he can tell me what is going on around me, taking physical form made it hard for me to be able to see what is happening around me spiritually and I can't use heavy dark magic in the palace with so many people living in that house with me and I've seen that makhosi comes and goes as he pleases so I wasn't going to risk being caught and my plans going up in smoke...

Manzi: mkhulu.

He says coming from the hut.

Me: anything?

Manzi: they are still blinded and it doesn't look like it's wearing off, I have even strengthened it just to be sure.

Me: then how did he sense my aura?

He lets out a sigh and cast his eyes down.

Manzi: he is still a spiritual person mkhulu and he can sense such things but I promise we are not near

being exposed.

Me: good, let's keep it that way till the throne is back in my name.

Manzi: have you done the ritual on Kayise's garment?

I shake my head.

Me: not yet, I'm waiting for her mother to give me my sacrifice, so we can cleanse her and get rid of that Bukhosi boy.

Manzi: speaking of which, I can't seem to be able to torment his dreams.

I chuckle.

Me: you won't be able to, I told you they now share spirits and their souls got tide together as one.

Manzi: he won't be a problem though?

Me: right now he is and a big one, he has gained confidence in their love but once I perform the ritual he will be taken care of.

Manzi: that's good mkhulu at least we are now a few steps away from what is rightfully ours, Ngwenya



won't know what hit him.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I haven't been at home with my mother for a while now, I went to Johannesburg and came back having to work at the farm, it's very busy there but at least today they will just be preparing the soil like we have been doing. I told them that I won't be able to come to work this day and they assured me that they will be okay alone and yes I trust them because they have been gardening even before I could finish my primary school...

I want to allow my mom to rest today, I am doing everything for her today, cooking, clearing my garden and fetching water, all the chores I've always been responsible for before my life changed this way. I was even thinking of hiring someone to look after her when I'm at work but knowing mama she will just let me know that she isn't a child and can look after

herself during the day as I can see she is doing well at the moment, stubborn I tell you...

I get to the borehole and there's a queue, the sun is scorching, the villagers are busy trying to keep cool by making some breeze with a home made paper fan, I join the long line, place the buckets on the ground and settle in the wheelbarrow. I place my straw hat in my face so I don't burn from this mid morning sun. A tap on my shoulder makes me jolt up thinking the queue is moving along but it's Mrs. Shezi along side her husband who looks like he just ate a bag of lemons...

Mrs Shezi: oh Bukho, I thought that was you.

Me: good morning mama, indeed it is. How are you?

Mrs Shezi: I'm very well boy, how about you?

Me: I'm good too. Where are your kids? why are they making you come to fetch water? Do they want this beautiful light complexion to fade because of this

sun?

She laughs and I smile sweetly at her.

Mrs Shezi: they left in the morning to go look for work.

I frown.

Me: I thought they were working at the timber plantation.

Her smiles disappears.

Mrs Shezi: they were son, but they complained that the money was little and they stopped saying they will look for greener pastures.

I narrow my eyes confused, everyone I know that works at the plantation is really happy and they manage to do a lot with the money they earn, so what I'm hearing is shocking plus they had better positions as their father was an important member of the royal council before he decided to lie against me.

Me: that's sad but something will come up for them.

Mrs Shezi: yes son. So how is Phindile?

Me: she is very well, she's able to do things for herself now.

Mrs Shezi: oh yes I once saw her sweeping the yard. I'm glad she is pulling through.

Menzi: mama, isn't that maMazibuko? Remember you were looking for her.

He says pointing at a woman up the queue and his wife scurries off without saying anything.

I look away not wanting to say anything to this man. He clears his throat and I still don't look back at him.

Menzi: so you are with Kayise. I heard you went with her to the city.

Me: how is that your concern sir?

Menzi: I'm just asking, it must be nice knowing you will be King someday.

I chuckle shaking my head.

Menzi: now that you have your farm I was thinking you would go into an equal partnership with your siblings.

I raise an eyebrow and look at him.

Me: I am my mother's only child.

Menzi: yes but from me you have siblings.

He says in a low voice so that people don't hear him.

Me: oh really now?

Menzi: at some point we are going to have to sit down and talk, build a relationship without my wife or them finding out though.

I chuckle, not amused but pissed off. This is the same man that raped my mother and made my life unbearable at work now he suddenly wants to have a relationship.

Me: do you think I'm stupid?

He blinks a couple of times.

Menzi: of course not.

Me: you are not going to worm yourself into my farm so you can take it and give it to your children. You have influence and power find something for them.

I say and look forward, taking my phone out of my

pocket and shoving the headsets in my ear and increasing the volume.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

These past two days have been hectic, the project is in full speed and that means all hands on deck. We are running to meet deadlines so we don't lose money, as that's what happens when you face delays. I haven't even seen Bukhosi since the day we came back from the city. I miss him and only talking to him over the phone isn't enough plus sis needs some action shame but it's a bummer that we are going to be having sex with his mother in the next room plus I'm a moaner and it's going to be difficult feeling him deep inside of me and not respond to his pleasure...

I gather my things and head out to find my father and ask him to grab a lift with Dabula because I want to stop by Bukho's place. I find them in the

conference room looking at the white board and writing something on it. I clear my throat and they both look back at me. My father hasn't been himself for a few days now and it's really worrying me because each time I ask he says he's fine but never snaps out of it. I pray that it's nothing serious coz I can't bare seeing him this way...

Dabula: going somewhere?

I want to roll my eyes, this guy annoys me God.

Me: it's knock off time.

Dabula: I was hoping we stay a while longer and finish this off.

Me: you are going to have to do it without me, I need to rush somewhere.

Dabula: what's more important than this project?

He asks annoyed and I huff.

Me: baba, please catch a lift with him back home. I am headed somewhere.

Baba: it's okay my love.

He gives me a weak smile and my heart drops, what's wrong with this man, he is worrying me more now, can't he just trust in me like he has always did? I give him a concerned look and he nods trying to give me a better smile but still he fails. I will have to talk to him when I get home and get him to confide in me.

Me: I'll see you later then.

He takes out the keys from his pocket and hands them to me and I leave the room. I get to the waiting SUV and slip inside, start the engine and make my way to see my boyfriend with the thought of my father heavy in my heart and my head. I arrive there and find the car my mother prefers driving parked at the gate, I quickly get out of the car and walk in the yard.. the door is ajar so I stop outside as my mom is speaking.

Mama: so yes, I'm really sorry for all that I said. It was insensitive of me and I apologise.



I raise an eyebrow shocked.

Bukhosi: my queen I want you to know that I love ZamaNgwenya with all my heart and I will never hurt her. I'm not after her money or anything hence I want to be financially stable to be able to take care of her and my mother.

Mama: I understand.

Bukhosi: I pray that someday you will see my sincerity and give us your blessings.

Mama: I pray so too Bukhosi.

Maka'Bukho: can we offer you anything to drink?

Mama: oh no I'm fine thanks, I have to go home before my husband arrives.

Maka'Bukho: okay thank you for stopping by. Our children love each other and that's all that should matter.

Mama: that's very true sisi.

I smile thankful that she saw how low she went and came to apologise. I don't want them to see that I head their conversation so I knock and push the

door.

Me: oh sanibonani (greetings). Ma what are you doing here?

I furrow my forehead.

Mama: hey baby, I had something to say to Bukhosi here and his mother.

I slowly nod acting like I didn't here anything.

---

No edits.

Remember to order your PDF copy of the housewife for only R100. I will release the book on the 26th of January. Your support will be highly appreciated.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 33

---

### •QUEEN LIYANA

I think I would have made the perfect actress if I wasn't a Queen, the performance I pulled in front of Bukhosi and his mother was grammy award worthy. They believed my apology and if only they knew that I was just doing it to appease my husband so we can go back to being in a better place. The apology meant nothing to me and I didn't mean any of those words that came out of my mouth, I'm just glad that my daughter found me there as it will cement everything to Bhekumbuso, yes she is going to run to daddy to tell him I was there the same way she did when she was selling me out to him...

I still maintain that Bukhosi will never marry my daughter, their fling will just end up in smoke and I

feel sorry for him because now Dabulamanzi has taken the matter into his own hands. He will not harm Kayise at all because he needs her or so I believe but he doesn't need Bukhosi, infact he is a thorn on his side and he will remove him without thinking twice. I won't feel sorry for him at all because we warned him fair and square but his gold digging ways wouldn't allow him to stay away from who he thought was his way to the high life...

I get to the palace and the house is quiet, I left my daughter at that poverty stricken house, she's probably subjecting herself to the dry food they were preparing. I make my way to our bedroom first and my husband is not in the room. I walk back to go search the study and still nothing, I check my watch and I know he should be home by now. It's either he is in the ancestral room busy calling upon his useless ancestors, some days I wish I could just tell him to stop waisting his time because they are blinded by the most powerful spirit. As I pass the throne room I spot Dabula sitting comfortably on the

King's chair, I gasp for air and make my way in...

Me: my King you can't be in here.

Dabula: says who? Isn't this a King's chair? And I heard you well, you called me king.

Me: yes you are but this throne belongs to my husband.

He chuckles

Dabula: I will still ascend it someday.

I narrow my eyes.

Me: no my Daughter is the one born in Royalty between the both of you so it's her rule, she will sit the throne as Queen and you the King by marriage.

He looks at me like I am some fool and shakes his head.

Dabula: if you say so dearest Liyana.

Me: you need to get up before Bheki or anyone else sees you on that chair.

Dabula: you should be worried about my sacrifice, I want a virgin in two days. I have plans I need to carry out I hope you won't be the reason for my delay.

Me: I am on it. As promised I will deliver.

Dabula: good and this time we don't need your presence.

I sigh in relief because I didn't want to go there at all. I don't want to see him as he violates that little girl, whoever it is I will find.

Me: okay then.

He gets up and only then my chest goes back to normal as I was holding my breath. He walks out and I am left in the room. My eyes land on my husband's picture hanging on the wall, his eyes seem to be looking straight down at me. The stare is creepy so I also run out.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

I have been sitting by the river trying to gather my

thoughts, I am going through so much at the moment, I am caught between a lot. Waiting for whatever enemy to attack because nothing has ever happened since the prophecy about it came out except for the disappearance of Zonke and now they ask me to marry another woman the same woman whose daughter they are not helping us find, no explanation nothing just a request...

Hlengiwe is an amazing woman but I love Liyana and I don't want to hurt my wife. Yes she has her short comings but the good she brings overweighs the bad so I don't understand why they no longer feel like she is good enough to be the only Queen of Ukuthula kingdom. It's dark outside now and I should get back home, I throw in the last stone in the river and head back to my car. My mind is till preoccupied as I drive, to my surprise I find myself outside Hlengiwe's house. The lights are on and the door along side the safety door are closed, why am I even here? Do I think about her so much I'm not even aware? I sit in the car for a few minutes and parts of

me want to drive away and just leave this woman be but something is pushing me to climb out the car to go see her and make sure she is okay...

I am knocking outside her door and my nerves have shot up, I don't think I have ever been uneasy for just coming to talk to someone. She asks who it is without opening and I don't say incase she decides to not open for me. I keep on knocking until I see the kitchen curtain move and her face peeps through to see who it is. When she sees it's me she moves and it takes a minute for her to come to the door to open up. She is silent as she opens for me, she moves aside to allow me pass through and I get in. Looks like she was eating her supper because there's a plate and a glass of juice on the table. She doesn't say anything to me but points to the chair and I sit not knowing what to say. She moves to the cupboard and takes out a plate, I look at her as she dishes up for me and prepare water to wash my hands. She comes with the dish of warm water and a dish towel, I wash my hands and dry them.



Hlengiwe comes back with my plate and I'm already salivating, we eat in complete silence. When we are done she clears up and washes the dishes, I don't think I have ever been comfortable in saying nothing but feeling easy, my nerves from earlier have somewhat vanished and I feel comfortable but I still feel like I need her to forgive me for throwing her out when I promised never to. We are watching TV but I need her attention now...

Me: Hlengi.

I say and she looks at me

Hlengiwe: Bhekumbuso.

Her facial expression is not giving away anything making me panic. I need emotions from her.

Me: I am so sorry.

She lets out a deep sigh.

Hlengiwe: I understand why so it's okay.

Me: I feel terrible.

Hlengiwe: have you been praying.

I cast my eyes down not knowing what to say because honestly I haven't been because my heart and head are not in the right space.

Me: no I haven't. It's been hectic.

Hlengiwe: let's pray Bheki.

She says holding out her hand to me and as soon as I take it, I don't even know how to explain how I feel but I know I shouldn't because I am a married man who loves his wife.

Hlengiwe: I told you to give it all to the Lord, he will deal with it all.

Me: yes you did.

I say going down on my knees as she leads us in prayer.

---

•DABULAMANZI KHUMALO/CEBEKHULU

Now that she claims my sacrifice will be on time, I

can work on finding something I will work on to separate Kayise and that foolish boy Bukhosi. I have been here for some time now and my plans have been delayed. I can't afford to waste anymore time and have her sleep with that boy some more. I am tired of cleansing her already and it's infuriating to know that she keeps on giving herself to men. Her body and soul belong to me, she is my wife and my ring is on her finger to prove that...

I get to the corridor that leads to her bedroom and knock, there is no response so I guess she isn't at home. I quickly get in and her smell is all over the room and it immediately moves to my manhood. She is a beautiful woman and I am going to enjoy having her all to myself even though she is stubborn but I am the mighty Dabula and getting a woman to act right for me will never be a problem. I go through her drawers and after opening almost everyone of them I get the one which she keeps her underwears. Exactly what I need. I take one and put it in my pocket, I don't want to be caught and possibly

thrown out for invading the princess's privacy so I walk out leaving everything as is except one underwear short...

I go straight to my room, take out the key from my pocket and unlock my closet, I move the hanging clothes in there to the sides and my little calabash and some muti appear. I kneel down and take out the thong from my pocket and put it down sprinkling the muti on it then I put it in the calabash where it will stay for just a few days then it will go back to her drawer and once she wears it it's game over for the both of them and my chance to win her over...

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I step out of the shower and dry myself. Good thing I pick out the clothes for my entire week for work each Monday and the helpers iron them for me, so I don't need to worry about what I'm going to wear each morning, especially not today because I am

already late for breakfast. I was completely worn out from all the sex we had yesterday. After my mom left we had a meal with his mom and she apologized for how she treated me. After she excused herself we also disappeared to his room and got up to no good. I bend over in different directions and it felt so good. I wanted to sleep over but I had work this morning...

I slip into my outfit and fix my face, no heavy make up because it can get hot at the office and now that we spend most time outside make up is just a no go area. I grab my bag and head to the dinning room to join everyone for breakfast. To my surprise it's only the food and no people, okay what is this now? I check my wrist watch and it's passed the time we should all be sitting and eating. My mom walks in wearing her robe and she looks pissed off...

Mama: Kayise where is Bheki.

I furrow my forehead.

Me: uhm, he's your husband mama and you sleep next to him.

Mama: would I be asking if he slept in the same room as me?

I raise an eyebrow not understanding.

Me: what do you mean?

Mama: your father never came home yesterday. When was the last time you saw him?

Me: at work, when I asked that he takes a lift from Dabula because I was taking the car to go to Bukhosi.

Dabula: oh we did come back home but he didn't come in, he asked the guard to bring him the car keys to one of the cars and he left.

He says walking in and I frown, it's really rude to eavesdrop on people's conversations.

Mama: did he say where he was going?

He shakes his head and sits down takes the jar to pour himself some juice.

Dabula: not at all, but he looked besides himself.

Me: what's going on with baba, I'm so worried about him.

Mama: what he did is going to land him in hot waters with me.

Me: let me try him on the phone

Mama: don't bother it's off.

I sigh and then he walks in, still in one piece. I hurry to him and quickly attack him with a hug.

Me: oh baba, you are okay.

Baba: I'm okay sthandwa sami.

Mama: where have you been Bhekumbuso?

She half shouts and my father let's go of me.

Baba: you want to do this here Liyana?

Mama: just answer me right now.

He shakes his head and heads to the corridor.

Baba: I'm going to shower, I'll be ready to leave in 30 minute Ntombikayise.

He says before disappearing. My mother follows behind me screaming, demanding to know where he was. I really need to talk to my father, this is so unlike him.

Dabula: I would never allow a woman to talk to me in that manner.

Me: and the chauvinist pig speaks.

Dabula: your days with a running mouth are almost over.

He says with a smile.

Me: what is that supposed to mean?

Dabula: you'll see.

He stands up and heads out

---

No edits.



# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 34

---

### •KING BHEKUMBUSO

This is the first time I slept out without my wife knowing, I didn't mean to do it but Hlengiwe's company was just so calming and it made me talk to her about things that are weighing heavy on me. I didn't go into detail but I spoke to her about my fears and how thinking about them cripples me because everyone is looking at me to fix it all and make it all go away and sometimes I can't because I am only human too. I had to switch off my phone because I knew Liyana would try to call me, for some reason I didn't want her to disturb my moment with Hlengiwe. I was meant to leave later but we kept on talking and talking until we fell asleep on the couch...

Nothing inappropriate happened between us. I am

not an adulterous man, I respect the sacredness of marriage and I remember my vows to my wife. As much as it killed me to tell her that we cannot continue meeting, I knew it was the right thing to do. Honestly I felt myself starting to cheat on my wife emotionally last night and I am not that person hence cutting ties was the best option. I told her to reach out if she really needs help she cannot get anywhere else and she promised just to get me at ease. The only thing she said to me when we were hugging goodbye was that I should continue to pray...

I left my house in the morning with Kayise without explaining anything to her mother. Liyana was making noise, screaming at me to give her answers and I just couldn't bring myself to telling her the truth because already she suspected that I was having an affair with her so telling her that I spent the night with Hlengiwe would have cemented her thoughts and made them seem like it's true. I need to think of something to tell her when I get home because she isn't going to let this slide, she made it clear when I

left. The office door opens and the receptionist walks in with makhosi, I raise an eyebrow Wondering how they allowed him in without an appointment and also because he never got inducted to come on site...

Receptionist: sir, this gentleman is here to see you.

She says and I nod. The girl walks back out closing the door behind her.

Makhosi: nkosi'yami (my King).

Me: please take a sit.

I point to the leather chair facing me.

Makhosi: you have been scarce.

He settles down but his gaze intense on me

Me: no, just busy. I'm sure you can see that the factory project has started outside.

He nods

Makhosi: I can see, you are doing well.

Me: how can I help you?

I ask but deep down I know what brings him here.

Makhosi: I think you already know that but I'll tell you anyway. The ancestors-

I quickly interject

Me: I know what they want but tell them that I am not going to marry Hlengiwe.

Makhosi: and they accept your decision but they also have to do what is best for this Kingdom.

I narrow my eyes.

Me: what is supposed to mean?

He chuckles.

Makhosi: I'm just a messenger here.

Me: they should be helping me fight this enemy I haven't seen with my eyes.

Makhosi: just coz you haven't seen doesn't mean it isn't here. They might be blinded but they are trying.

Me: I believe in my forefathers but I am not going to allow them to change what I believe in.

He nods.

Makhosi: all will happen as it should then.

Me: I'm not disrespecting you or them I'm just sticking to my believes as an individual.

Makhosi: understood. May the Gods be with you.

He stands up to leave, making me feel like another heavy burden has been placed on my shoulders, adding to the load I'm already carrying here.

---

•DABULAMANZI KHUMALO/CEBEKHULU

I have been at work and having these persistent headaches, I've taken pills after pills but nothing. It suddenly hits me that it might not be physical pain but my grandson Manzi summoning me spiritually in my head. He can only do this in case of an emergency, because it is very dangerous to a human body. The spirit can withstand it but a mere mortal can die from this. I quickly get up from the desk and Kayise gives me a look of annoyance. Her hate for

me doesn't matter for now because I don't need this body to drop dead right now and risk having to start the plan from scratch...

I hurry to the car parked outside and pray that it will be private enough and not risk someone seeing me talking to the voice in my head and thinking I am losing my mind. It's quiet when I get there, the only sound coming from the birds chirping and drilling from the construction site, but it's at a distance. I get in the car and close my eyes to calm down so he can reach me to communicate. It takes a few minutes and I am impatient as this headache is painful...

Manzi: mkhulu

Me: do you want to kill this vessel?

Manzi: of course not. We need it.

Me: whatever you summoned me for better be good.

Manzi: it is mkhulu or I wouldn't have risked this.

Me: what's going on? Speak!

Manzi: I looked at Kayise's nearer future.

He says and I gasp

Me: you had no right Manzi, do you want to remove the blindfolds on the Ngwenya ancestors. Looking at her future makes us weak and gives them strength.

Manzi: I know, I know but it had to be done. I was feeling uneasy about her and that boy and the bones wouldn't show me anything so I needed to see. I promise I was quick and it didn't strengthen them too much.

Me: what did you see?

I ask annoyed with this boy.

Manzi: she and Bukhosi will lay this weekend.

Me: that's fine as the sacrifice will still be ongoing, by the time it ends she will be pure again.

Manzi: you don't understand mkhulu.

Me: then make me, I don't have the whole day  
damnit!

Manzi: if you allow them to lay, she will accept his

seed and it will produce a child.

My eyes open wide.

Me: what?!

Manzi: you need to get the underwear back into the drawer so she can wear it. I don't know how you'll ensure that she wears it before tomorrow but find a way mkhulu or all of this was for nothing.

I clench my jaws.

Manzi: break this communication before I die.

I say and a few seconds later the headache subsided and I feel a whole lot better. Kayise can't get pregnant she can't. I need to go home now and work on something to get her to wear that underwear immediately. I start the engine.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I can bet my money that my husband was with that Hlengiwe woman. I was right that they are having an



affair and then he made it look like I am going crazy seeing things that aren't there. Well this stunt he pulled has made me feel a little less guilty for getting up to all of this with Dabulamanzi. He is playing me like a fool with a woman below my class, he is turning me into a laughing stock. I am going to deal with the both of them and when I'm done with them they will stop this nonsense...

I have worked too hard to just lose it all to her, I have done all of this to secure my future, my daughter's future and Bhekumbuso's but look at what he is doing to me. As angry as I am I am also hurt that he could change on me like this. Now it makes me wonder what he would have done to me if I didn't give him any child. He probably would have agreed to them forcing a second wife on him and then treat her better like I never existed. I gulp down the glass of scotch and as I place the glass back down Dabula walks in looking like his world is going to shutter...

Dabula: good thing you are here.

Me: what's wrong.

Dabula: your daughter is going to drive me to killing her.

Me: I told you to stop acting like a madman and be a gentleman.

I snap.

Dabula: watch your tone woman.

I let out a deep sigh.

Me: what has she down this time.

Dabula: it's what she's going to do. She and that Bukhosi boy will be responsible for how I act not me.

Me: I hear you but what did she do?

I am loosing my patience now because he doesn't want to get to the point.

Dabula: that's not important but you are going to help me stop it.

Me: anything to help.

Dabula: good. Wait here I'm coming.

He walks away and I go around to pour myself another glass because wow my life is like a merry go round. He comes back and holds out a thong in my face.

Me: that's not mine.

Dabula: I wouldn't believe it to be. It belongs to my wife, your stubborn daughter.

He clenches his jaws as I furrow my eyebrows

Me: what are you doing with it?

My heart is racing

Dabula: not your concern but Liyana you are going to make sure that she wears this underwear when she gets home from work.

Me: I don't choose underwears for my child, she will be suspicious.

Dabula: don't make your problems my problems so find a way.

He walks away and I am standing here wondering

what is going on.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I got home tired as hell and I wanted to go see my girlfriend at the palace but the way I am dog tired I don't think I can make it. A phone call will have to be enough for today but at least I saw her yesterday and we made love in my bedroom and lucky for me her scent is left on my pillows and my duvet covers. I arrived to mama cooking up a storm in the kitchen and I decided to take a bath to freshen up before I go to eat. Once I'm done I go outside to discard the water and rinse the washing dish. I walk back in the house and settle on the couch giving my phone my attention. A knock comes through the door and mama quickly goes to open up...

Mama: You devil!

She says in a breaking voice, so I quickly stand up to

go see who she is talking to. Menzi Shezi is on our doorstep looking like a lost puppy.

Mama: what do you want here you sick man.

Her voice is trembling.

Menzi: maPhindis please, I come in peace.

I chuckle.

Mama: Don't you dare call me that.

Me: what do you want from us?

Menzi: son I just want to make things right.

The nerve of this man.

Mama: Bukhosi is not your son.

Menzi: I know I hurt you both but please.

Mama: leave now or I will scream murder.

She threatens

Me: wait mama, I have a question for him.

Mama: Bukho-

Me: why now?

Menzi: I realize my wrongs and how evil I was. I want you and your siblings to work together and be great.

I smile

Me: exactly, you are here to find the next meal ticket for your kids. My farm is off limits sir. Stay away from us, we want nothing to do with you. You robbed my mother off her life, took away her best friend and made my life a living hell.

Menzi: I am your father Bukhosi.

Me: no you are a rapist. If you want me to take you seriously tell your wife the truth, tell her why my mother suddenly became distant and wanted nothing to do with their friendship. Shame yourself and admit to your evil ways and also tell her you are sleeping with the Queens sister.

He shakes his head lightly.

Menzi: my wife is a good woman, this will kill her.

I roll my eyes. I knew he would never agree.

Mama: one day, you will pay for everything.

Menzi: I made a mistake please.

My mother shuts the door in his face and turns around to look at me. Tears are streaming down her cheeks and she is trembling from all the anger. I take her into my arms and comfort her.

Mama: he broke me Bukhosi, he took away something in me I will never get back.

Me: I know mama but God is not sleeping. He will avenge you.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I park at home and Baba is the first to climb out of the car. I hate the kind of busy we are these days because we get home wanting to just bath and sleep but tonight that will have to wait a bit because I want to have a word with my father and find out what is happening with him. I am really worried because this is so unlike him, he doesn't disappear and sleep out without talking to my mother about it but yesterday he did and it's going to cause problems between them as I saw mama's reaction this morning...

I climb out after snapping out of my thoughts and make my way in the house. I go straight to my bedroom and it's shocking that I find my mother in here with a picnic like set-up. She is wearing her pyjamas and holding a glass of champagne in her hand. I offer her a confused smile and she stands up and looks at me. Tears are welling up in her eyes making them glitter and my heart shatters, I've never seen mama this emotional...

Mama: I just wanted to spend time with you.

Me: oh mama don't cry.

Mama: I don't want to include you in our marital problems but he humiliated me in front of you and our guest Dabula. I just want to forget a little.

Me: it's okay, I will have a little slumber party with you.

Mama: thank you Kayise.

Me: the set-up is cute by the way.

She smiles sweetly at me.



Mama: I hope you don't mind but I took the liberty to find you something's to change into after your shower.

I smile and look at my bed. I see my pyjamas and my thong.

Me: that was thoughtful of you. Let me go shower.

I drop my handbag and go to the door, before I twist the knob her voice stops me.

Mama: did he tell you where he was?

I shake my head

Me: I'm sorry he didn't.

Mama: I think he is cheating on me.

I gasp for air.

Me: that's so unlike him.

Mama: then where did he sleep with his phone off.

Me: maybe he will explain tonight.

Mama: yes maybe. Go shower baby, our food will get cold.

Me: I love you sis'Liyana.

She wipes her tear as she chuckles.

Mama: I love you more than life itself. Everything I do, I do it for you and your future.

I blow her a kiss and walk out.

---

•NO EDIT

THE HOUSEWIFE is waiting for you to preorder it for only R100. Value for money, I promise you.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 35

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

[A WEEK LATER]

It has been an entire 7 days since I didn't sleep at home but rather at Hlengiwe's house. My wife hasn't brought up the subject ever since then and I didn't feel the need to talk about it too but that just seem to have taken its toll on our marriage. Things are cold between us, we sleep in the same bed but she looks the other way and so do I. I hate what is happening with us but if she learns I was with Hlengiwe things will spiral out of control even more so it's better this way, I can only pray that things get better between us with time...

On the other hand my heart has been heavy so heavy

that I don't understand why I am feeling this way all of a sudden. I never saw her in that light but recently my heart yearns for her, I dream of her at night and I have had to stop myself a million times in this past week not to go to her house and confuse her after saying we should keep our distance. I miss her to my soul and I hate to love it. I have a wife, a wife that I love, a wife that has never made me feel this way. I think my ancestors are playing a number on me, they are making me feel this way towards Hlengiwe because I know myself I wouldn't even be feeling like this on a normal day...

It's a weekend and I have nothing to keep busy with. the Council of Kings I was supposed to attend in the near by village was postponed to a later date so it's a lonely stressful weekend for me. I could look into the disappearance of the little girl, she was last seen leaving school but never made it home. It seems like it's another Zonke situation but the age difference is too much. I consulted makhosi but he said nothing like always so we opted opening another police case

so they can investigate. I don't know what is happening in my land, it's making me feel so useless like I am constantly failing my people. I am closed up in my study, watching some current affairs on my laptop. Kayise connected it to the WiFi and showed me how to browse for channels online. The door opens and she walks in holding a plate of food...

Kayise: baba

Her eyes are pleading, she has been trying to get me to talk to her but it's hard, Liyana is her mother.

Me: sthandwa sami.

Kayise: you have been locked up in here since morning. I brought you something to eat.

Me: thank you but I'm not hungry.

She sighs and drops the plate on my desk before settling on the couch by the window, putting her legs up and hugging them close to her chest.

Kayise: baba please, what is going on with you. Seeing you this way is killing me please.

She lets her tears fall and didn't I just die a million deaths right now. I never want to see my daughter hurt, I never want to see her tears.

Me: I'm just stressed about the disappearance of the little girl last Friday. I feel useless.

She shakes her head

Kayise: it's so sad baba. I pray they find her safe because this is all too much. I don't want to think that this Human trafficking thing has hit us.

Me: it would be the worst thing.

Kayise: yes, but that isn't the only thing weighing heavy on you so please talk to me please.

I close my eyes, I need to talk to someone before my head bursts open.

Kayise: you've always been able to talk to me. Please don't stop now.

Me: it's all too much. The enemy thing attacking the village and we still not knowing who it is or what it wants. Now my ancestors, my ancestors are asking me to do something I don't want to nor believe in.

She narrows her eyes

Kayise: what are they asking of you?

Me: to marry another woman, Hlengiwe to be specific.

She gasps for air.

Kayise: what?! Why?

Me: I don't know my love. I asked but they are not giving me anything, they just want Hlengiwe as their Queen.

Kayise: oh baba. What are you going to do?

Me: I love your mother Ntombikayise, I wouldn't do that to her.

Kayise: will they accept that?

Me: makhosi says they do but I know how they operate, they will do something drastic to me, to prove their point.

Kayise: oh my God.

---

## •QUEEN LIYANA

I have to talk to Bhekumbuso, a week without talking was enough. I've sulked it's enough now it's time I stand up to save my marriage. I can't let his mistress win him over. This is my palace and no one is going to take it from me. I am a woman and we hold the knife in the blade. We walk on hot coal just to save our families and I won't stop now, I've already done the worst to keep them and this throne...

I wore my royal regalia, I want everyone to remember that I am the Queen, me Liyana Ngwenya and no one else. I want them to feel my command this day and before anyone else I am reminding my husband because he needs to see what he has at home so he can stop running out there chasing woman below me. I get outside his study and the door is ajar, he is talking to Kayise. It sounds serious so I stop and listen to what they are talking about. My heart drops as I hear him say his ancestors want him to marry



Hlengiwe. I can't believe this, why would they ask my husband to do this to me? Are they on to me? Do they know what i am up to so they are replacing me with who they think is better? How did Manzi not see this nonsense. I wipe my tear with the back of my hand, my heart is racing and it feels like it's breaking into a million pieces...

I head straight to my sisters chambers, she is the only person I can talk to about all of this because she knows everything from scratch. I just walk in without knocking, she's naked and applying body butter. I sink on the edge of her bed and just cry my eyes out. She doesn't say anything but continues about her business. This whole thing is a mess, if they know about my shenanigans it means once they are allowed to see again they will turn on me. I need to ask Manzi to keep them blinded forever because everything will fall on me...

Nonhle: what do you want?

She asks bored.

Me: I know things haven't been okay between us and I'm sorry for mistreating you.

I say meaning every word.

Me: I need you sisi, you are the only person who made this whole thing easy please. I will treat you better.

Nonhle: you just saying that coz you need help  
Liyana, I know how you operate.

Me: I swear on our mothers grave.

She raises an eyebrow.

Nonhle: what's going on?

Me: they want Bheki to marry Hlengiwe.

Nonhle: who is they?

Me: his ancestors, I heard him talk to Kayise just now.

Nonhle: what! that's crazy. You need to stop that immediately. Refuse to give him permission.

Me: I should have allowed you to be my sister wife all those years ago, I should have accepted that I couldn't have kids and allowed Bheki to marry you. You are my sister and the children you were going to give birth to would have been like my own but I just couldn't lose him. Little did I know I would lose him to Hlengiwe.

Nonhle: what did you say?

She asks in a low tone and I close my eyes realizing that I just told her how I changed fate for her too.

Me: nothing.

I stand up.

Nonhle: Liyana don't make me pounce on you right now.

I swallow.

Me: it's nothing I promise you.

Nonhle: I was supposed to be a Queen too? I was the one who was going to bare Bhekumbuso children and you stopped that didn't you?

She is charging towards me and I am stuck to this

floor. The look on her face is murderous.

Me: no, not at all you are misinterpreting my thoughts.

She slaps me hard across my face and it stings.

Nonhle: you took away a beautiful life I would have had. You just signed you death warrant Liyana. I am going to break you I swear.

Me: sisi please mama is the one to be blamed not me.

She chuckles.

Nonhle: I just became your worst nightmare my dear sister. Watch your back.

Her last words send chills down my spine.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

Menzi has been coming through to the house everyday to beg my mother and I but I am not having it. I don't believe he is sincere in his words. He just

wants me to open up so he can use me to give his precious children positions at my farm and before I know it they will hijack it from right under me. Menzi is a snake in the green grass, an apex predator that will strike when you least expect it. I went through life without him and I will surely survive my adulthood without him or his presence...

My mother has been going through her emotions. I think it's because she has come face to face with her abuser and is forced to relive the whole ordeal Menzi put her through. It's sad I won't lie but it has to happen so she can fully deal with her demons and come out victorious. Once I am financially stable I will make it a priority to make her see a professional, to talk about all she has been through. Being raped by someone she looked up to as a brother, losing her best friend and sister and having to raise her constant pain and reminder of her violation and love it. I make my way to her bedroom and knock before walking in, she's sitting on the bed with her eyes looking outside through the window...

Me: mama.

Mama: Bukho

She says without moving her eyes from the window.

Me: let's go for a walk, I think fresh air will do you good.

Mama: no bhuti, I am tired now maybe later.

Me: don't allow yourself to sink into the darkness.

Mama: I just never thought he would accept and confess to what he did to me to someone else.

Me: I know.

Mama: that's making me accept it fully and it's opening more wounds than I allowed when I told you about it.

I swallow and sit next to her.

Me: you are a strong woman.

Mama: I had to be for you. My mother did say you are something special Bukhosi.

Me: we are going to be okay.

Mama: I believe so too.

Me: I need to go see ZamaNgwenya for a few hours.  
Will you be okay on your own?

Mama: yes I will.

Me: I love you mama.

Mama: I love you too son. Greet my daughter in law  
firm me.

Me: I will.

I kiss her hand and walk out.

---

•DABULAMANZI KHUMALO/CEBEKHULU

I am patiently waiting for when Kayise and that boy will meet up. Immediately they make contact of any sort physically the spell will come into full force. The muti I sprinkled on the thong is isicitho, it will make Bukhosi look at Kayise and be disgusted. The little things she does will annoy him and he will be the monster she never dreamt of. He will show her what

hell is and their love will be trapped, only hatred will fill both their hearts for each other, once they are both enemies I will cleanse her and take over the fragile woman she would have become because of the whole thing...

Liyana: Dabula you have to help me.

She says from behind me and I close my eyes.

Me: what now?

I turn to scan if it's only us in the garden.

Liyana: I slipped up and told Nonhle she was supposed to have been married to the king when I couldn't have kids.

I sigh wishing to tell her that it was never going to happen that way but we said it to make her agree to giving Kayise to me as a wife. Her panicking is annoying.

Me: how could you be so stupid.

Liyana: I am emotional, I needed to vent.



Me: you are a foolish woman, you can't keep your emotions in check. You are a runaway train. Do you want to mess this whole thing up for me?

Liyana: of course not! Nonhle however will go tell my husband what we've been up to.

She's right, a woman scorned is a dangerous one.

Me: I'll deal with her don't worry.

Liyana: how?

Me: Liyana you asked for helped and I'm saying I'll deal with it. You don't need to know the details.

She nods and I look away from her.

---

No edits.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 36

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

Now that I know what is eating my father up I can say I understand his recent behavior. He is not one to shy away from anything but what the ancestors are asking of him is the impossible, baba will never agree to that because his heart has only and will forever beat for my mother only. Sometimes I wonder if my mother can see how much her husband loves her and how far he would go to protect what they have. The love baba has for his Queen is what made me know what to expect from man when I started dating and that's why it was not hard to heal from my first relationship and now that I have Bukho I feel like he is what I have always prayed for and saw my father be to Queen Liyana. He is not there completely but some of his flaws are what I am willing to live with because honestly we

cannot have 100% perfection and it would be wrong to even expect that from a human being...

Baba promised that he will snap out of it soon and I can breath now. I was seriously not doing okay from seeing him that withdrawn and stressed. I am hosting Bukhosi here at the palace and it has been a while since he came by. He didn't want to seem disrespectful by coming here but he had to snap out of it because he is going to be King when I take over my father's throne in time. He needs to familiarize himself with everything and this time not as an employee but someone who is going to take a higher seat in this Kingdom. I prepared us something to eat but before that I have a itch I need him to take care of before we eat or drink. My phone chimes and his text comes through asking me to come get him from the kitchen. My excitement hits the sky and I run to get him. He is standing awkwardly by the door and I laugh...

Me: oh babe, why are you standing like that.

I say launching myself to him and pecking his lips.

Bukhosi: baby your parents might walk in on us.

Me: that's what makes it thrilling.

Bukhosi: aren't you naughty.

I pout and his eyes glow.

Me: you love me like that.

Bukhosi: that I do with all my heart and my biggest fear is losing you ZamaNgwenya.

How can you not love a man when he isn't afraid to tell you exactly how he feels about you.

Me: me too my Choco. I want forever with you.

He holds out his pinky finger

Bukhosi: till infinity and beyond?

I hold out mine and lock it with his

Me: infinity and beyond my love.

He kisses me this time but quickly pulls out as he remembers where we are.

The physical touch and this promise makes that itch more intense as my clit throbs in need to feel him deep inside of me.

Me: baby I need you to help change my light bulb.

I say just to get him to agree to go up my room because he will refuse if he knows what I want us to do.

Bukhosi: kante what are those people doing here? I should really come back because by the look of things they are not doing their jobs properly.

I chuckle, oh boy if you knew that they are sticking your to work structure and routine. He grabs a step ladder in the utility room and we head to my bedroom. As he steps on it I take off my clothes until I am left in nothing but my underwear.

Bukhosi: babe there's nothing wrong with this bulb, it didn't burn.

Me: oh my bad.

I say and he comes down, he gasps as he sees me standing naked in front of him.

Bukhosi: ZamaNgwenya baby no please.

He holds his manhood as it gets erect.

Me: my choco please, I need you right now.

Bukhosi: let's go to my house then love.

Me: I can't Bukhosi, just this once please.

He bits his lower lip and looks at me from head to toe. He slowly removes his clothes and I sigh in relief as my honey pot pulsates. He comes to me and grabs me by my waist pulling me to him, his one hand moves to the the back of my head and brings his lips to mine. The kiss is sloppy as we are both hungry for each other, his lips moves to my neck and I throw my head back to give him easy access. He leaves a trail of kisses from my neck to my breast, his mouth finds my erect nipple and he sucks on it. Soft moans are escaping my lips at the delicious sensations this is sending down my spine. I take his erect shaft and massage it gently, he tenses up and groans, I guess the four play is enough for him coz he takes me to the bed and gets in between my legs. He looks at me in the eyes and I can see and feel the

love this man has for me.

Bukhosi: I love you.

He mouths at me.

Me: I love you too.

I mouth back. His hands brush my thighs down up and comes back pulling my panty down, our eyes haven't left each other this whole time. He throws it down and holds his own erection, I bite my lower lip as he looks down to direct it to my moist folds.

Bukhosi: what the hell Kayise!

He literally jumps from the bed, looking disgusted. His eyes are on my vagina. The shock on his face makes me panic.

Me: baby what's wrong?

My voice is already trembling. He can't speak but he's pointing to my coochie as my legs are still spread.

I try to peep but I can't see properly. I take my hand and try to dip my fingers in. I come back with a few maggots. My heart sinks and I swear all the air in my

lungs leave my body. I get off the door and grab my robe and run to the bathroom. Tears are already streaming down my face, I'm not understanding what is happening with me. Earlier on when I took my bath I didn't have these things and how come I didn't feel them move and make me uncomfortable before Bukhosi arrived. I am so embarrassed, hurt and confused. I get in the bath tub and take the hand shower directing it to my private part. These maggots fall from me to the bathtub, these things are alive and moving. I have never seen anything like this. I take my hygiene very seriously. I bathe twice a day, I wipe public toilets before sitting down and Bukhosi is the only man I've ever slept with without a condom so what is this. How could I have these things coming out from me.

---

•DABULAMANZI KHUMALO/CEBEKHULU

I have to take care of this Nonhle matter before she runs to that weakling and tell him what we have



been up to. I worked hard and long to get here so I'm not going to have some old entitled brat take that away from me because it wasn't going to happen the way she thinks, she was never going to marry Bheki. Mamba just told this to Liyana and her mother so she can agree to give Kayise to me as a wife so I can be able to claim back the throne through her...

It's a little dark outside so I make my way inside her hut. She is laying on her bed with a plate of food, the TV is playing some programme that is loud and full of violence. I close the door and turn the key to lock it that's when she jolts up from the bed placing the plate on the pedestal. Fear is written all over her face but she is trying so hard to keep a straight stoic expression...

Nonhle: I will scream murder.

Me: I come in peace.

I hold out my hands

Nonhle: your daughter in witchcraft came running to you?

I chuckle.

Me: how could she not. You want to expose us and take away everything she has built.

Nonhle: she didn't build anything. She betwitched her way to the top.

Me: but you enjoying the benefits of her witchcraft. Why would you want to expose her when all you enjoy will be taken away because like it or not you were a part of this whole thing.

She shakes her head slightly.

Nonhle: I will deny ever being a part of this.

I raise an eyebrow.

Me: and how will you say you know this information?

Nonhle: simple, I overheard you and my sister talking about it.

Me: fair enough. So you really want to expose Liyana?

Nonhle: she changed my future with your help.

Let me just fill her in.

Me: you fool, you weren't going to be Queen that prophecy was false because I wanted your sister to agree to giving me Kayise. There was nothing wrong with her, she could give birth but I closed her womb to get what I want.

She gasps for air as her hand moves to her mouth in shock.

Nonhle: you played us you devil!

Me: you are all just puppets, I am the puppet master.

Nonhle: why why would you do this?

Me: because this is my kingdom. Stolen by Ngwenya the first. This kingdom belonged to the Cebekhulu's but a conspiracy robbed it off us.

She smiles.

Nonhle: you are the fool. You just told me everything and you think I'm not going to tell my family about it?

I chortle carefree and she frowns.

Me: go ahead go tell her, I say standing aside and

foolishly she comes to the door and I manage to blow the powder in her face. This powder will made her unconscious. The tongue she was going to use to rat me out is what I am going to cut off and the hands that might write down all I said will be chopped off too. I will make her a vegetable untill the day she dies. No one will take this away from me, this is my last shot and I will take down everything and everyone who threatens my plans

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

I feel better now that I spoke to my daughter about what is expected of me. Burping it off my chest was the best thing to do for me, I was slowly dying inside from keeping it to myself. Now I am waiting on the wrath my ancestors will unleash on me for defying their orders. Yes I know I shouldn't have turned a blind eye to what they asked or go to the extreme of saying no in their faces but I'd rather stand for what I believe in and have them punish me how they see fit.

A leader who cannot stand their ground at all times and is persuaded easily because of fear of repercussions is not worthy to stand in front and call themselves leaders...

Now the only thing left is for me to go and talk to my wife and make things right. I wish I can tell the truth, the whole truth to her but I know it will just cause more problems for us so it's better I omit the truth from her so we can move forward. I hate this whole moving forward 2 steps and taking 10 back, it's exhausting in all aspects and I need it to all stop. I miss the simple days where I was ruling my Kingdom peacefully with my queen, Liyana next to me. Without this endless drama...

I make my way to the bedroom and she isn't in there. I sigh and head out to search in other rooms, it's a weekend and the house is not buzzing with maids, it's just a few and they are busy somewhere so I have to locate Liyana on my own. I check the lounge

and nothing, the sliding door is open so I head to it and she is sitting outside in the dark. Why would she stay out here and let mosquitoes feast on her, I slowly walk towards her and grab the garden chair then settle next to her...

Me: it's a beautiful night.

Liyana: indeed it is.

Me: I am sorry my love.

Liyana: for what exactly?

She asks but doesn't even turn to look at me.

Me: everything, staying out that night, just being cold and distant.

She lets out a sigh.

Liyana: is there any other woman in the picture?

Her question catches me off guard that I swallow my saliva in discomfort.

Me: never, there can never be any other woman but you.

I say but it feels like I am telling a complete lie because amidst that few seconds Hlengiwe crossed my mind a million times.

Liyana: just tell me the truth Bhekumbuso.

Me: I am, I promise. You will forever be the woman my heart wants.

I reassure but I don't know if it's me or her that I'm trying to convince.

Liyana: I hate what we are becoming.

She says finally looking at me.

Liyana: we never kept things from each other. We always spoke about what troubled us and we would find solutions to each other's problems. What changed?

She adds

Me: I don't know too but what I know is I want my wife back please.

She lets out a heavy sigh.

Liyana: we can do this my love.

Me: I know we can.

I clasp her hand

Liyana: I love you my King.

Me: forever and always mkami (my wife).

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I tossed and turned the whole night. I couldn't stop thinking about what I saw when I was about to penetrate my girlfriend. How did maggots get into her virgina, how is that even possible. I don't know any other woman who likes bathing like my girl, she uses all these products and takes her time in the shower so I am confident that they are not there because she's unhygienic. When she left the room I knew she was running to the bathroom, the horror on her face is one I can still see. Those things were alive and all over her, making me wonder if she didn't feel any of them move or something...



I stayed in her bedroom thinking she would walk back and tell me that it was all a joke and those things aren't real but she never came back, rather sitting there I felt disgusted not only by what I saw but by her too and thinking about it now I hate that I even felt that way towards the woman I love. I haven't tried calling her because I'm not sure what I am expected to say to her after that horrific moment...

I woke up at dawn to clean the yard, I needed to keep my mind preoccupied so it was the best thing, it's calming for me and that's exactly what I need to be - calm- so I can stop and think properly. I was done cleaning the yard as well as trimming the grass and the tress in no time but I needed to keep going so I went to that open space I normally take flowers for Kayise and started with it. It's not far from my house, just a few feet and I can see home from there . It feels like I am loosing my mind because this whole thing isn't making sense to me right now...

Mama: haibo Bukhosi!

She calls from behind me and I stop and look back at her.

Me: oh morning ma.

Mama: and then wena? Why are you cleaning this place?

Her confusion is visible

Me: it needs to be neat for those passing by, we don't want robbers to hide here.

Mama: are you sure you are okay? You seem stressed out.

Me: I am sure magriza don't worry.

Mama: here, it has been ringing non stop.

She holds out her hand with my phone in it. I take it and power the screen on. It's 5 missed calls from ZamaNgwenya. I sigh and put it in the back pocket of these coveralls.

Mama: hao, you are not going to call her black?

Me: I don't have airtime, I'll wait till she calls me back.

I lie

Mama: did you two fight or something?

I shake my head no.

Me: no we are great.

I am on a train of telling lies today.

Mama: if you say so. I'll go prepare some porridge for you then.

Me: thank you mama.

She walks away and I sigh. I stand up straight and put both my hands on my waist trying to figure out how we are going to move from all of this.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I don't remember the last time I enjoyed my husband this way. For our age we can still have good sex and that's nothing to be ashamed of. I believed him when he said I am the only woman after his heart and that he will never love another like he loves me. I am

done thinking that Hlengiwe is going to ruin my marriage because she is a non factor that I need to treat exactly as that and stop giving points. From this point forward I focus on my husband, making sure that Dabula ends up with Kayise and that's all I promise...

Bhekumbuso is sleeping next to me sound, he had energy for days last night but look at where that got him. Not that I am complaining though because I felt like a young woman of 25 throughout and even this morning. I am about to wake him up with a kiss when a loud bang hits our door, the maid is screaming my name and that makes Bheki jolt awake. He looks at me with questioning eyes and I shrug my shoulders as we both get up from the bed and put on our gowns. We walk out and Nonhle's personal maid is crying hysterically outside our door...

Me: what's going on sisi?

Her: you need to come see my Queen.

I don't bother asking her any more questions, we follow her until we reach outside and get to Nonhle's chambers, my heart is racing. As soon as my eyes land on the gruesome scene my heart sinks into my stomach. Oh my God!

Bheki: yoh yoh!

My husband squats to feel if she still has a pulse.

Bheki: Call the ambulance.

He orders and her maid hurries off to make the call. I am standing there horrified. I don't think I've ever seen so much blood. My sister's arms were chopped off and a piece of her tongue is next to her head. This has Dabula written all over it, he was silencing her and making sure that she cannot even write down what she knows. I don't even know if she's alive or dead, I'm afraid to ask because I ordered for this to happen to my own sister but what choice did I have? She was threatening to destroy my family, a family I worked hard to build and keep. Nonhle deserved this, she did.

Bheki: oh Liya.

He says wiping my tears.

Me: who would do this to my sister though? Bheki: I don't know but I promise to find that person and bring them to justice.

Me: please do.

I place my head on his shoulder and cry some more

---

No edits

5th chapter of the week. Thank you for understanding my situation yesterday, I am feeling a bit better. Remember to place your order of the PDF Book The Housewife for just R100.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 37

---

### •QUEEN LIYANA

I have been bawling my eyes out, pretending to be hurt to my soul but as much as I can lie to everyone else I cannot lie to myself. Truth is I am happy that my sister will not be a thorn on my side any longer and like everything I have it's all thanks to Dabulamanzi, he comes through for me each and every time I need him to. Nonhle would have been a part of this all and she would still have her body parts intact but her greed and jealousy for me drove her here. She has no one to blame but herself for being in this state...

The ambulance took my sister away and we followed in the car, I didn't even want to be in the same space as her because she just makes me so

sick and it would have been hard to stop myself from squeezing the life out of her. Yes she was still alive when the paramedics got there but they said she was hanging on a thread. We have been at the hospital for hours now, it wasn't just Bheki and I only, our daughter Kayise was with us. She looks besides herself and I can tell it's not only because of the whole Nonhle thing. Her matters will be attended later, right now I am sitting on the edge of my chair waiting on the doctor to tell us what will be of my dearest sister...

The Indian doctor walks in the waiting room and we all stand up, maybe me before everyone else. He sighs as he stands in front of us and I wish I can just slap whatever it is out of his mouth already, I wanna know if the bitch is going to live or not. Bheki clasps my hand as if he already knows what the doctor is going to say, I don't want to believe it until it is out of his mouth and I can see it for myself. Yes I am Thomas in this situation, seeing is believing...



Doctor: I am very sorry we did all we could but she was barely alive when she got here.

I scream in agony and drop to my knees.

Me: No! No! Not my sister please.

My husband sinks down and takes me into his arms and rubs my back.

Kayise: but she was alive what happened?

Didn't she hear the man say Nonhle was barely alive, what's all these questions for. I complain in my head and continue crying these years. They are of joy disguised as pain.

Doctor: the drive from the village to this town was long, she became weaker with every kilometer covered and by the time she got here it was too late. She lost a lot of blood through out the night. I am very sorry for your loss.

Me: can I please see her please.

Doctor: of course, this way please.

Bheki: are you sure Liya?

I nod vigorously.

Me: it's the only way I will believe that my mother's child is no more.

Bheki: okay come then.

He helps me up and we follow the doctor. We get into a room and she is covered in a powder blue sheet, the nurse in there opens her up and I put my hand to my mouth. I hear Kayise gasp for air and turn to leave.

-You thought you could threaten my family, all I worked for and I will let you go just like that? No Nonhle, you knew very well what I am capable of doing to keep my secret safe but you foolishly thought I'd sit back and watch you attempt to destroy my life. May you rot in hell you bitch!

I say to her in the privacy of my heart and I hope my message reaches her.

Me: please get me out of here now, I can't bare seeing my sister like this.

I hurry out and Bheki talks to the doctor a while then

joins Kayise and I.

---

•DABULAMANZI KHUMALO/CEBEKHULU

Manzi and I have been watching everything as it unfolds with the "Royal family" in our water calabash, from when they discovered her body to when she was rushed to hospital. I didn't expect her to be that weak and allow herself to die, she should have held on because I wanted her to see what she could have had with me as King. She and Liyana are already evil at heart so it was going to be easy for us to make them a part of us, who knows maybe I would have given her to my great great grandson and she would have had high position in this kingdom but she doesn't use her head to think but emotions that time I thought she was more rational than Liyana...

Manzi and I look at each other when we hear the message Liyana tells her sister in the comfort and privacy of her heart. This woman is not remorseful

and she is not feeling any sort of pain for what happened to her sister rather she is rejoicing, if it was up to her they would burn her immediately and go on with their lives like she never existed. Bheki and Kayise are pained by what is happening and they are busy comforting Liyana, the same one that asked me to do this thing...

Manzi: look at your wife mkhulu.

Me: yes , she is taking it hard.

Manzi: yes and also the spell is in full swing now.

Me: I know, I saw them being physical yesterday, they were kissing and that's all it took to transferred it. Their flesh touched and saliva exchanged.

Manzi: now we watch as the love they share turn into hate.

Me: it will be interesting to see her bow down to me that's all I am looking forward to.

Manzi: we are closer to getting what rightfully belongs to us.

Me: you can say that again.

Manzi: we should give thanks to our spirits in the bed of the water.

Me: give them Nonhle's soul. If we don't trap her immediately she will be a troubling spirit that will want to avenge itself from what I did.

He smiles and stands up.

Manzi: consider it done mkhulu.

Me: I need to make it back to palace before they come back.

Manzi: send my condolences.

We both roar with laughter.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

I am driving back home, my wife and daughter are in the back seat of our car crying so painfully. Their sobs are breaking my heart, especially Liyana's, she and Nonhle were so close and this is going to affect

her a great deal. This is where I have to step up and be there for my wife through this difficult time. This is the time where we go back to where we were in our marriage, always there for each other and close. I made calls when we were still at the hospital, I informed the funeral parlor we use of the death and told them to come pick her up from the hospital and take her to the mortuary. They said they will send one of their people to come to the palace so we can make the necessary arrangements. I want to make this easy on Liyana and make sure she mourns her sister without having to worry about her burial, I will take care of it all and make sure Nonhle is buried with dignity...

We get to the palace and I help them climb out of the SUV. We left for the hospital as the police arrived to take statements, they said they will interview everyone who was here from last night to this morning before we found her and they also said they will come back to talk to me, Liyana and Kayise when we got back from the hospital. This whole

place feels like a dark cloud is hanging upon it and us. One maid stops in front of us and bows down a little.

Maid: I'm sorry my king but makhosi asked that you come into the ancestral room immediately.

Liyana: can't he just leave us be! I am mourning my sister as is. We will attend to his shananigans some other day.

She snaps and I sigh.

Me: I know you are hurting my love but makhosi never shows up if it isn't important. Whatever that brought him here has to be important. Maybe he will help us find who did this to your sister.

She shakes her head.

Kayise: mama please, Baba is right. We need to hear makhosi out.

I lead them to the ancestral room and we all take off our shoes and walk in. Imphepho is burning and the smoke is blinding a little. The candles are on and

makhosi is busy calling out to our ancestors and his while mixing something in his small containers. We settle on the straw mat and say nothing.

Makhosi: Nonhle's death came about because of the enemy, they wanted to silence her.

My wife tenses up next to me. And my eyes narrow not understanding.

Me: who is the enemy?

Makhosi: you already know the answer to that Bheki. You refused listening to them when they said marry Hlengiwe, all of this would have been avoided because she is a strong woman who would have helped us remove the masks from the faces of those who are enemies living amongst us.

I swallow and freeze, wondering how I am going to face my wife after this. How could makhosi even say this in front of Liyana.

Makhosi: Nonhle's funeral will not be held here as this was not her home and my king I am sorry but the ancestors are not happy with you as it is now and their wrath has come to consume you.



Me: what does that mean?

I ask with my heart beating so fast, it feels like it's about to jump out of my chest.

Makhosi: everything will happen as it should.

With that said I feel myself get light headed and the room starts spinning. I attempt to stand up but my knees are too weak to carry me. I just fall down and that's the last of it.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I don't know what's going on and how my life got this messy in a space of less than twenty four hours. I had maggots coming out of my Virgina and the love of my life won't talk to me because of it. My aunt is dead from some enemy we don't know anything about because he or she has managed to blind my ancestors, whatever that means and now my father just dropped to the ground unconscious without warning or anything. I don't think I have cried this

much before and worse because makhosi wouldn't let us call the ambulance to take baba to the hospital. He said we will be just wasting money and the doctors time and resources as this is the work of the ancestors. They are punishing him for defying his orders but at the same time doing this so everything works out as it should, I didn't understand what that all meant but I know when to stop asking questions and do as I'm told...

Mama and I are sitting on the bed hovering over my father who seems to be sleeping peacefully under the covers. I can see his chest moving up and down and I know he is alive. I have never been afraid in my life because he has always been around to make it all okay but right now I feel naked, bare and exposed to any sort of attack, uncertainty and pain because my superman just dropped down in my presence. Makhosi is still with us, he has started sprinkling something's in this room and burning more mphepho and smearing things on Baba's head, I guess that's to protect him from any bad spirits...

Me: will he be okay makhosi?

I ask trying to keep my tears in but my trembling lips and shaking voice fail me.

Mama clasps my hand.

Makhosi: I wish I knew my princess but we need to keep strong and united to defeat this whole thing.

Me: this is not fair not at all.

I get off the bed and leave the room, I find the bathroom closer to my room so I get in the and strip off my clothes getting in the shower. Soon as the water cascaded down on me I let my tears fall and painfully so. I sink down bringing my knees closer to my chest and hugging them. I have never felt so defeated, I am normally in control of things around me and not knowing anything just kills me deep inside. The ancestors need to forgive my father and give him another chance, I am sure if I convince him he will do it, my mother will not have a choice but accept that this is what the ancestors want. I don't want to lose baba and I'm sure she doesn't either. I sit in the shower for what feels like hours and once

the shower taps produce cold water only I step out and dry myself before going to my room. I settle on the edge of my bed and notice my phone on the pedestal, I ran out when I heard mama screaming in agony earlier on and left it. I take it and power the screen on. There's a text from Bukhosi, which makes my heart skip a bit.

\*I am so sorry sthandwa sami" I dial him immediately because I need him, I need him more than ever right now. He answers at second ring.

Bukhosi: ZamaNgwenya.

The love in his voice makes it me lose it.

Bukhosi: baby I am sorry, I know my reaction hurt you and me ignoring you made it worse.

He says and I shake my head like he can see me.

Me: it's a mess Bukhosi, it's all a painful mess. Aunt Nonhle died baby and now baba is being punished by the ancestors. I don't know what to do I really

don't. Please come Bukhosi I need you.

Bukhosi: I will be right there baby, I promise it's all going to be okay, yezwa.

I nod and hang up the phone because I will not be able to say anymore. I curl up on the bed and just sob, impatiently waiting for him to arrive and take me into his arms.

---

No edits.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 38

---

### •BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

Hearing Kayise cry like that made my heart shatter. She is one of the strongest people I know and when she breaks down it means she is feeling the pain deep down in her soul. I didn't understand one bit of what she was saying, her aunt has been healthy and in good spirits a few days ago even having an affair with a married man. So to hear that she isn't alive any more really shocked me. I was still in my room sulking when she called me so I had to freshen up because I didn't know how long I was going to be at the palace...

I head out after briefly explaining to mama the little that I know. The distance from my house to the palace suddenly seem long and it's taking me

forever to get to ZamaNgwenya. I need to make sure that she is okay because she always makes it a point to see that I am good and have everything I need, so during this hard time I will be by her side until she feels much better. Finally I make it to the palace and frown when I see Dabula by the gate pacing up and down, his face looks up and he smirks like he has been waiting on me to arrive...

Dabula: you really need a car. You are sweating like a pig.

Me: not today, I am here to see my girl.

He chuckles.

Dabula: oh yes please do step through.

He gestures with his hand and I shake my head walking in through the open gates. There are no guards here and I want to find them and ask them why they aren't at their duty post but quickly remember that it isn't my job any more. The atmosphere around here is dark and unsettling, you can feel that pain is lingering. I make my way

straight to Kayise's room without bumping into anyone. I just push the door open and walk in, she is curled up in bed crying, she keeps sniffing and making me hurt. I close the door and get in behind her holding her. She quickly turns around and looks my direction, her eyes are puffy and red, she clings on to me and weeps in my chest.

Me: I am here now baby, it's all going to be okay, I promise.

Kayise: everything is just a mess Bukhosi, I don't know how we got here.

She says and suddenly hearing her voice makes me sick to the stomach, her scent is making it worse. Her presence is overwhelming me in a bad way and I just can't stand another minute in the same room as her. I remove her from me and she gasps for air at how rough I handled her. The shock on her face cannot match the disgust on mine.

Kayise: Bukho?

Her lips are trembling

Me: I need to leave, I hope you feel better but I need



to leave.

Kayise: but you just got here, Choco I need you please.

Me: I shouldn't have come here Kayise.

I say getting off her bed and turning the door knob. She speaks before I exit.

Kayise: what is going on with you?

I walk right out the door without answering her, for some reason I am so furious with ZamaNgwenya. I get to the gate and Dabula is still there, this time leaning by the pillar. He chortles as he sees me approach.

Dabula: leaving already my King?

He continues with his mocking laughter but I don't give him any response. I want to be out of this palace.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

Peace filled me as I find myself walking around this heavenly place, the sand is white and the water clear blue, so clear I can see the aquatic life going about it's business. It is so serene I can't tell if this is just a dream or I am dead and enjoying the peace of the after life. The last thing I remember is makhosi telling me that my ancestors are not happy with me and their wrath is finally here to consume me whole for not doing as they asked with regards to marrying Hlengiwe. I need a chance to plea my case to them but I doubt that will make any difference, when their mind is made up there's no turning back not for anything...

I see a fog building up as I continue my stroll, my whole body goes cold when I see a bask of crocodiles, they are so cool and collected as they circle around a throne. As scared as I am something is propelling me to move forward and my weak knees manage to carry me as my heart makes the sound of a sangoma drum. I gasp in shock as I see King Bhekumbuso the first, he is in his full Royal

attire, I never met him but something deep tells me that this is him. As soon as I am near I go on my knees to show some respect for him...

Me: nkosi'yam (my King).

Him: son of my sons. You may stand.

I quickly stand on my two feet, fear eating through me because these crocodiles might turn on me.

Him: fear not, these are your forefathers, oNgwenya, oMntimande, oBambolunye. They are you and you are them.

I swallow as relief floods through me.

Me: mkhulu I know I didn't listen when you instructed me, I am sorry for that. It wasn't disrespect but it was me making a decision not to hurt my wife.

He nods

Him: a wife that is hurting you and your kingdom everyday.

I narrow my eyes.

Me: I don't understand.

Him: you don't have to son.

I hate being spoken to like a child and kept in the dark with things that concern me.

Him: you kept asking us for help and it was difficult it still is because the enemy has blinded us but one of their mistakes was hurting a heart that is strong and powerful and you invited her to the palace.

That will have to be Hlengiwe.

Him: she is spiritually strong and she prays a lot, she tried teaching you but you weren't believing with all your heart. Parts of your reservations came from the fact that you thought we the ancestors will punish you for praying to God but in all honesty we are the vessels of this God too, in many ways that people can understand.

Me: why can't she help me and the Kingdom as a friend of the family, why does she have to be my wife?

Him: because mzukulu, when two people become

one they are powerful beyond measure, you would have both exchanged strengths to fight off this thing.

Me: since I am here and talking to you, can I at least know who this enemy is?

Him: you will stay unconscious until it all happens the way it should.

He dodges my question and I sigh.

Me: in all of this please protect my daughter, she is everything to me, she is my whole world, my spirit would never rest if something happens to her because of this enemy. Liyana too please.

Him: NtombiZamaNgwenya is the first girl to be born in the Ngwenya kingship and that was on purpose. She is the reason why the Ngwenya blood will still be a part of Royalty.

Me: her mother is her life protect her too.

Him: why do you think she loves you more than her? her heart was programmed that way so she doesn't get broken when she learns of the kind of person Liyana is.

I frown.

Me: what do you have against my wife? please tell me.

Him: you did your best we all did but now it's time to allow a new chapter to unfold. He disappears along side with the crocodiles

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I couldn't sleep a wink last night, I just couldn't bring myself to closing my eyes and waking up to find out that my husband has stopped breathing next to me. I don't know what would become of me if I lost Bheki, I need to help him from the wrath of his useless ancestors. What kind of protectors hurt their own just because he refused to hurt me his wife? Then we are told that they are good spirits who want nothing but the best for us...

My eyes are heavy with sleep, I am already having a

bad temper because of this, I've screamed at the maids and guards for stupid things. I thought a few cups of coffee would help me out but it doesn't last for long and I'm back to being a zombie. I walk back into our bedroom from the bathroom and my husband is still breathing, that's a relief. I choose a simple comfortable outfit and attempt to get back into bed but a knock on the door disturbs me...

Me: come in.

I say loud enough for the person on the other side to hear me. The door opens and one of the maids walks in.

Her: my Queen.

Me: speak!

I snap and she squirms by the door.

Her: the people from the funeral home are here to see you.

I let out an exasperated sigh and put on my morning slippers. I follow her out of the room and as we get

to the lounge, a lady and gentlemen are settled with refreshments in front of them. I settle on the single couch.

Me: good morning, or is it afternoon?

They give me a polite smile.

Both: good afternoon my Queen.

They say in unison. Kayise walks in looking besides herself, my poor baby. I wish she could stop crying her eyes out because of that devil. Nonhle is not worth any of our tears, she wanted to destroy us so she deserved this.

Me: it's just me and my daughter so how can we be of help?

The lady clears her throat.

Her: my Queen, we wanted to come and find out if you have any special requests for your sisters funeral.

Me: special requests?

Her: yes, the type of flowers, music to be played, if you want her buried on top of someone else, things



like that.

Me: no nothing. Just cremate her body.

My daughter gasps for air.

Kayise: mama no!

I let out a crocodile tear.

Me: my sister and I used to talk about these things, she was very particular about what she wants. She wanted to be cremated and have her ashes spread in the forest. Nonhle was a free spirit who wanted to remain exactly that even after death.

I lie because I do not have the time to waste planning the death of a woman I had grown to hate in the last few days.

Him: so my Queen, you will have to choose an urn where we will pour her ashes.

The gentleman from the funeral home says.

Me: well do you have the catalog I can choose from?

Her: I can access it on our website. Just a minute.

She says and takes out a tablet from her bag.

My daughter gets up from the couch.

Kayise: excuse me.

She walks away.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I am hurt so hurt I don't even know what to do with myself. Bukhosi is acting out if character and I don't know what to do. I need him right now, I need him to be here for me but he is just so withdrawn. I can't carry the pain of his rejection, loosing my aunt and having my father lie on that bed until God knows when. It's all too much for one person to carry. I thought what we had was special and no one would come in between us but he hasn't even tried calling me or anything to reach out so I know he is sorry...

I hate that I am the one running after him even after what he did to me. I park outside his house and a part of me is regretting why I even came here, I

should be with my mother, comforting her but I am running after a man. A man I love with my soul but has treated me like nothing. I should be walking away but I just can't, I love him with every fiber of my being. I climb out of the car after convincing myself a million times and make it inside the yard. I knock on the door and his mother is the one who opens up for me. She gives me a sweet smile and opens her arms, this makes me tear up immediately...

Mama: shhhh, it's okay sisi. It's all going to be okay. She is brushing my back and it feels good to have someone just comfort me this way.

Mama: I don't know when but the pain will not last forever. Be strong my princess.

We break the hug and she wipes my tears.

Me: thank you mama.

Mama: come on in. I'll make us tea.

I walk in and settle on the kitchen stool and watch her pour ingredients in the cups.

Mama: how are the preparations going?

Me: we are having her cremated?

She gasps

Mama: you are burning her?

The shock on her face makes me laugh a little

Me: that was her wish.

Mama: I am telling you know, you and Bukhosi better not burn me. I want to be buried in a coffin six feet under. Have the pastor perform the burial rights and sing at my funeral.

I nod and someone clears their throat behind me. I quickly turn and it's Bukhosi.

Me: hey.

Bukhosi: what are you doing here?

Mama: what kind of question is that? since when do you ask ZamaNgwenya such a question.

Bukhosi: it's a fair question, she didn't inform me that she will be coming.

Me: it has never been a problem before.

Bukhosi: I am heading to the farm.

Mama: I am sure your girlfriend is here to see you.

Bukhosi: she should have called, I have somewhere to be right now. Things to take care of.

Tears well up in my eyes.

Me: Bukhosi? Baby it's me, why are you treating me this way?

Bukhosi: yoh yoh! I don't have time for this.

He is so cold, what did I do to this man for him to treat me this way?

He walks out and I drop my tears.

Mama: Bukhosi!

His mother calls after him and I bury my head in my arms not understanding why he is acting this way.

Mama: don't cry my darling, it will all be okay I promise you. I will talk to him and he will come straight to you after I have had a word with with him

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 39

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

[ONE WEEK LATER]

I have been avoiding my mother since the day Kayise was here, I knew she was going to give it to me hot and I would be worried if she didn't. Truth is I don't know what is happening with me, when she isn't here or not bothering me I miss her so much but immediately I try to make contact or receive a message or call from her I just get so infuriated and disgusted. I haven't seeing or spoken to ZamaNgwenya in a week, I'm sure by now she hates me and there is no way our relationship can be salvaged from here...

I leave for the farm early in the morning before

mama wakes up and I come back late at night when I know she has taken her pills and they've already knocked her right out. This night just like the rest I'm doing so, going home when it's pitch black. I chill with the guys that work with me at the farm and they don't seem to mind because our conversations are just fueling us to want to do better than what we currently have. I unlock the door and walk in and close it again, the house is silent and peaceful. I'm just gonna eat and head straight to sleep...

Ma: mmm mmm.

She clears her throat and I close my eyes

Me: oh I didn't see you there.

Ma: how will you when you arrive like a thief in the night and leave like a witch in the wee hours of the morning?

I swallow and switch on the lights.

Me: it's hectic at the farm mama.

Ma: stop that Bukhosi! Stop lying through your teeth.

She half shouts.

Me: mama I am not lying.

She holds out her hand to prevent me from speaking any further.

Ma: sit down.

She points to the kitchen stool, I don't have a choice so I settle down.

Me: what is going on with you?

Her voice is that of a concerned mother.

Me: mama nothing, I'm fine?

Ma: Bukhosi please be truthful with me. Why are treating that girl like she is nothing?

I sigh.

Me: I honestly don't know what has gotten into me for some reason ZamaNgwenya just annoys and disgusts me.

She gasps for air.

Ma: how when you love her so much?



Me: that's exactly what confuses me mama. Right now I miss her so much but when I think of meeting her I just feel sick from her thoughts.

Ma: did anything out of the ordinary happen before you could start feeling this way?

She asks and I remember the maggots things, after seeing those things come out of her vagina I just couldn't stand her anymore. I just can't out my girlfriend to mama about something as embarrassing as that.

Me: no nothing happened.

I lie.

Ma: something happened Bukhosi you need to think deep maybe that is the cause.

Me: I will try.

Ma: in the mean time please try to reach out to that poor girl please. She is hurting and going through the most, she needs you right now.

I nod because I don't know what I'm going to do from here. I watch my mother stand up and comes

around to squeeze my shoulder then retire to the bedroom. I am left alone in the kitchen trying to make sense of my recent behavior.

---

## •HLENGIWE SHANGE

This whole entire week I have been dreaming about weird things, things I do not understand nor believe in. I dream of a basket of crocodiles surrounding me, they seem to be crying and making noises I have never heard of. Each time I try to run away from them I fail because they are everywhere. They don't seem to want to harm me but I'm just scared of them because I can't make sense of what they want from me. This is not just a dream, I can feel that it means so much more. I have been praying about it and hopefully soon the Lord will give me the answers I need...

After my morning prayer I made the bed and tidied up the bedroom, ever since I was a little girl I could

never start my day without prayer or a clean bedroom. I walk out to go brush my teeth outside and come back to the house, I leave the door open but lock the buglar-door, fresh air to fill up the house. I turn the kettle on for water I will use to wash my face and make tea afterwards while I read a scripture for the day. I choose those at random and the message I land on will lead me for the day. I am out of my nightwear and sitting comfortably on my sofa, a hot nice cup of rooibos tea with the bible on my lap. A knock on the door disturbs me and I can only wonder who would come to my house so early. I quickly get up to go see who it is, it's my pastor from church. What a lovely surprise.

Me: Mfundisi.

I say and she smiles sweetly at me, yes our pastor is a woman.

Pastor: sis'Hlengiwe how are you?

Me: I am very well, how about you?

I ask as I open the buglar-door for her to get in.

Pastor: God is good.

Me: please have a seat.

She slowly eases herself on the chair and I boil the water again to make her tea.

Pastor: I am sorry for coming here so early.

Me: it's no problem really.

Pastor: well you know when the Holy spirit sends me on an errand I have to run like a child.

We both chuckle.

Me: Amen.

The kettle switches off and I quickly put the tea bag in the cup and pour the boiling water then place the cup in front of her and the sugar pot.

Pastor: thank you.

She pours sugar and stirs before taking the cup to her mouth to take a sip. I am impatiently waiting to hear what brought her to my home so early. I would be a fool to think that this is a social call.

Pastor: well Hlengiwe, I'm sure you are wondering

why I am here.

I nod and she sighs

Pastor: well a few days ago I have been having a prophecy, the Holy spirit tells me that you are needed to save his children from doom.

I frown.

Me: I don't understand.

Pastor: the Royal family is under attack and according to the Holy spirit you are chosen to lead them to the promise land.

I swallow as Bheki and Kayise fill my thoughts

Me: are they in danger?

Pastor: grave danger, you are a prayer warrior Hlengiwe. God saw your heart for what it is and he wants you to help that family.

Me: how?

My heart is racing at this point.

Pastor: I was shown that you need to get the King out of that palace so that the truth can be revealed

to him in this very house.

Me: he needs to stay with me here?

Pastor: that's what needs to happen. You are strong and God has chosen you for this battle because in his eyes you are the strongest soldier.

I let out a deep sigh.

Me: I hear you pastor. What kind of danger are they in?

Pastor: I only know what the Lord chooses to tell me.

I nod.

Me: let his name be praised. I will start fasting and praying today at 12 pm.

So that's why I have been dreaming of crocodiles, it's the Ngwenya ancestors crying out for my help. Who would want to harm the Royal family, they are nothing but amazing people who go out of their way to help us the people of this village. This task is hard but if the Lord chose me then I know I can go to war and come back victorious.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

My life has taken a new direction and I can't seem to sway it back to where it used to be but how can it all go back when everything is just a mess. Bukhosi still won't take my calls or respond to my messages, as much as I love him I can't be running after him when he is showing me that he no longer wants to be with me. It hurts yes but no one has ever died from a heart break at least not that I know of so with time I will be alright...

On the other hand my mother scattered my aunt's ashes in the dark, dense forest by the river and I just hope aunt Nonhle is resting in perfect peace. We are still waiting for the cops to come and tell us how their investigation is going but in all honesty we know how our police service operates, they are probably sitting at the station eating fat cakes and gossiping. We can only hope that my aunt's murderer is brought to justice...

Baba, where do I even begin? My heart is completely in shambles because of this man. Seeing him sleeping like this kills me to my soul and I wish there was something I could do to help him or to appease the ancestors, so they can just forgive their own and give him one more chance to make things right. Mam'Hlengiwe is a great woman and I am sure she wouldn't cause any problems in our lives nor make my parents marriage turn up side down. She will understand her role and baba will learn to love her without compromising anything or anyone. I am in the garden having a glass of wine, while the bottle is chilling in the ice bucket next to me. I need to forget just a little and this will get me there...

Dabula: my princess, I hope you don't mind me joining you.

I roll my eyes and he places the garden chair next to mine.

Me: I am so not in the mood for your controlling self.

Dabula: I am not here to be an ass I promise.



Me: that will be a first.

He chuckles

Dabula: I am that bad huh?

Me: the worst I've ever come across.

Dabula: ouch! You are breaking my heart but I will take it. I can be too much I know.

Me: at least you know.

There is silence for a few minutes

Dabula: how is your father doing? I have been afraid to ask thinking I'd be crossing the line.

I sigh and gulp down the entire glass.

Me: nothing has changed with him, he seems to be sinking deeper into whatever it is.

Dabula: I am sorry to hear that. Keep the faith, he will be alright.

Me: I pray that's true.

He takes the glass from my hand and pours me my Merlot.

Dabula: here you are?

Me: I thought you dispise woman who drink alcohol.

Dabula: we all grieve differently Kayise, you just lost your aunt and your father is not in the best condition so this might be your way to overcome everything, who am I to judge?

Who is this man and what has he done to the overbearing chauvinistic pig?

Me: how are things at the office?

I change the subject.

Dabula: that is the last thing you should be worrying yourself about. Deal with this first and when you are okay you will come back.

Me: thank you very much, I don't think I would have coped with adding work to my load.

Dabula: I got that covered. Just stay here and drink all the wine until you are better.

Me: but if you need anything you can come talk to me.

Dabula: I'll be mostly needing your signature on documents. Which you'll need to read first so don't drink too much and end up agreeing to everything.

I chuckle.

Me: I promise I won't.

Dabula: at least you can still laugh.

Me: I didn't think I would be laughing because of you.

He smiles

Dabula: I am not so bad MaNgwenya.

Me: oh please, I know your worst to just believe that.

He shakes his head with a smirk.

Dabula: I will ask the maids to prepare you something light to snack on.

He gets up from the chair and walks towards the sliding door with his hands buried deep in his pockets.

---

## •DABULAMANZI KHUMALO/CEBEKHULU

If I knew being a gentleman would get me this up the ladder then I would have done it a long time ago. If I keep this up soon enough she will fall for me and my plan will go on a new phase. Getting her to agree to marry me and being the King of this Kingdom. I would give anything to see Ngwenya the first's face when he witnesses me taking back my throne and taking the only girl ever born in his kingship and making her a Cebekhulu bride and producing more of me through her womb...

They thought they were getting rid of me forever but here I am coming back stronger and on the verge of multiplying myself so we can take over Ukuthula until it is what I want it to be. They will regret what they did to me from the grave and I will be roaring with laughter because they did say that he who laughs last, laughs the best and from where I am standing I am the last one standing...

I get in the house and go straight to the kitchen, the maids are standing in one corner and they seem to be gossiping, I can't hear what their conversation is about because they are barely audible. After all that is the technique of gossiping, to whisper. I clear my throat and they scurry off like cockroaches. I instruct one of them to prepare something for Kayise and take it to the garden. She gets right on it and I leave to go get some work done. I bump into Liyana in the hallway...

Me: mehlo madala.

I say folding my arms

Liyana: my King. I have just been minding my husband.

Me: I hear he is a vegetable.

Liyana: I just loathe those damn ancestors.

I chuckle.

Me: he did refuse doing what they asked.

Liyana: Hlengiwe coming here would have been doom for the both of us.

I tilt my head to the side.

Me: I guess so.

Liyana: I need your help.

Me: hao so quick, you haven't even showed appreciation to me for taking care of our Nonhle problem.

She let's out an exasperated sigh.

Liyana: once all of this is over I can show you my appreciation.

Me: let's hope it will be worth the wait, so how can I be of assistance one again?

Liyana: I can't continue like this, I need my husband back. Can't you and Manzi do something to help him out?

I raise an eyebrow.

Me: counter attacking his ancestors punishment. It doesn't come cheap.

Liyana: I will give you everything you need.

Me: a human family of five as a sacrifice.

I lie and she gasps for air.

Liyana: what?

The look on her face makes me want to burst out with laughter but I keep my composure.

I know she is tired of sacrificing human beings and this she will find hard to give me and that's a win for me because so long as things are this hectic here Kayise will be vulnerable and I will continue being good to her until she can't help but fall in love with me.

Liyana: I will have to think about that.

Me: take all the time you need my dear.

Liyana: excuse me, I need to check on my husband.

Me: you know where to find me once you make a decision and please ensure there is one virgin in that family if you decide to go through with it.

I make the task more tougher

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 40

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

[A MONTH LATER]

Everything is still the same 4 weeks later but really everything has changed from what it used to be, I don't know if I am making sense. My husband is still a vegetable we feed using syringes and bath him while is still laying almost like a corps on our matrimonial bed. It got too much for me to do that 3 weeks a male nurse stepped into our home and asked for a job to take care of the King. I was the first to agree but my daughter had reservations, wanted to know who the boy is and what he came here to do. All information on him checked out and we gave him the job...



The request Dabula made was too much, yes I wanted my husband back and in a better shape but sacrificing 5 more people would have made me run mad instantly from the guilt. 3 people's blood is enough to have on my hands. I struggle to sleep as it is already. I turned it down and he didn't seem to be bothered by it rather he is enjoying the progress he is making with my Kayise. At least this whole thing is coming together nicely, we are reaching our end game. Once he is married to Kayise, the killings, the conniving and scheming will stop. I just want my life back, I want the villagers to trust us again because ever since we disclosed Bhekumbuso's situation to them it just got them shaking in their boots.

I find Philani in the kitchen making something for Bhekhi to eat, I haven't been in his room for two days now. Yes, I moved him from our matrimonial bedroom to one of the guest rooms, mirroring it as a way for Philani to have access to Bhekumbuso 24/7 without having to respect my privacy and that's how it got done. In all honesty I just couldn't anymore, the

smell when he had messed his pants up at night, I had to endure it till morning until his nurse came in to change him...

Me: how is he doing?

I ask only remembering my manners, I didn't greet the poor boy. I'm sure he will understand that I have a lot on my mind as it is.

He looks back at me with a smile.

Philani: nothing has really changed my Queen but I am hopeful.

Me: I am just grateful to have you here.

Philani: I wouldn't be anywhere. He is a great man and me being available to help him out means a lot.

Me: you are an angel of note.

Philani: oh thank you my Queen.

Me: I will be coming to check on him later on.

Philani: he will probably love that.

Me: I guess so.

He nods lightly before taking whatever liquid food he was making and heading to Bheki's room. I need to walk so I just take an umbrella from the utility room across the kitchen and leave for my stroll. I need to clear my head and be alone for a couple of hours.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I am fighting an internal battle, a battle I fail with every round. I don't know what to do with myself anymore. I haven't been talking nor seeing ZamaNgwenya for weeks now. She hasn't bothered calling or sending me messages and I am sure she is just done running after me and begging. I have composed heart felt texts to her but each time I am about to send it something just takes over me and I delete it. I would swear that I am bewitched but who would waste their money to go through all the lengths of destroying me? I mean what to I have that could be such a threat to others?

I have been burying myself in my work and making sure that everything goes on well with my project. I can't be failing in my relationship and my work. I managed to go to Durban to go register everything with the government, as I was queuing a conversation started with the guy who was next to me and he made it known that there's even funding for such projects. He gave me all the information and before I left I went to take the forms and submitted everything. I know I have a good investment from Kayise and the king but I need more cash injection to make sure I can do things properly...

All I need now is to find clients for the produce, for now I am going to be selling everything at a store I want to open. With time who knows I will be owning fresh produce stores all over South Africa and possibly exporting to other countries as well. I wish ZamaNgwenya was around to see me do this good, she would have been so proud of the man I am slowly becoming. I walk in the house from a long day the farm and my mother is chopping Vegetables she

picked from my garden outside...

Me: hey Mama.

Mama: Bukhosi.

I sight. She has been this cold for weeks now.

Me: mama you going to have to be okay with me at some point.

Mama: I guess we are far from reaching that point.

I brush my bald head and press my lips into a thin line.

Me: what do I need to do to make everything okay between us again?

Mama: go fix things with Kayise. She was the best thing to ever happen to you and you foolishly just let her go?

Me: I told you it isn't as simple.

Mama: and I always ask what that means.

I wish I had an answer for her but I don't even know

what got us to this point myself. All I know is I love that girl with all my heart and I miss her so much but the minute I want to communicate or go see her something just happens to me and everything that has to do with her makes me sick to the stomach.

Mama: something is wrong with you Bukho. We need to consult.

I huff.

Me: oh come on O'lady.

Mama: you don't know these things, you don't know how the world works, how people can be cruel because the light has finally shone for you.

Me: we shall see.

Mama: don't take this lightly because you will live to regret it. I promise you this.

---

•HLENGIWE SHANGE

I never thought I would be working with a traditional

healer, my faith has never allowed me to believe that they do any good but seeing this man working to help the King made me realize that we are all doing good just in different ways. When my pastor first told me that I was chosen to do this, truth be told I was scared. I never thought I would be worthy enough to carry out the lord's work and lead his children out of the stronghold of the evil one but I trust in my capabilities and the Lord...

He is busy outside "strengthening" my yard, he believes once the King goes missing the first places they will look will be mine, his shrine and obviously Philani's. Good thing that boy is not from around here and all information we gave them was false and cooked to check out if they do a background check on him. He is a male nurse and my pastor brought him from another ministry to come be of help so we can do the lord's work. Nobody at the palace is suspecting him because he keeps to himself and takes good care of Bheki. I sleep better at night knowing he has Philani in his corner...

I finish preparing the room Bhekumbuso will be using when he gets here and I am sure he will be comfortable and safe. My home is two bedrooms, I wanted to give my bed to Philani because he will be sticking around to help me with the King but he is such a sweet boy. He said he will sleep on a sponge in the King's room. I make my way to the kitchen to dish up for Makhosi, he has been working since morning and it's already late afternoon. He walks in right on time as I am diluting some juice for him...

Makhosi: MamuNgwenya, hao Bheki is lucky. He will be well fed.

I chuckle hiding my confusion. Why would he call me that.

Me: are you done?

Makhosi: yes I am. Now as soon as they plan to come search for the king here something will make them lose focus and they will never set foot here.

I sigh in relief.



Me: I am glad to hear this, so when will we take him from the palace?

Makhosi: tomorrow night sisi. I will go to the palace at the wee hours of the night and blow some powder to make the guards fall asleep, I will burn the tail of a hyena in the house, it will knock them right out.

Me: haibo! What about Philani?

He chuckles.

Makhosi: he will not be sleeping. He knows when I am coming and what to do so he doesn't inhale the smoke.

I nod my head.

Me: isn't this the part we call this whole thing witchcraft?

He settles on the stool.

Makhosi: ao kodwa MaShange. You will need to accept that this kingdom has ancestors and once you get into the palace you will have to be able to pray to your God and respect the Ngwenya ancestors.

There he goes again.

Me: take the plate Makhosi before your food gets cold.

Makhosi: thank you. It looks good. I don't get the luxury of eating this kind of food everyday.

Me: your wife doesn't cook?

Makhosi: my ancestors are very much complicated, they wanted me to focus on my calling.

That's very wrong, he must be lonely.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

That was a well deserved shower, I feel refreshed and ready for dinner. I haven't been back to work because of my father's condition. The kingdom couldn't stay without a leader so as the only child and successor I had to ascend the throne. I am working with bab'Menzi, they had to reinstate him as an advisor because my father never took him to the ancestral forest to announce that he will not be his

advisor because he lied against an innocent man. So he still keeps his position as both my advisor and first in line to be King should anything happen to both my father and I since I do not have a child as yet...

It's taking everything in me to step into my father's big shoes because everywhere I go they compare me to him and hope I live up to his standard, others just look down on me because I am just a little girl who has no business in the big boys league. When I attend the council of Kings they lose their minds because I am the only Queen there and it pisses them off. Yep my father's kingdom is the only one that allows for a girl child to be an heir apparent to the throne, we don't have inequality here. I am as good enough as a male child so their opinions don't matter but I'll tell you this, I pissed them off when I told them the name had to change. They can be calling it the council of "Kings" coz I am clearly a woman, I suggested that it be changed to the council of royal leaders, it's only fair right?

I make my way into my father's room and Philani excuses me. He is such a good nurse for my father, I feel bad that I had reservations about him but look at him being our savior. I get under the covers and snuggle close to baba. He is so still but I can hear his heart still beating, this is what gives me hope everyday. I spend an hour with him before dinner and come back for another hour after I eat. I tell him about my days and how those Kings are chauvinist pigs he needs to put in their place once he gets better...

Me: you need to wake up baba. I miss you so much.

I sniff and wipe my tears.

Me: Bukhosi hasn't reached out to me still and I hate that I even miss him this much.

I sigh deeply.

Me: I guess everything will work out the way it's supposed to.

I kiss his cheek.

Me: I will see you after dinner. I'll ask Philani not to feed you so I do it myself.

I get out of bed and make my way to the dining room, mama and Dabula are whispering about something but soon as I get in and they stop. I don't bother asking why because this isn't the first time I've caught them. They claim they are just worried about me, they feel I am not dealing with everything and putting it in the back of my head. I don't have the time to have a pity party for myself because my fathers' kingdom is looking at me to ensure that it runs smoothly...

Dabula: care for a glass of wine?

He asks as I settle on the chair.

Me: please, it's been a long day.

He nods and stands up to go pour me some. I never thought I'd say this but Dabula has been of great help to me. He is holding the work front down and

making sure I don't have to stress about it. He is one of the reasons why my sanity is still intact.

Mama: I never thought you and Dabula would be in such good terms.

She says with a smirk.

Me: he isn't acting like a prick.

Dabula: hey! I heard that.

We all giggle.

Me: it's not like I am lying.

Dabula: oh well I am not that person I don't know what was wrong with me.

I grab a plate and dish up for myself.

Me: any documents I need to look at?

Mama: no business conversation on my dinner table you two.

We both chuckle.

Dabula: I will leave them for you in the morning. I am sorry my Queen.

ESKOM IS THE DEVIL. We are still in the dark but yesterday I slept over my brother's place hence I managed to type today. I will be going back home so this is the only chapter I managed to write this morning.

I am still short on meeting my target. I just wanted to know if there are still people who are going to place their orders for the housewife this coming week?

My international people (especially in Africa) I'm sorry but all international transfer methods I look at are not convenient. Mukuru's pick up points are very far from me. The R100 I charge for the book is the money I would have to use for transportation. World remit is very convenient for me but only 3 countries in Africa can send money (South Africa, Rwanda and Somaliland) the rest can only accept money. Most readers from Europe and America used world remit and it's safe.

# A FATHER LOVE

## CHAPTER 41

---

### •BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I am standing under the scorching sun waiting for my lift, one of the guys who works at the timber plantation comes out everyday at around lunch time to go to the shops. He collects money from his colleagues and brings them what they need from the shops. He would pass me by the road a few times as I went to hike by the main road that comes from the nearest town and passes by our shops and he offered me a lift and we have been going there together since. He is a great guy who refuses me paying the amount I was to pay when hiking but twice a week his plate of food and a can of coke is on me, it's not much but it's a token of my appreciation...



His bakkie pulls up next to me and I just hop in and greet him, he is jovial like always and his happy mood is infectious. Bantu is your typical rural Zulu man, he listens to maskandi and sings along to it even ululating at times. He is just a few years older than me but the way he carries himself one would swear that he is an old soul that is trapped in a young man's body. We are different people but I would like to think we have become friends coz just this past weekend he was at my house, he came with beer so we can remove the dust on our throats while watching soccer. Yes I finally bought mama and I a TV along with iDish (DsTV), growing up we thought it was rich people's things but now we can afford. Even though someday I want to break it coz my mother is always watching Nollywood movies from dusk till dawn, not giving me a chance to watch my things too...

I am counting the money I have on me to see if it will be enough for the plates, it's for me and the guys that work at the farm. I buy them lunch everyday.

They used to bring lunch boxes but this heat is just not sympathetic as it would spoil the food and it ends up going to waste. Where I am from food must never end up nowhere else but your stomach because throwing away food will cause hunger somehow. Okay the money is good, I won't have to ask Bantu to stop at the garage so I can withdraw...

We get to the shops, it's just a one story linear building. We have a supermarket, a hardware store, bakery and a Indian or is it Somalian clothing store? but I'm sure you get where I'm going with this. Then there is the woman that sells plates, she has a shack where she runs her kitchen. Her food is amazing and it sells fast. We climb out of the car and make our way to the shack to place our orders, while she prepares them I walk to the supermarket to find us two liters of coke so the food goes down well. I land my eyes on ZamaNgwenya's SUV, the car is empty but I hear her giggling somewhere. I walk around to the other side to find her and that Dabula piece of shit sitting down ass flat of the ground, leaning back

on the car sharing a plate of food while laughing like old friends. I have never felt myself boil at a sight as I do now...

Me: ZamaNgwenya!

I half shout and they both look my way.

Kayise: oh Bukhosi, Whats up?

I chuckle, is she being serious right now? I am her man and she is with another and the only thing she has to say is "what's up" really?

Me: what are you doing here?

I ask and that earns me a frown from her.

Kayise: dude, you can see that we are eating.

Me: get up and go home now.

She has never laughed at me so much and that angers me.

Me: Kayise ngiya'khuluma njalo!

Kayise: calm your tits Shaka Zulu, what's your

problem? What makes you think you have the right to order me around?

Me: because you are my woman.

She gets up and Dabula does too. He has a smirk on his face.

Kayise: mina? Your woman? Don't be joking right now.

Me: you are really testing me yaz.

Dabula: okay Bukhosi it's clear you are upsetting Kayise just walk away bafo.

Me: wena nje don't even open your mouth to talk.

I say already charging to him to him fists folded and it turns into a two man street brawl, Kayise is screaming for us to stop and the people are now watching. No one is winning this fight, I throw my punches and they land on him but he also throws his weight to me. Someone finally separates us, it's Bantu.

Bantu: Bukhosi! What's going on?

He asks but I don't give him an answer.

Me: you stay away from my girl.

I warn Dabula.

Me.: Kayise?

I call out panting but she is looking at me distastefully. Her attention moves to Dabula who takes her hand and opens the passenger side door and she get's in. He moves to the driver's side but first stops in my face.

Dabula: thank you.

He winks at me and I am left there wondering why he is thanking me.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I had a dream last night, It was about my sister Nonhle, she was looking exactly how she did when we found her lying in the pool of her own blood. Limbs cut off along side her tongue, because of this each time I asked her what she wanted she couldn't respond but her gaze was on me the entire time. It

was intense and making me uncomfortable, I froze when my mother appeared with tears streaming down my face. My heart was beating so fast I wanted to make a run for it because I could see she was disappointed in me. She also didn't say anything and I wish she did at least so I know where their hearts are, I am scared they might want to retaliate and nothing is as hard as having to fight a vengeful spirit out for justice. I know Dabula assured me that Nonhle is trapped but I can't help think otherwise especially now that my mother was with her last night in the dream that had me waking up soaked in my own sweat...

I am in Bhekumbuso's room, I thought being in here will do me good but watching him stuck in this vegetative state haunts me too. He is so thin that I am afraid that Philani might break his bones when turning him during his bath, coz that's all that is left of the tall hunk I married and have been living with until his ancestors decided to show off by harming their own blood. They are failing to fight

Dabula because he is just too strong but they chose to show their pathetic powers on a defenseless man who only loves his wife and wouldn't hurt her for any reason...

Philani: My Queen.

I snap out of it and look at him.

Me: yes? Is everything okay?

Philani: yes ma. You just have a visitor.

He announces and I frown, who could it possibly be? I am in no mood for company that will require me to smile and have meaningless conversations

Me: Who is it?

I ask bored and he licks his lower lip.

Philani: it's makhosi. He is in the lounge.

I roll my eyes.

Me: that man just doesn't know when to stay away. He is failing to help my husband, he should lock himself up in that creepy place he lives in and talk to

the fools that died years ago and still torment us to let go of my husband.

I say standing up from the bed and he is looking down.

Philani: maybe he has news on the King.

Me: oh trust me he doesn't know anything. He just came to speak in riddles that will leave me confused more.

He chuckles.

Me: you have a right to laugh my dear, he is joke.

I click my tongue and walk out of the room. I find him chanting and burping, completely putting me off. He is burning impepho in my house, oh my curtains God!

Me: makhosi.

I announce my presence in the room but he doesn't acknowledge me at all. I release a sharp sigh and watch him continue for a few more minutes.

Makhosi: I just came to check up on you and ensure that the palace is still protected.



He says and I want to call Philani and say. "I told you didn't I?" But I will enjoy the joke on my own.

Me: everything is still the same. We are just waiting on my husband to wake up.

Makhosi: it's all up to the ancestors.

Me: everything is.

He chuckles and looks back at me.

Makhosi: you like looking down on the Ngwenya ancestors that time you are in their territory and sitting on their throne.

Me: that's not true.

I quickly defend.

Makhosi: of course you will say that but all is well. I will take my leave now.

Me: goodbye.

I say impatiently waiting for him to disappear from my face.

Makhosi: stay well Liyana.

I want to pull him back with those dirty dreadlocks and demand that he shows me some respect, I am still Queen of this land.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

The nerve of that boy, I don't think I have ever been mad at someone the way I am at Bukhosi. He hasn't spoken or came around to see me for weeks but he sees me in the streets and starts claiming me to be his woman. Is he mental? Because I can't figure out any valid reason that justifies his reaction except if he is crazy for sure. I went through my aunt's death without his support, I am also going through a lot with my dad and still not a word from him yet he claimed to love me more than anything. I guess he got what he wanted from me and he is good and done with me...

What angers me most is that he ridiculed me in public, I mean I am the Regent of this kingdom until

my father recovers. I have to hold the fort so that my people can have faith in me and I can also prove to all those who have been doubting my capabilities that I was born for this. The little stunt he pulled will make them think I am just a little girl who likes being chased by man around the village and having them fight over her. He took my reputation and decided to dance with it in the mud. I can't believe I loved him so much and even wanted him to be next to me as my King...

We get to the palace and I am shaking from anger, I need a cold glass of water to numb whatever it is a little. I climb out of the car and head straight for the kitchen. There are two maids when I get in and they are laughing out loud, aren't they supposed to be working not busy gossiping? I shoot them a death stare and they just scurry off leaving me alone, I gulp down the entire glass and place it on the kitchen island. Dabula walks in and his face is evidence of Bukhosi's nonsense, I feel bad because it all happened because of me...

Me: come sit and let me clean you up.

He smiles and comes to sit on the bar stool.

Dabula: he sure knows how to throw in a punch though.

He chuckles but I don't find this funny, Bukhosi was out of line.

Me: what he did was wrong, you should be mad not laughing.

Dabula: it's nothing my princess don't worry.

Me: oh you are only a tough Zulu man on women.

He chortles.

Dabula: oh wow Kayise. You know I am trying to let go of my need to have a final word, all thanks to you.

Me: oh hallelujah!

Dabula: don't tell anyone else who knows me though because I will switch on you.

He jokes.

Me: let me get the first aid.

I go to the utility room and find it in one of the cupboards. I return to the kitchen to find him still sitting on the stool where I left him.

I take the antiseptic plus cotton wool to clean him up and then place a plaster on the cut above his eye.

Me: you are good to go.

Dabula: thanks doc.

I chuckle.

Me: that was a childhood dream.

Dabula: you would have made an amazing doctor, you are warm and welcoming.

Me: such words coming from you Mr. Khumalo. I'm flattered.

Dabula: well my lady it's simply the truth.

I smile and he clasps my hand.

Dabula: what happened with you two? I thought you were in love and inseparable.

I sigh and settle on the stool next to him.

Me: I honestly don't know how we got here. One minute we were making life plans the next he can't stand me. What surprises me the most is even though he's hurt me these past couple of weeks I miss him so much, crazy as it may sound when he claimed me as his woman something in me was touched. But he showed me a side of him I cannot forget in a hurry.

Dabula: don't worry, he doesn't deserve you anyway.

He says with a smile but my soul argues that because deep inside of me I am still connected to him.

Me: I guess so.

Dabula: go shower quickly and I'll make wine ready for us and some finger foods while we discuss margins and dates.

Me: aye Captain.

I get off the chair and salute. He is really not such a bad guy once you get used to him and know him.

---

## •MAKHOSI

The Ngwenya ancestors have sent me on a mission, a mission set to save their own so he can be out of that palace that has been consumed by evil. I still can't say I know everything that is happening because the ancestors are blinded and all those who aren't -like my ancestors- are standing back and not showing me anything because "everything has to happen this way" so they say. It was exhausting at first but I had to remember that the ancestors work in mysterious ways and right now I might think the Ngwenya's are blinded only to find out that they are deceiving the enemy so they think they have won only to strike them when they least expect it...

We are on our way to the palace, it's Hlengiwe, her pastor lady who is driving us in her car and me. Philani called a few minutes ago, he burned the hyena's tail I took to him earlier on and it has knocked them right out. They will only wake up in the

morning and the king will be gone, long gone as the ancestors prepare for their battle. The car stops at the corner and I am the only one who climbs out and heads to the gate, the guards are standing there with their weapons. I clear my throat and they look back at me only to be met by the powder I blow in their faces from my palm. They will be unconscious for two hours tops and when they wake up they will not remember ever seeing me here. The 3 guards are the only ones upfront and the others are at the back, I don't have to be dealing with them, unless I have to...

The kitchen door is not locked so I walk right in and head to the room the King sleeps in. Philani is pacing up and down nervous but he shouldn't, I am a man of my words. Once he sees me he sighs deeply and I shake my head. I quickly take out muti from my pocket and smear it on the King's forehead, under his feet and in the palm of his hands. There are many lost souls roaming the streets and this is the witches hour, they are wondering around so we can't risk any kind of spirits taking over Bheki's body...



Me: let's take him to the car.

Philani: and the guards?

Me: son relax, everything is taken care of.

We pick up the king and he might be bone now but he is still heavy if not heavier.

We carry him and walk out, I am holding his arms and Philani holds his legs. The car is now at the gate and the ladies quickly climb out and help us get him in. The young man and I hop into the back of the double cap bakkie, Hlengiwe and the pastor take the front seat as the King is laying in the back seat.

Knees brought up to his chest because he is tall and the door wouldn't have closed if we didn't position him that way. The drive back to the house is quick and taking him out is easier than it was getting him in. Hlengiwe opens up and we take him to bed for the duration of his stay...

Me: Now the real work is about to start.

I say once we are in the kitchen.

Hlengiwe: I am ready to do anything to save Bhekumbuso.

Me: you're efforts will not be forgotten, rest now it has been a long day.

Pastor: come let me drop you off Makhosi and Hlengiwe please pray sisi.

Hlengiwe: always.

She assures her spiritual leader.

Me: Philani you will stay in the house at all times. No one should know you are here.

He nods.

---

No edits.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 42

---

### •HLENGIWE SHANGE

I woke up at dawn to pray after just sleeping for a few hours, I need to continue going down on my knees and asking God to protect this man. He doesn't deserve this not even a bit, Bhekumbuso is a great man and everyone who knows him well can attest to this. Whatever sins he is paying for should just be excused because every good he has ever done trumps the bad. The world needs such men in its midst and I know for as fact that Ukuthula still needs their king...

He needs to wake up so he can learn whatever truth of what is happening in this village and maybe, just maybe the disappearance of my daughter Zonke will finally be accounted for. This is still a hard sensitive

topic for me, I have praid for healing but my heart is still shattered to say the least. I miss my sweet angel everyday, I am just hoping that she is resting in peace and didn't die a painful death...

I quickly make enough soft porridge for us all to eat, Philani says Bheki eats with syringes and only liquids. That is evident because he is not the man I know physically, he lost a lot of weight and you can barely recognize him. God and his ancestors have to come through for him. The misery he is in is just too much for those who are with him and seeing him in this condition. Philani walks in with a bathing dish, I wasn't aware he was already awake...

Philani: good morning.

Me: morning son, you are an early bird.

He chuckles.

Philani: I need to clean the King so he isn't uncomfortable.

He says and I know what he is referring to.

Me: most children your age wouldn't do this to anyone not even for their parents, but you are doing it with so much ease and you are a male child who doesn't have a problem with it.

He smiles.

Philani: maybe that's because I first did it with my parents. They were sick and I was very young, didn't understand what was happening. Relatives didn't want to help out saying my parents will infect them, I had to learn and one nurse from the clinic taught me how to do it, with gloves and a face mask on and it became my normal I guess.

Me: And that's how you became a nurse?

Philani: my parents died then the nurse took me in so I can finish school and seeing her in uniform everyday made me like it. Plus I had already took care of my parents so I knew I had it in me to work with the vulnerable.

Me: you are blessed and the Lord says I should tell you that your life is about to change forever

Philani: Amen mama.

Me: so I made porridge, sit I'll dish for you and once you are done you will show me how to feed Bheki.

He nods.

Philani: let me firstly take out this dirty water.

I remember the bathing dish, he had placed it down as we engaged in a conversation.

Me: I'll take care of that, remember you cannot be seen here.

He closes his eyes.

Philani: God I almost forgot and ruined the whole thing.

Me: don't stress, I was here to remind you.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I don't remember ever sleeping so deep and that peacefully in the longest time, ever since Dabula

showed face it has been chaotic. My sleep is always haunted by dreams of all those who were casualties in this war I am fighting to keep my family together, also to give Dabula what I promised which is my daughter Kayise. It has taken it's toll on me and as much as I'm trying to keep it together, it's getting to much for me to bare with each passing day...

I need to go back to overseeing a few things in the Kingdom, sitting around the palace all day everyday and only thinking of all the evil I have done to get to this point will just make run mad in no time. It's better I just go and fake smiles with those little dirty kids at the schools, also go give hope to those sick people at the clinic. At least when I am there I won't be thinking about all my problems...

I get out of bed and go take a shower, breakfast should be served and waiting for us to come and eat. The table is no longer the same without Bheki, but what am I saying. Everything is not the same any

more and I doubt it will ever be again. I can only hope that once Kayise and Dabula get married everything will fall into place and true happiness will reign in my home once again. Dabula is alone in the room when I walk in, he has even started eating. I guess he was waiting for a while and we didn't show up on time. Poor man needs to go to work and get everything done on behalf of Kayise and Bheki so I will allow him eat in peace, and not make a fuss about him starting breakfast without us. At least this good and considerate side of him got Kayise to look at him differently, they are close now and very soon it will definitely transition to into a romantic relationship...

Me: My king.

I say settling down

Dabula: oh it has been a while since someone called me that, I was starting to forget all the power I hold.

I chuckle

Me: spending too much time with my daughter can



do that to a person.

Dabula: you can say that again. At least there's light at the end of the tunnel.

Me: I'm glad to hear that then.

Dabula: I just want to give her a little time then push my way in so hard it becomes difficult for her to want to stay away from me.

Me: smart man.

Kayise gets in practically running and panic displayed all over her face.

Me: what's wrong baby?

I am already on my feet.

Kayise: mama where is my father?

I furrow my forehead.

Me: he is in his bedroom, where else could he go?

I answer going back to my seat.

Kayise: mama I am not joking. I went to check on baba like I always do every morning, but he isn't in

there and so is Philani.

Dabula: haibo that's crazy. Where could he have taken him to?

I quickly get up with the both of them following behind. Indeed my husband and his nurse are not there, I open the closet and everything of theirs is still packed nicely. I hurry to the dining room with Tom and Jerry right on my heels. I dial Philani and it takes me straight to voicemail.

Me: something is wrong, something is terribly wrong.

I say feeling it deep down in my soul.

Kayise: where could he have gone with my father in that state? without telling us for that matter. I knew trusting him was going to come and bite us in the ass.

Dabula: we should ask the guards if they didn't see them leave.

Me: this has makhosi written all over it, he came here for no reason yesterday and before he asked for me he was with Philani.

Kayise: I am going to him right away.

My daughter says already out the door. Let her deal with that old thing coz if I do, I swear I will snap his neck like a twig.

Dabula: I should make my way to the shrine.

Me: good idea. Ask your grandson if he can't do anything to wipe that nuisance off the face of the earth.

He chuckles and leaves the room.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

My heart is in shambles, it's clear that Kayise is now with Dabulamanzi, after all we have been through she does me like this? She didn't even have the decency to let me know that she wants nothing to do with me anymore. Yesterday after the altercation I didn't even come back to the farm with Bantu, I was so mad and even shaking that I knew I had to just go home. I asked him to drop the food at the farm and

tell the gents to lock up as I wasn't coming back...

A decision I quickly came to regret when I got home coz my mother was on my case, she was asking a million questions at the same time. Wanting to know why I was home early and looking besides myself. Of course I couldn't tell her coz she would have laughed in my face for reacting that way when it is my fault that my relationship is in such a sticky situation...

This morning I came to work still haunted by the sight of them laughing like some old couple in love. Not only does it leave a bitter taste in my mouth, it makes my stomach turn. I have been avoiding the guys since I got here because I am in my feelings, throwing a pity party for myself. I am sitting by the corner with my knees brought up to my chests and my head buried in between my legs, yes I've let a tears fall a few times because it hurts like hell...

Bantu: Bafo.

He settles down next to me but I don't look up.

Me: ndoda.

Bantu: what is going on Bukhosi, yesterday you did something that seriously doesn't match your person.

Me: shouldn't you be at work?

I ask coz he has to be at the plantation not here interrogating me.

Bantu: I am here to check on my friend, I can speak English so I will just sell my boss a story.

He says and I chuckle.

Bantu: now talk to me Bafo.

Me: The princess is my girl.

Bantu: I figured that out but it seems like you two are not on the same page.

I let out a sharp sigh and explain everything to him, even the maggots saga.

Bantu: and you sat your ass down after witnessing such a thing? I would have long ran to thebnyanga.

He says and that makes my ears stand because my mother suggested the same thing. What am I missing?

Me: why inyanga?

Bantu: have you no idea how evil people can be? You had a woman all men of the village would kill to have, marrying her turns a commoner into a king instantly.

He snaps his finger. Bantu is deep rooted, he believes in the supernatural world and I do too but our levels are not the same.

Me: how do I go about this whole thing?

Bantu: I check myself at some old man, he is very powerful and honest. He will help your eyes see so you can fight for your relationship.

Me: how soon can you take me there?

Bantu: we will have to do it this weekend because the drive is long.

I nod.

Me: please bafo I can't continue like this. I love ZamaNgwenya and I don't understand why some

days I fail to stand her.

Bantu: don't worry, after we come back from Ngonyama you will be okay.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I am going to loose my mind if I don't find my father, I am already dying inside. Before we can deal with something another one pops up and leaves us scattered, will things ever go back to normal? I am driving to makhosi's place, my mother suspects him so I am going to ask him to give us back my father if he has him and if not he will drop the bones and ask the ancestors for answers...

I should have never trusted that Philani guy, he was just too perfect. The first red flag was him showing up to ask for the job, but my mom liked him and when the guy I had hired to vet him gave me the information and he was clean. I had no choice but to

give him a chance, now I regret my decision. I park outside the gate and climb out of the SUV, makhosi is sitting under the tree, preparing his roots and herbs for muti. I stand a few feet from him and he's smiling at me sweetly, I can't tell if it's genuine or a facade he is showing just to fool me into believing that he has no news or knowledge of my father's whereabouts...

Makhosi: my princess.

He says and I nod.

Me: makhosi how are you?

Makhosi: I am very well thanks, how are you?

He is the same person he always is. Nothing out of the ordinary.

Me: I am fine thanks.

Makhosi: what brings you here? is your father okay?

He asks and I frown. Looks like we are suspecting the wrong person.



Me: he is gone baba, no sign of him and Philani. We don't know where he might have taken him, my father is not in the best shape to move around.

He quickly stands up like something jerked him.

Makhosi: hao hao, what are you telling me? We told that boy not to leave the palace with the King or any of his belongings.

Me: help us please.

Makhosi: you don't have to ask, come let's go consult with the forefathers.

He leads us to the hut and I leave my shoes at the door and get in. He chants and everything then I blow into the bag of bones before he drops them on the mat.

He is shaking his head making me anxious.

Makhosi: the bones show that king Bhekumbuso is in a safe place.

Me: what place?

I snap but he doesn't react to it.

Makhosi: they won't show us. My princess I am sorry.

Me: this is so frustrating. Do these ancestors really want to help us out at all? They never know anything or want to tell us things.

Makhosi: calm down my dear. I suggest we go to the palace, maybe I will pick up something from there that will give me a lead.

Me: please.

I let my tears fall.

---

•DABULAMANZI KHUMALO/CEBEKHULU

I haven't been to this shrine in a while because things have been going alright. Kayise is warming up to me and Bheki is a vegetable. I was okay with that because it favoured me and my plan but now that we all don't know where he is, it becomes a call for alarm. I am not sure what whoever took him is doing or what he knows. Not knowing is dangerous because it might cause problems that you never

expected. Nor have solutions to...

I get to the shrine after forever and it's days like these I wish I was in a spirit form so I can just travel like in a speed of light. He is singing somewhere in the yard but quickly appears from the back of the hut, he bows down and I just pat his shoulder in acknowledgement. We go sit on the tree stumps in the shade and he is looking at me to find out what brings me here in such a cold mood and after a long time...

Manzi: it has been a while.

He breaks the silence.

Me: Bheki has disappeared.

He frowns.

Manzi: haibo mkhulu how when he is just a vegetable?

Me: I don't know that's why I am here. I need to know what happened and everyone who might be in on it.

He nods vigorously.

Manzi: let's go inside and watch it on the mirror.

I get up and we head to the hut. I am glad to see that he has let the snake roam around. Soon as I am settled it gets on top of me.

He prepares the multi and sprinkles it all over the mirror. My attention is on this beautiful creature flicking it's tongue, once he tells me where Bhekumbuso is I am sending the snake his way to constrict the air out of his body so Kayise can be in line to be Queen. Since she can't take the throne without a husband I will apply pressure till she sees me worthy then boom I have my throne back.

Manzi: mkhulu I can't see anything.

He says and I quickly look in the mirror and it's only midst showing.

Me: try again.

I order and he does quickly.

Manzi: still nothing baba.

He grabs the bones and does the necessary

incantations before throwing them to the straw mat.  
He whistles and I just cringe.

Me: what's going on?

Manzi: I can see him but his ancestors are  
surrounding him, he is protected.

Me: how is that possible? We blinded them.

Manzi: and by the look of things, they are still blinded.

I gasp not understanding what he is telling me.

---

No edits

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 43

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

Things at the palace are tense, my mother is losing her mind always shouting and drinking herself stupid. The last 3 days have seen her so drunk that she fails to walk by herself, Dabula literally has to carry her into the bedroom. It is all embarrassing and I wish she could stop acting like this whole thing is only affecting her, I also don't know where my father is but I am trying to keep a clear head and figure out where Philani could have taken him to...

Makhosi couldn't tell us anything nor was he able to pick up something here. I decided to go file for a missing persons report and you would think they will jump on the case since my father is a prominent member of society but nothing. These are the same

cops who still have nothing on my aunt's murder, incompetence is their middle name if you ask me...

I have been going through it and as much I am trying to keep strong I found myself breaking down, craving to be in Bukhosi's arms. I wanted to be in his arms while he tells me that he loves me and everything will be okay, I needed him to press me down on the matress while he makes passionate love to me. Truth be told I miss him so much but a part of me is still deeply hurt by how he has been treating me...

Dabula: penny for your thoughts?

He says entering the lounge and leaning on the wall, arms folded.

Me: nothing new, I'm just wondering if my father is well where he is.

I say and release a sharp sigh.

Dabula: have faith my princess.

Me: I am trying but it's hard.

Dabula: you are the strongest, keep holding on. You can see your mom is breaking down.

Me: I wish I had someone who would be strong for me while I am strong for everyone else.

He comes to sit next to me and envelopes me in his arms, I just cry and hold on to him. He is gently rocking me back and forth.

Dabula: I will be that person for you. I promise.

Me: you are already doing so much for me Dabula.

Dabula: and have you heard me complain?

He asks and I smile still in his arms.

Me: not yet.

He chortles and bites my ear making me yelp.

Me: ouch.

Someone clears their throat at the corridor. We quickly let go of each other and look at the maid who's casting her eyes down.



Me: do you need anything?

I ask and only then does she look up.

Maid: my princess, someone is here to see you?

Me: who is it?

I ask because I am so not in the mood for people.

But I don't have a choice, as a leader I have to always be available for my people.

Maid: she identified herself as Pearl, your friend from the city.

She says and I quickly get up. My friend is here? Why didn't she call? I would have prepared for her.

I quickly leave Dabula and the maid in the lounge to find my friend. She is standing outside her car, busy on her phone. Something's will never change.

Me: baby.

I say arms already open. The corners of her lips curl up to form a smile and she comes rushing to me. We share a warm embrace.

Pearl: I have missed you so much.

Me: missed you too babe. Why didn't you tell me you were coming?

Pearl: I wanted it to be a surprise.

Me: surprised I am. Didn't you get lost?

Pearl: I managed to drive into the village using maps but had to ask for directions to this place coz my network was tekateking.

Me: I am just happy you are here. Come let's go inside.

I take her hand and we get inside, Dabula is still in the lounge.

Pearl: oh hell no. Dollar?

She says looking at Dabulamanzi and we both frown.

Me: you know him?

Pearl: duh! I have partied with this man for years and dated him for almost a year.

I gasp for air and look at Dabula.

Me: oh you are Dollar in the streets.

Dabula: I honestly don't know what your friend is talking about. I am sure she is confusing me with someone else.

Pearl: honey please. You are Dabulamanzi Dollar Khumalo. You broke my little heart into pieces, leaving me for that bitch Yolanda.

I raise my eyebrow. Oh Mr. Serious is a player.

Dabula: I still maintain that it's not me.

Pearl: why are you pretending not to know me?  
Infact what the fuck are you doing here?

Me: he is working with me on a project babe.

Dabula: excuse me.

Pearl: oh first you deny me and now you are running?

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

Bantu was right this trip is long, we have been in the car for hours now. I am starting to think that this nyanga of his stays at the end of the earth. We left

Ukuthula while it was still dark and now the sun is out, scorching hot. We are driving in the middle of nowhere, on a gravel road listening to maskandi. I am so over this music God knows but this isn't my car and Bantu is helping me out here to have me complain about the music...

I am nervous as hell because I don't know what the nyanga is going to tell me. I just want him to tell me that I have been acting like a douchebag not out of my free will but because something was done to me. I can't live with myself if I learn that I was an ass because that's just who I am and not because of "wtichcraft". My prayer is that this man helps me out and I can go back to being the man ZamaNgwenya deserves always and that she accepts me back...

Finally we drive into the village, it's very different from our own. The houses are too far apart and it's more vegetation than houses. We pass by woman at the corner laughing with buckets placed down,

gossiping in this heat and that memeza cream on their faces Lord. I just pray their husbands don't see them like that, no man deserves such trauma. We get to a beautiful homestead, there's a big house in the middle surrounded by rondavels. The gate is opened so Bantu just drives in. We both climb out and the first thing my eyes land on is the alter by the corner and initiates going about their business in the yard. We walk to the main house and outside sits an elderly lady who seems to know Bantu well, because they exchange pleasantries and she tells us her husband is waiting for us in the ndomba. We head there and leave our shoes at the door before walking in. Mphepho is burning and the candles are lit, he is working with muti...

Ngonyama: finally you arrive.

He says as we settle on the straw mat.

Bantu: thokoza baba.

Ngonyama: Thokozani, I trust your trip was well.

Bantu: it was baba. But you know one can never get

used to the distance.

He chuckles.

Ngonyama: you've been here a million times, you should be used to it by now.

He just nods and the nyanga looks at me.

Ngonyama: since I learned that you were coming your ancestors have been troubling me.

He says and I bite my lower lip.

Me: my apologies.

Ngonyama: it's no bother. I am used to this anyway.

I just nod and he sits straight and places down the container of his muti.

Ngonyama: the Ngwenya ancestors are mad at you.

I gasp for air and my heart starts racing.

Me: I didn't mean to hurt ZamaNgwenya. I don't know what got into me.

Ngonyama: your personality change should have been a cause for panic. You both were made for

each other, the same reason your union was sealed even before you knew each other is the same reason you are being that cold towards her.

He says and I want to ask how he knows all this when he didn't even throw the bones to read my life.

Ngonyama: do you know what isicitho is?

He asks and I nod coz I think I do. I've heard about it before.

Ngonyama: well the maggots that came out of the princess was witchcraft, isicitho to cause a rift between you both. To make you not stand being with her.

I close my eyes.

Me: who is doing all of this?

I ask really hurt because I have never done anything to offend anyone, all I ever wanted to do was love Kayise and make her happy.

Ngonyama: I was instructed to help clear your eyes so you can reach out to the princess, everything else will be the battle fought for you two by the ancestors.

He says and I sigh. I need to know who would mess up the beautiful thing I had with Kayise.

Me: will she forgive me?

He chuckles.

Ngonyama: you are a man Bukhosi, your tongue will have to be sweet to help you through it. You've already ploughed the spinach from the King's garden. Take her to bed and make love to her until she hears whatever you have to say to her.

I chuckle looking down.

Me: I hear you baba, so what now?

Ngonyama: I am going to cleanse you and that scitho thing will be out the window. You will bath everyday with muti I will give you.

Me: if I sleep with ZamaNgwenya again will I not fall victim of the spell again.

Ngonyama: if she allows you in, enjoy your woman in peace with no worry of maggots or spells.

I nod relieved.



---

•DABULAMANZI KHUMALO/CEBEKHULU

Having that girl here is going to cause me problems, I was already winning Kayise over. I never cared about who my physical vessel slept with coz I didn't think it would be one of Kayise's friends. She will hold back now in order to be loyal to that girl. My reaction made me seem like a pig, denying the girl I had "slept" with and broke her heart for another woman. I don't even know my vessel's wife or ladies he has been with. His private life didn't interest me, I just wanted his name and business coz they benefited my plan. I didn't think about anything else that might come bite me in the ass...

I need to take care of this girl and fast. I can't be dealing with her and what she might be telling Kayise. On the other hand the bloody Ngwenya ancestors are trying to fight me back and I don't understand how because they are blind. My plan

seems to be going down south and I honestly don't know what I am going to do to get it back in line and running smoothly. Manzi is working on finding Bheki and sending our snake to finish him off so I can speed up the process of making Kayise Queen. I will need to deal with this forward girl my vessel slept with. Annoying that I have to deal with his shenanigans when his soul is trapped under water...

I stand by my bedroom window looking out and I see Liyana staggering all over, she loses her step and falls stomach flat. I have been picking up after her too, she is getting on my last nerve now. I can't leave her in that state because it's obvious she is failing to deal with her husband's disappearance and she decided to find solace in alcohol. I can't stand back and risk her saying something to the wrong ears and jeopardizing this whole thing. I quickly leave my room to the garden so I can have one final word with this woman and get her in line...

Me: Liyana.

I roar. She is still struggling to stand up.

Liyana: I can manage Dabulamanzi.

She slurs her words and I chuckle.

Me: you are embarrassing yourself woman. How do you expect the staff to look at you? You are being stupid right now.

Liyana: I am a Queen, that will never change.

I roll my eyes.

Me: a drunk Queen. Listen here if you do not get your shit together I promise to turn you into a chicken.

She gasps for air.

Liyana: help me to my room please.

She asks politely.

Me: I am doing this for the last time.

I pick her up and we get to her room. I place her down on the bed and she pulls me on top of her.

Me: what is this now.

Liyana: it has been a long time since your body felt the warmth of a woman.

She says and this organ that has its own brain erects immediately.

Liyana: my husband has been a vegetable for some time too. We are both in need.

She is drunk, I shouldn't take anything she is saying to head. I get off her and look down at her on that bed.

Me: you are drunk. You don't know what you are saying.

She laughs carefree.

Liyana: I know I am old, but to your true self I am an infant. You shouldn't fully believe that this is your body, you stole it Dabulamanzi.

Her hands are pulling up her dress and those thighs are exposed.

Me: just sleep it off.

She opens her legs wide and I gasp. I might be a spirit but I am still a man. A man in a body that is still

functioning well enough.

I quickly go to the door and lock it when I walk back to the bed she is taking her clothes off. I unbuckle the belt and stepping out of my shoes simultaneously. I am going to devour her opening she will wish she never asked me of this.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

Pearl: imagine the nerve.

She has been ranting about Dabula since.

Me: how come I never knew about this one?

Pearl: bastard convinced me that soon as people knew about us, our dynamics are going to change forever and so we should enjoy our bubble longer. Kante he was taking me for a poes that whole time.

I am suppressing my laughter.

Me: crazy.

Pearl: let me show you that ugly bitch.

She takes her phone from her bag.

Pearl: I need to log in on my ghost profile first, bitch blocked me.

I am dead, she must have really loved him hey.

Pearl: OMG!

She says

Me: what?

She hands me the phone and there's a pinned post on her Facebook. I see a picture of Dabula, the girl is asking that they help her find her fiance who disappeared months ago and hasn't been seen around Johannesburg in a while.

Me: haibo that's impossible. Dabula always goes home once in a while. He says he talks to his family over the phone almost everyday so I don't understand.

She laughs.

Pearl: karma friend karma. Maybe this is his way of running from her and he told his family not say a word about his whereabouts. The same way she

took him from me is the same way another woman did now he's hiding from her.

She is pleased with this story she just created.

Nothing makes you crazy like a heart break.

But the story doesn't make sense. There's more to this and I need to find out what it is.

---

#### •HLENGIWE SHANGE

It has been days since Bheki came here to live with me while we wait for him to wake up and recuperate. Nothing has changed, he is still in deep sleep and all we can do is pray and take care of him until he wakes up and faces the evil that wants to destroy his kingdom. Philani and I have been holding hands and doing the best we can to make him comfortable, it's not easy for either of us but it's the lord's work...

In the days he has been here and missing from the palace, non of the Royal family members have come

here suspecting me to have taken him and hiding him in my house. I am just grateful that they are playing far from my house and allowing us more time for this man to wake up, gather his strength to go to battle. Makhosi told me they suspected him as the princess showed up at his house looking distraught, my heart broke because I don't want to hurt Kayise. She is a sweet girl who loves people and treats them right just like her father. Makhosi hasn't been coming here just in case they have someone following him, we only talk on the phone...

Philani: mama! Mama!

He shouts from the bedroom and I quickly hurry to see what is going on. I gasp for air when I find Bheki awake and sitting up straight.

Me: oh my God Bheki.

I say with tears welling up in my eyes.

Bheki: Hlengi, ngaze nga lala mama, can I please have water.



He says and I am surprised that he knows he has been out of it. Philani walks passed me to get water. I am stuck to this floor.

Bheki: don't cry maShange, I am okay now.

Me: do you need anything else?

That's all I manage to say.

Bheki: I need to stretch my legs.

Me: you just woke up please don't strain yourself.

Philani hands me the glass of water and I finally go sit next to him and help him take little sips with a straw.

Bheki: this is not quenching my thirst. It's like I am playing.

Me: just drink Bhekumbuso.

Bheki: how did I get here? Where is my daughter and my wife?

He asks and I swallow.

Me: I'll call makhosi to come and explain.

He nods and I quickly get up and hurry to find my phone so I can call both my pastor and makhosi as instructed when Bheki wakes up.

---

No edits.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 44

---

### •KING BHEKUMBUSO

I couldn't believe what I saw in the mirror, the person that was staring back at me was someone I couldn't recognize. If I didn't feel my soul deep inside me I would be arguing that I am trapped in the wrong body. I am so thin as a fish bone, my eyes are too big for my face and the dark patches around them makes me look like I was punched. Don't get me started on my aching body, I would have believed it if I was told that I was hit by a bus and it ran all over me. As much as it's asking me to relax I just can't lay down one more second...

Hlengiwe poured me water because I wanted to freshen up, it's a struggle because my muscles are stiff. I don't even know how long I have been out of it.

I am taking my time washing every inch of my body, as I think about that young man cleaning me up when I was out of it makes me want to crawl into a hole and just hide my shame. I never wanted to be that man in my life, having to depend on someone like that is not something I want but this time I didn't have a choice. I will just have to swallow my embarrassment but hold my head high and show Hlengiwe and that boy Philani appreciation coz it's clear they have been the ones taking care of me...

Which is confusing because Liyana, my wife should be the one doing this. How did I even get here? Last I remember I was in the ancestral room with makhosi, my wife and daughter before I fainted. Then I felt peace meeting Ngwenya the first then from there nothing comes to head but pleasant sleep. I finally finish and wear the pink gown, Hlengiwe says I have only been wearing T-shirts because I was always under covers. I don't even have an underwear on and I can bet you know what I have been wearing since I was unconscious...

In all of this I just miss Liyana and mostly my daughter, she must be going through a lot right now. We are so close and this is crippling her that I am sure of. I just want to go to the palace so she can see that I am okay now and I am back to her. All I can hope for is that the ancestors are over me getting married to Hlengiwe, she is an amazing woman yes, but my wife is everything to me...

I walk out to the lounge and find everyone sitting around the lounge on the couches, by everyone I mean Hlengiwe, Makhosi, Philani and another woman whom I do not recognize. Philani quickly stands up so I can sit and I slowly move there and pat his shoulder, he excuses himself...

Me: sanibonani.

Makhosi: nkosiyami, it's good to see you back on your own two feet.

I nod.

Me: it's good to be back too. So what's been happening? Where is my daughter and her mother? I thought I'd find them here when I came out.

They all look at each other awkwardly making me frown.

Me: what's going on?

I ask and Makhosi clears his throat and sits at the edge of the sofa he is on.

Makhosi: nkosi yami this is Pastor Jali, maShange goes to her church.

I nod.

Me: it's nice to meet you mama.

Pastor: nice to meet you too.

Makhosi: my king, I am sure you know why the ancestors did this to you.

I swallow and side eye Hlengiwe.

Me: yes because I refused to do as they said, that is marrying Hlengiwe.

She gasps in shock but her pastor looks at her and shakes her head. That gets her to swallow down her words.

Makhosi: yes, she was the only one who could help the kingdom because she is a prayer warrior. Your ancestors were blinded but the one she prays to was still able to see everything.

I nod.

Me: Ngwenya the first said something along those lines to me.

I admit and he nods.

Makhosi: I still don't know what is going on myself but they told me to get you out of the palace and bring you here because the palace is full of evil.

I furrow my brows.

Me: haibo! Does Kayise and Liyana know about my whereabouts?

I am failing to keep my shock to myself.

Makhosi: unfortunately not, your forefathers didn't want that.

Me: okay makhosi I am not understanding. What's going on?

He looks at the pastor lady and nods before sitting back comfortably on the sofa.

Pastor: well my king, I am a pastor and I have the gift to prophecy.

I just nod.

Pastor: do you know how Royalty landed in your family?

I nod remembering the story very well.

Me: yes, Ngwenya the first with the help of other Kings and a samgoma managed to overthrow an evil king who made life difficult for his people.

Pastor: do you know this evil King's name?

Me: yes Cebekhulu, Dabulamanzi Cebekhulu. They had the gift of healing in his family and they used it to better themselves and cause havoc for the community.

Pastor: months ago who came into your kingdom bearing the name Dabula and things started



happening?

She asks and I go straight into my head to fish out the person. After a minute I land on Dabula, the one helping my daughter with the project.

Me: only Dabulamanzi ka Khumalo, he is working with my daughter but before then we didn't know him. He comes all the way from Johannesburg.

She nods.

Pastor: his body is Dabulamanzi Khumalo but the spirit that took over is Dabulamanzi Cebekhulu. He used the vessel to carry out his plans in this kingdom, to destroy everything and claim back what he thinks belongs to him.

I gasp for air and look at them one after the other.

Me: I don't understand.

Pastor: your wife helped bring back great evil that was banished from the land into the water.

I shake my head.

Me: no stop, what is this?

Makhosi: baba please calm down and listen please. I have never lied to you. This is you learning the truth so you can be able to save your kingdom.

Pastor: your mother inlaw was evil and she practiced witchcraft, she took your wife to a shrine that belongs to Manzi, a descended of Dabulamanzi himself. They tied your wife's womb so she could have problems conceiving, once that was happening they made her believe that she could never give you children. And that her younger sister Nonhle will be your second wife. Your elders had already given you two a time frame to fall pregnant so she can be take to the forest to confirm her Queen ship, so in fear she believed them when they said they could give her a child but there was a catch.

My breathing has become shallow, I don't like where this is going at all. Not Liyana, not my sweet Liyana.

Pastor: well her fear drove her into believing that she is barren and the only way to have a child is by allowing evil to bless her womb and give her a child, a girl child that will be given to the water spirit Dabula as a wife. She agreed and that is how

Cebekhulu found a way to claim his throne, the one he believes your great ancestor stole from him.

I don't know when tears fell from my eyes but I can feel them rolling down my cheeks.

Me: ka- Ntombi- is my daugh-

I can't seem to say it out loud because the thought of my baby girl not being mine hurts to the soul.

Pastor: no no my King. NtombiZamaNgwenya is your seed, she is your blood. The only girl ever born into the Ngwenya Royal family.

I remember my great great grandfather saying this to me. I let out a heavy sigh and the burden that was placed on my shoulder is removed instantly. I could be loosing it all and hearing the most shocking things but not anything that claims that my daughter is not mine, My heart in human form.

Me: then what are you saying?

My voice is breaking, Hlengiwe quickly clasps my hand and I hold on to hers too for dear life.

Pastor: they lied to her so she could agree to tying

her unborn baby to them.

Me: so she has known about everything that's been happening?

Pastor: all of it.

She looks at Hlengiwe and swallows.

Pastor: she scarified Zonke, the young girl that disappeared and also her sister Nonhle was killed by Dabula because she wanted to come tell you the truth.

Hlengi releases the most painful piercing cry that shoots straight for my heart. It all makes sense now, oh it does and it hurts.

Me: please tell me you are lying?

I ask as she moves to Hlengiwe to comfort her.

Pastor: when the Lord showed me everything I thought this was a task too hard for me because I couldn't understand how someone could do this.

To say my heart is shattered would be an understatement. Hearing that the love of my life is satan's reincarnate breaks my soul and definitely

makes me feel stupid because she has been pretending to not know a thing when she is the one who brought all these calamities in our lives. I wouldn't have married any woman, I would have stuck by her until God gave us our child. If I had to I would have left the throne because I loved her that much.

Makhosi: I think we have heard enough for the day.

I bury my head in my hands and just sob. I just need to look Liyana in the eyes and ask her how she could do this to me, to my people, to our family and most importantly to our marriage. I don't think I have felt so much pain in my life.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I open my eyes and my head is pounding, I should stop drinking so much because I just numb whatever it is for a few hours and after I feel like shit. It has just been difficult on me, dealing with everything all at once just become too much. I didn't think it would

be so chaotic, it was just supposed to be clean and smooth. No killings no betrayal. I miss my life, a life that didn't require my soul so much...

I need a glass of wine and some greasy food to get rid of this hangover so I can start my day. Dabula threatened to turn me into a chicken if I don't get my shit together, if I didn't know how he operates I would have thought he was joking but I know better. I was drunk but his threat made my head a little light. I move my eyes to the pedestal to find my phone but rather I see my underwear, I never sleep without my panties on when my husband is not here. Suddenly I feel a little discomfort in between my legs. I jump out of bed completely naked and on the other side of the bed is Dabulamanzi, he slowly opens his eyes. Oh no no no! Liyana what did you do...

Me: please tell me we didn't.

I ask tears already glowing in my eyes.

Dabula: that would be lying Liyana.

Me: how could you have done that to me? I am married and you are married to my daughter.

Dabula: you offered yourself on a silver platter  
Liyana, I am a man. I couldn't hold my desire.

Me: I was drunk, you took advantage.

Dabula: I told you that but the alcohol you drank went straight to your brain. You wanted me and I gave you what you wanted.

Me: you are lying!

I scream at him.

Dabula: I don't have time for this. You are a loose woman who didn't care that she was married, so don't come here to play victim.

He spews that venom and I find myself near the bed and slapping his face so hard, my hand hurts a little.

Me: watch your mouth.

I say rage consuming me. He chuckles getting off the bed and coming straight for me. He is so mad right now, I am shaking.

Dabula: if you ever try that nonsense with me again I will cut you into pieces. I am not that weakling Bhekumbuso, I will snap your neck like a twig if you disrespect me like this again.

Me: this better be our secret to the grave, are we clear?

Dabula: which man in their right senses would want the world knowing he laid with filth dressed in royalty like yourself.

I gasp and he moves away to get dressed. I have never been insulted like this, my husband has never said such vile words to me. I let my tears fall, as I sink down to the floor. He walks out and I cry louder, how did I get here? I feel so dirty. After everything I've done to my husband I give my body to another. Dabulamanzi for that matter.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

We got back home late last night, Ngonyama worked



on me for hours and when we were done he told his wife to prepare us a feast. Mama was already asleep when I arrived home, I didn't tell her where I was going because I needed to know what was wrong with me first. I am planning on sitting her down this morning and telling her everything Ngonyama said to me. I want to be open with my mother and ask her to help me with ZamaNgwenya...

I am done bathing and doing everything I was instructed to do in order to get rid of the fog whoever had placed in my eyes to see my woman in a way I shouldn't. When I walk out of my room I find mama in the lounge, she is watching 152, I roll my eyes. I really should buy another TV for my room because mama is giving me a hard time sharing this one. I settle on the single couch and sigh deeply...

Me: I think you watched this during the week.

Mama: I did but I never got the chance to see how it ended.

She says and I just chortle.

Me: oh okay.

Mama: where did you disappear to yesterday?

I clear my throat.

Me: please mute the TV, I have something I need to tell you.

She doesn't waste time nor ask a million questions.

Mama: is everything okay?

Me: well yesterday Bantu took me to inyanga, I have been acting weird towards ZamaNgwenya and I needed to find out-

She interjects quickly

Mama: I knew Bantu was the kind of friend you need in your life. He did good because your behavior towards that girl was heart breaking, you know the princess loves you Bukhosi.

Me: well mama, I hope she still does because my eyes are now open.

Mama: what did the nyanga tell you?

I explain everything Ngonyama told me.

Mama: people are evil Bukhosi, I told you that not everyone will be happy with your relationship but you thought I was old school.

I look down in shame.

Me: I am sorry mama.

Mama: I wouldn't be surprised if Menzi is the one doing this.

Me: I thought about that, but I was told not to worry anymore.

Mama: next time remember that what an adult sees sitting down, a child will never see even if they climb on the tallest tree

Me: I will remember that next time, right now I need your help.

She frowns

Mama: what?

Me: I need to see her, please call her to come here, don't tell her I asked you to.

Mama: why don't you just go to the palace.

Me: I need to talk to her in a place I can subdue her, where I will be able to make her listen to me.

She lets out a sigh.

Mama: I'll call her, just don't hurt her again Bukhosi.

Me: thank you so much sthandwa sami. I am bringing your daughter in law back home.

---

•HLENGIWE SHANGE

My heart is broken, I am in shambles. Thinking of how evil the Queen is makes me upset, now I understand why she was that cold towards me and not showing me any compassion. Her guilt was knocking at her conscience. I just need to know why she would sacrifice my Zonke to her evil deity, for what reason and purpose was she good enough for that? I don't think I have ever hated someone as much as I hate that Liyana woman, if I was to be given a chance to murder a person and go scott free

I wouldn't even think twice. She took away my pride and joy and for a reason I don't know...

I can't seem to stop crying, it hurts to my soul. The kind of pain that takes and takes from you until you will be left with nothing at all but anger and hatred. I wish death upon myself because I can't bare feeling like this anymore, it's all too much for me to carry. I lived with my daughter's murderer and she hated me for it, how cruel could she have been? My bedroom door opens and few seconds I feels someone take me into their arms. It's Bhekumbuso...

Bheki: I am so sorry Hlengiwe, I wish I could give you back your baby girl and knowing that's impossible hurts, I am so sorry maShange.

I turn to face him and hold on to him for dear life and just weep in his chest. He winces as I hold on tighter but he doesn't complain.

Bheki: nothing I do or say will bring her back, but I promise you Liyana will not get away with this.

Me: it hurts so much, she was my last child. My pride, she was going to have a beautiful life and they took that away from her, away from me.

Bheki: I don't even want to say I understand your pain because I haven't lost a child but I have an idea because my life would also be shattered if I were to lose Ntombikayise.

Me: why is your wife this evil?

My voice is breaking.

Bheki: I never thought I'd be told that I have been sleeping with a snake for over 20 years. I am broken Hlengiwe, Liyana was everything to me. I would have let everything go just for her.

Me: she doesn't deserve you, she doesn't deserve anyone for that matter.

He drops a tear that lands on my forehead. This woman has broken a lot of people and I can't help but wonder if she is able to sleep sound at night.

---

## DABULAMANZI KHUMALO/CEBEKHULU

After my encounter with Liyana this morning I had a painful headache and it could only be Manzi, he was trying to alert me that we needed to talk but I couldn't allow him to be in my head because that is too dangerous for this vessel. So I decided to go to the shrine to find out what is going on, hopefully he found where Bhekumbuso is and we are good to strike him dead...

I finally arrive at the shrine and it's like someone died, Manzi is sitting in the middle of the shrine with the little creatures we send out to do some work done. Once they feel my presence they stand up and bow to me, he is looking at me with dead eyes and I can't help but worry...

Me: what's the matter?

He shakes his head.

Manzi: you messed up everything Mkhulu.

I furrow my forehead.

Me: what are you talking about?

Manzi: you laid with the Queen and tainted everything. The power you possess is now hers.

I gasp for air.

Me: no no, that can't be true.

Manzi: we have nothing now, nothing at all.

Me: there is something we can do, I am sure of it.

He shakes his head and I carry my hands on my head.

Me: where to from here?

Manzi: I don't know Mkhulu, we will have to take everything as it comes.

I close my eyes in defeat. It can't end this way it just can't.

---

No edits.



# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 45

---

### •KING BHEKUMBUSO

It all feels surreal, I wish the pastor lady and Makhosi can come back and tell us that it was all just one big prank. My heart is heavy I don't want to believe that my wife is the monster they say she is, but then again these past few months I saw changes in her that corroborate their story. The way she was cold and irritated with Hlengiwe, why she didn't want Bukhosi to be with ZamaNgwenya even though she knows that he is a good boy. It's not easy accepting that my wife of more than twenty years is my biggest enemy, I just want to look at her in the eyes and ask her why she would betray our family, the kingdom like this but most importantly why she would do this to us...

I never gave her any reason to believe that my love for her was conditional, she didn't trust in my love and that hurts. She should have told me what the nyanga her mother took her to said, maybe we could have went to Makhosi and he would have seen that they were just playing her and reversed whatever they did to tie up her womb. I loved Liyana with every fiber of my being but she didn't, it's obvious coz it was easy for her to sell me out and my familys throne like that...

I am still in this same bed with Hlengiwe, she cried until she fell asleep. Her piercing cry and those sobs shattered my heart, I just wish I could do something to make her pain go away. I was there when she went through the most and when she was trying to move past it we learn that Liyana is the reason her daughter is no more. I don't know how deep her pain is cutting but as a parent I can only imagine how dead she must feel inside. She wiggles out of my hold...

Hlengiwe: tell me it was all just a dream please.

Her voice is still shaking.

Me: maShange, I am so sorry.

Hlengiwe: she is a mother herself, how does she do this to another woman's child?

I wish I had answers so she can be able to find healing.

Me: I don't know her to be evil. I am having a hard time wrapping my head around everything your pastor told us.

Hlengiwe: it was easier dealing with it when I thought her death wasn't painful but she was a sacrifice to an evil deity, that kills me Bheki.

Me: Liyana will not get away with this.

Hlengiwe: she is your wife Bheki, knowing the kind of man you are it won't be easy for you to do her bad.

Me: she's my enemy Hlengi. She destroyed my Kingdom, she destroyed us and how many more people? The love I had for her went straight out the window the minute I learned that she is not who I

thought she was. Believe me when I say I will make her pay.

Hlengiwe: you don't have to promise me anything.

I kiss the crown of her head.

Me: if you know me, you will know how much I love my daughter if not for you then I will do it for Kayise.

Liyana was comfortable giving my child to evil and for that she will know me well. Soon as makhosi tells me to go home, I am dealing with it all.

---

•DABULAMANZI KHUMALO/CEBEKHULU

Yesterday I just couldn't go back to the palace without trying to get back what is mine. One mistake, just one cost me everything that makes me Dabulamanzi the great, I lost my identity for the pleasure between her legs. I shouldn't have let temptation get the better of me, without my power I will not be able to rule the Kingdom the way I wished and my grandson cannot manipulate fate because

his gift came from me. I lost everything and so did he...

We stayed up late if not the whole night, trying to come up with ways to reverse the whole thing. My powers are in the wrong hands and if I don't get them back soon then everything is going to come crumbling down. For the first time in my life I am scared, shaking in my boots. If I could I would command the ground to open up and swallow me whole, only puke me out when all this is solved and I have back what belongs to me...

Manzi: mkhulu.

He says from behind me. I am sitting in the shade trying to calm down.

Me: tell me you found something.

I say and he lets out an exasperated sigh.

Manzi: I have been closed in that ndomba, calling upon every dark spirit I know to come help, I have

mixed all types of muti but nothing.

Me: this can't be happening to me.

Manzi: we can use this to our advantage.

Me: what do you mean?

Manzi: she doesn't know that she possesses your powers, we have manipulated her a few times before. We can do it again and say we are equipping her with something to help her out in her marriage but for that to happen we need her to do everything we say.

I shake my head. This is a horrible idea.

Me: no, Liyana can't even have the slightest idea that she possesses any kind of power because that will be our doom. She is desperate to have her old life back and if she could get rid of us she wouldn't even think twice about it.

Manzi: then what are we going to do mkhulu because we have absolutely no plan to salvage this mess.

Me: that means I will have to move quickly in making

Kayise mine. She still belongs to me after all, her soul was tied to mine a long time ago.

Manzi: how are we going to go about that?

I stand up.

Me: maybe it's time they know who I am for real.

He gasp for air.

Manzi: are you sure?

Me: I wanted to go about it the right way, make her fall in love then boom I change on her but now everything has changed and it's better I just show the Royal family the devil I am real quick and everything else will follow. I just want my throne, if they give it to me then I will release Kayise from my hold.

Manzi: we don't have any power over her or everyone else for that matter.

Me: they don't know that Manzi.

He just nods

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

Having Pearl around has been refreshing for real, I have a lot going on for me and her crazy just makes me forget a little. I am still very much worried about my father but makhosi called again this morning, telling me not to worry because the ancestors are still showing him that my father is in safety and soon enough he will return. I honestly feel like makhosi knows more than what he is willing to let on, if I am right and he does know where my dad is I am going to be mad at him. He can't be seeing me loosing my mind and saying nothing, my poor mother has become a functional drinker since Baba disappeared so knowing that he is okay for sure will make us better...

On the other hand I have been stalking Dabula's supposed girlfriend, she posted that he is missing while he always claims to talk to his family and goes to see them some weekends. That made me curious



for real. There is something that isn't making sense at all and I just felt the need to find it out. I sent the girl an inbox on her Facebook and I am waiting for her response, I am literally staring at my phone and refreshing it every minute just to see if she hasn't responded. I need a glass of water while I wait so I quickly drop my phone on the bed and hurry to the kitchen to get some. Pearl is in the kitchen being friendly with one of the guards, they are sharing a plate of food and I know she is trying to get the poor boy to relax so she can test drive him. My friend is a sex freak and every man she desires she has, she isn't ashamed to explore sex and safely so...

Me: oh you are back, how was your walk?

I ask opening the fridge to take out a bottle of water.

Pearl: yes hun, this handsome man here made sure I was safe. The river is beautiful I must say.

I nod, she refused me walking with her and asked that I tell Mphikeleli to accompany her.

Me: indeed it is. Wanna do something later on?

She rolls her eyes and I want to laugh. Her plan is to take this guy somewhere so they will be able to shag.

Pearl: I will come find you when I'm done with Mphi here. He is my tour guide.

Me: okay then, I'll be in my room.

I head out giving them their space back. I just hope this poor guy knows the kinky shit Pearl is about to do to him. My phone is ringing I hear it when I get into the hallway that leads to my room, I run quickly and answer before the person hangs up.

Me: hello?

I say in a questioning tone because I don't have the number saved.

Mama: My princess.

That's Bukhosi's mom. I haven't spoken nor seen her in such a long time.

Me: mama, how are you?

Mama: I am not fine my baby, what about you?

I panic a little, hoping that she is okay.

Me: is everything okay ma? You need anything?

I ask failing to tell her how I am doing.

Mama: can you come to the house?

I swallow.

Me: mama the last time I was there Bukhosi wasn't happy with me.

I say tears already threatening in my eyes. I miss him so much, even though he has hurt me this way.

Mama: please my dear.

She is pleading with me and I can't bring myself to saying no. She has been good to me.

Me: I will be there in a few minutes then.

Mama: thank you my darling.

I hang up and sigh heavily.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I am looking at my mother intensely, she brings the

phone down from her ear and looks at me.

Me: what did she say mama?

She shakes her head and my heart sinks into my stomach. I asked her to call ZamaNgwenya and ask her to come here because I need to talk to her. To explain everything Ngonyama told me and to beg for another chance because I miss her so much. My heart is yearning for her, my hands are dying to touch her her soft skin and my lips desperate to tell her how much I love her.

Mama: she will be here in a few minutes.

I let out a sharp sigh and quickly get up to kiss my mom on the cheek.

Me: thank you ma, you are a star.

Mama: just make things right with her.

Me: I am going to do my best.

Mama: let me leave then.

She takes her small bag and leaves the house, she is giving us some space so we can be able to communicate freely without needing to extend

respect to her because she is somewhere in the house. I tidy up one last time, the house is different now she's going to be shocked when she arrives. I go brush my teeth quickly and go wait in the lounge. I am anxious, my heart feels like it's about to jump out of my chest. If Kayise doesn't hear me out then I am fucked for real. A knock brings me back from my thoughts and I jerk up from the couch to go open the door...

She looks effortlessly breathtaking right now, I want to jump on her and proclaim my undying love for her but I manage to hold my horses. She is shocked to see me, I'm sure she was hoping that I am out so she doesn't have to bump into me. Tears are welling up in her eyes but she takes a deep breath and clears her throat...

Kayise: is your mom here? She just called asking to see me.

I step aside and she walks in. I close the door and

she is standing awkwardly in the middle of the kitchen.

Me: you just missed her.

She frowns

Kayise: I just spoke to her a few minutes ago. Where did she go?

Me: she went to the shops, so we can be free to talk.

She scoffs.

Kayise: I am here because you asked your mom to call me?

Me: I knew you wouldn't pick up my calls, or maybe I was scared of how it would have hurt if you ignored me.

She narrows her eyes and bites the inside of her mouth. I am shit scared, her expression is stoic not giving away anything.

Kayise: I don't have time for this Bukhosi.

I drop to my knees immediately.

Me: I could never love any woman the way I love you.

ZamaNgwenya you are my heart baby, my rib was taken to create you and I am so sorry that I have been treating you so bad. I wasn't in the right frame of mind. My friend Bantu took me to see inyanga who told me that you had isicitho, the purpose of it was to make me feel disgusted and annoyed with you. The maggots from that day was that thing baby. Someone doesn't want to see us together but I got help now and it will never happen again, I will never be vulnerable spiritually like that. I love you so much baby please forgive me.

Tears are falling down her cheeks, she is so emotional which makes me lose it too.

Me: I am really sorry sthandwa sami. I love you please give me one chance to make this right, to love you the way you deserve.

She isn't saying anything to me right now, she is just starring at me.

Me: ZamaNgwenya baby please.

Kayise: you expect me to believe this?

Me: I have never lied to you in my life. I didn't treat

you like that because I wanted to, someone wanted to play God in our relationship.

Kayise: who could that be?

She asks wiping her tears with the back of her hand.

Me: Ngonyama didn't say sthandwa sami, he just told me that the ancestors are now the ones fighting this battle for us.

She chuckles.

Kayise: mxm.

She says and turns for the door. I just dive and hold her legs, she falls and I quickly hold her tight in my arms.

Kayise: Bukhosi leave me.

She screams fighting to get out of my hold but I just can't allow her to walk away from me like this.

Me: I am telling you the truth baby please. You can even go to consult with a different nyanga baby I swear to you, the person will tell you the same thing.

She is crying and the fighting is not stopping. We are



literally rolling on this floor.

Kayise: you hurt me so much Bukhosi, you abandoned me when I needed you the most.

She is kicking me but this is the pain I can take. So long as she lets out her anger and gives me another chance.

Me: I will live the rest of my life making up for that baby please. Don't give up on us, I know you don't have any reason to but please let our love be worth another shot.

She is shaking her head vigorously. I manage to get on top of her and that makes her wrestle me more.

Me: NtombiZamaNgwenya! Stop this, stop fighting me baby. I fucked up yes but it wasn't intentional. I am sorry more than you will ever know but I am not giving up on you. You are my heart and I am sure you haven't seen a person live without his heart. I miss you, don't fight our love baby I am begging you.

I say holding up my hands in defeat and that seems to make her stop fighting me. We are looking at each other in the eyes, she's searching for something and

she will find it because I love her with my soul.

She is wearing a dress and now her thighs are exposed and a little of her underwear, as much as we just fought being in contact with her bare skin makes me hot. My erection is already poking her through this pair of jeans I have on. I caress the side of her thigh and she gasps for air.

Me: I miss you, I miss everything about you baby.

Her tears are still falling and I hate myself for hurting her this way. My hand moves to her stomach and desire is rushing throughout my entire body but mostly uMthombeni omcane. I miss the sleekness, warmth and the tightness of her pussy.

Me: I want to make love to you baby.

My hands are caressing her body fully and her breathing has spiked, she is flushed.

Me: tell me to stop Kayise if you don't want me baby.

She bites her lower lip, her eyes are begging for me but I need her to say it.

Me: baby, tell me to stop and get off you.

I say gently massaging her breast , she circles her arms around my neck and brings my face to hers.

Kayise: I hate you so much Bukhosi, I hate how much I love you. I hate how much I need you to make love to me right now.

My heart is filled with hope.

Me: I know baby, I am sorry.

Kayise: make love to me Choco.

She just called me with the pet name she gave me and I know I have a fighting chance. She takes my lips into hers and we kiss aggressively, much as I love tasting her soft lips I just want to be buried deep inside her opening.

---

No edits.

This chapter was sponsored by Tumi

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 46

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I open my eyes and she is wrapped around me like Ivy, I don't remember the last time I slept with a fulfilled heart. Yesterday was too intense , our make up sex was emotionally reconnecting us. She cried and told me how much I hurt her and I took that because I wanted us to start on a clean slate and that could only happen if both our feelings were out there. Kayise slept over because we both couldn't keep our hands off each other, we needed yesterday to happen and I'm just happy we are at a better place now...

Kayise: what are you thinking about baby?

I wasn't aware she is awake. I kiss her forehead.

Me: I'm thinking about you, about us.

Kayise: thank you for reaching out. I was going out of my mind.

She says and I smile.

Me: I am glad I tricked you into coming here.

Kayise: you did that on purpose huh? Even the sex on the kitchen floor, you had to give me mind blowing sex to make me listen to you.

I chuckle.

Me: I will never exercise power over you and take complete charge of you anywhere else but our bedroom. Bantu uthe umfazi ushayiwa embedeni, If I need you to stop being crazy and listen, I give you the pipe. If I need to punish you for defying me then baby you will spread your legs for your man and I will punish you accordingly with this.

I say taking her hand so she can touch my already erect penis.

Kayise: I am not complaining. I love how confident you are sexually now.

Me: I have been practicing.

I say and that makes her jerk up from my chest, giving me a death stare.

Kayise: what is that supposed to mean Bukhosi mthombeni?

Her tone low and deep. Is she mad? She looks so cute though.

Me: baby no, I haven't slept with any other woman but you, sthandwa sami I promise.

She lets out a sigh.

Kayise: you better keep it that way or I promise I will cut your dick off and burn it with you watching me.

I don't know if she is joking or she means every word. But I don't want to find out so I will just keep my dick in my pants and only let it out when it's devouring her opening. She slowly rests on my chest once again, feeling satisfied with herself that I didn't say anything to her threat.

Me: I just want you to know that I am sorry baby. I never meant to hurt you. I didn't come into your life for the benefits, I just want your heart

ZamaNgwenya everything else is just a bonus.

Kayise: you are my life Bukhosi and now that we are okay it feels like a heavy load has been lifted off my shoulders. I can focus on waiting for baba to come back to us.

I remember her painful sobs from last night when she told me about her father. I wish I can do something to track down the King and give umuntu wami her peace of mind. They are so close so I know that his disappearance is killing her, she's trying to keep calm but I know her and she's just putting a facade for everyone else since she is the Regent...

Me: trust makhosi, he would never do anything to harm your dad.

Kayise: he could just take me to see him and I will not tell anyone.

Me: what I learned from Ngonyama is that the fight

from wherever is attacking your family and this kingdom is now fought by the ancestors. They will come through for their people. Believe in them baby.

Kayise: I guess you are right baby. I love you so much Choco.

My heart just melts, this girl will be the death of me I swear.

Me: I love you too.

Her phone chimes and she finds it and reads something that leaves her chortling, I get jealous immediately. I just hope it's not another dude making mine laugh this way, but I think I'm just being crazy. Kayise didn't have the time to give another man her attention so it could be anyone...

Kayise: it's Pearl.

She say wiping off the tears from her laughter. She did say Pearl is here visiting last night when we called to tell her that Kayise will be sleeping over,



then she told us she is with Mphikeleli.

Me: what did she say?

Kayise: she says backroom sex on a sponge with rats running around is the bomb.

I chuckle as well. I don't understand her and having sex with strangers but I will not judge her one bit. As long as she is safe.

Me: thatha Mphiks.

Kayise: he should have sucked in bed babe coz Pearl is going to hold on to him until he starts catching feelings then she's going to drop him.

Me: why is she so afraid of commitment?

Kayise: she's been hurt you know. Plus I just learned that she had a thing with Dabulamanzi.

I roll my eyes.

Me: I don't want to talk about that Son of a bitch.

She gasps for air and looks up at me.

Kayise: Choco! You never talk like this babe. By the way you are going to have to listen coz I'm giving

you hot gossip here.

Oh boy it's going to be one hell of a morning with all the gossiping. Once she starts she doesn't finish but I love her ass like that.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

My appetite is back with a bang and this morning maShange woke up to cook me everything I was craving for. Sour mabele porridge, she made me coffee and I had it with peanut butter and jam sandwich. Now I am watching her make a heavy English breakfast, it smells great already and I cannot wait to finish it all and go lie down. I still need to regain both my strength and weight. But with how Hlengi is feeding me I know I will be back to my old body in no time...

Hlengiwe: why didn't you tell me?

She asks and I furrow my forehead in confusion.

Me: tell you what maShange?

She haves a sigh and looks at me.

Hlengiwe: tell me that your ancestors wanted you to take me as a wife?

I close my eyes. I was hoping that we don't visit this conversation, at least not until I have the affairs of my house in order.

Me: maShange, I am not a man who believes in polygamy. Once I love a person I love completely. If I had taken you with Liyana still in the picture you wouldn't have been happy trust me. I loved that woman and I wouldn't hurt her like that and I wouldn't hurt you too.

She is fiddling with her fingers.

Me: maShange I also didn't tell you because the same night I slept here at your house and not my palace I found peace with you. I was scared that I was allowing myself to become the man I vowed never to be.

Hlengiwe: what does that mean?

She asks with tears glowing in her eyes.

Hlengiwe: it means we are both going through so much right now. We need to help each other heal from the hurt caused by Liyana. It means I am asking you to give me some time to get my house in order and once I've done that we can sit down and lay down our naked truth.

She swallows and nods.

A knock comes through before she can say anything to me and I wish whoever can just disappear.

Makhosi: sanibonani ekhaya.

He says from the door and I look back.

Me: sawubona.

Hlengiwe: you are welcome baba. Can I make you a cup of tea? I am making Bheki something to eat, I'll add your plate.

He smiles at this generous woman.

Makhosi: thank you Hlengiwe. After our meal we need to head to the palace.

Relief floods through me, I have been waiting for my ancestors to say it's okay for me to show face. I want to see my daughter so she knows that I am awake and doing fine then deal with that witch I made a Queen only for her to betray me, my love and trust. I can't believe she sold me to the devil, she sold my daughter's soul and tied it to evil banished from earth all those years ago...

Me: that's good news, I need to deal with this once and for all.

Makhosi: let's deal with this slowly and allow the ancestors to lead this battle.

Me: definitely but please allow me to deal with that woman on my own, ask my forefathers to grant me the opportunity to make her pay for everything she did to me and this kingdom.

Makhosi: let's eat and leave to face evil in the eye.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I am happy, content and everything in between. I am just happy that my boyfriend and I managed to fix things, or rather that he had to give me mind blowing sex for me to come down and listen to what he had to say and hear it. It made sense and I know he wouldn't lie to me hence I just forgave me on the spot. Someone might call me stupid for not making him sweat but what good will that do for me because I missed him, I missed him more than anything. Playing hard to get would only hurt me, so why torture myself when I know I was going to go back to him anyway...

He is watching me intensely as I dry my upper body, he poured me water in a bathing dish so I can freshen up and head back home. As much as I wanted to stay here with him and have more sex I knew I had to go and give my friend some time too, after all she came all the way here for me and ended

up finding a sex partner in poor Mphikeleli. I step in the dish and bend down, my ass in his face, he gasps for air and I am pleased with myself...

Bukhosi: you can seduce me all you want but I am not giving you anything. My dick is gonna fall off from all the sex we have been having since yesterday.

I laugh.

Me: I am so greedy my poor vagina is going through the most but still I want more.

Bukhosi: addicted huh?

I bite my lower lip and look back at him.

Me: too much my love.

He is pleased with himself and I am glad that he is gaining confidence in his skills in bed and he trusts himself to know that he can satisfy me. I saw him last night when he was turning me in every direction, I was worried that someone was schooling him but

he showed me that he bought a book titled "sex for dummies" also his friend Bantu has been schooling him a little in that department and of course the likes of Mia Khalifa showed him a thing or two...

He is holding on to me, giving me this last passionate kiss before I leave and see him tomorrow after he comes back from the farm. He checks the coast and when he says it's clear, I head out the door hoping his mom doesn't pop up from somewhere because it would be so awkward Jesus. There were times last night I had forgotten that we are in the same house as his mom and I screamed louder than I had to. Of course Choco didn't stop me, he appreciates the loud moans and screams because they fuel him up. He opens the door for me and I hop in and put the key in the ignition...

Bukhosi: call me when you get home love.

Me: will do babe. I love you.

Bukhosi: I love you too sweetheart.



I start the engine and drive out of the yard as he comes to fix the gate, he had to be umakhenikha last night so the SUV can get in the yard. I blow him a kiss and drive away with Elvis Presley's -I can't help falling in love- playing in the car, this is one of my favorite love songs of all times and it speaks to what I feel for Bukhosi.

I get to the palace and Pearl is standing at the gate with Mphikeleli, they are super lovey dovey, looks like they just arrived from Mphikeleli's house. As much as I respect my best friends wishes I can't have them doing this right at the entrance of a respectable place like my father's palace. I roll my window down and they detach and look at me.

Me: friend can you not do this in front of the gate. The elders of council might see you and make it seem like I can't lead this kingdom.

Pearl: I am sorry babe, I got carried away.

Mphikeleli: sincere apologies my princess, I should

have known better.

Pearl: before you park can you drive me to the shops?  
I didn't take my car yesterday just wanted to explore  
this place on my feet.

Eish, I wanted to check on my mom but I can quickly  
drive there and be back to give her some time and  
find out how she is holding up.

Me: okay hop in.

Pearl: I'll call you later.

She says to him and gets in the car.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I have been taking countless baths to try and get  
clean, I can't believe I did something so filthy, I  
cheated on my husband with a man that is married  
to my daughter. What kind of person have I become?  
What self respecting woman who is a Queen steps  
out of her marriage while her husband is missing? I  
am so disgusted with myself I won't lie. I can't even

sleep on my matrimonial bed as it is a reminder of what I did there with Dabulamanzi, I am just glad I haven't seen either him nor my daughter since it happened...

I am in the kitchen to make myself something to eat, this is the first time I am in any other room that is not my bedroom and bathroom. I am ashamed so it's going to be difficult for me to face my daughter and Dabula especially after he insulted me. If I could, I would get rid of Dabulamanzi and everyone alongside everything that is linked to him. I just want my family back, I want the easy going beautiful life I had before he showed up to cash in...

I finish cooking my bacon and I dish it out and take a bottle of water from the fridge. As I'm headed back to my bedroom the kitchen door opens and I want to run but curiosity makes me look back. My heart drops into my stomach as I lay my eyes on my husband, he looks like a shadow of his old self but I

don't care about that. All that matters is that he is awake. Hlengiwe, makhosi and another lady I do not know walk in. The sight of them makes me irritated, I should have known that the evil sangoma knew where my husband is, of course he would ship him off to the woman his damn ancestors want him to marry. Tears are streaming down my face as guilt consumes me, he is back to finding me tainted from committing adultery...

Me: Bheki!

My voice is so low. I place the plate and bottle of water on the kitchen island. My husband is looking at me with dead eyes, his expression screams "I hate you Liyana". I am getting anxious right now, why are they all looking at me like the devil? I swallow and make my way to my husband and before I can hold on to him he pushes me roughly down and I fall hard screaming a little.

Me: Bhekumbuso!

I cry shocked out of my mind. He spits on me and

tears fall from his eyes.

Bheki: I hate you Liyana. I hate you so much.

I gasp for air.

Me: what is wrong sthandwa sami.

He forms a fist and before it lands on my face

Hlengiwe holds him back.

Hlengiwe: Don't Mtimande, this is not the person you are. Don't allow her to change even your character.

Bheki: I can't stand seeing her.

Hlengiwe: I know.

Me: what is going on?

My heart is racing, I have an idea but I don't want to believe that it would happen. Dabula has promised to always protect me, where could he be? Why did Manzi not see this coming?

Bheki: the fact that you want to continue crying those crocodile tears and pretending like you are not a witch makes me hate you even more.

Me: sthandwa sami.

He shakes his head.

Bheki: why Liyana? Why would you sell my Kingdom out to the devil? Why would you tie my daughter down to a deity of a man who was banished to the water because of his evil ways?

I close my eyes, my biggest fear is finally happening. I can't say anything, the huge dry lump on my throat is making it hard for me to defend myself. How did he even know? The only thing I manage to do is shake my head.

Dabula: oh Bheki, you are back from the dead?

He says walking in with Manzi.

Bheki: you devil! I am going to deal with you.

He chuckles.

Dabula: a weakling like you? Deal with the greatest spirit like myself? Continue dreaming.

Me: Dabulamanski shut up.

Dabula: I told you countless times to watch your mouth when addressing me.

Bheki: if you think you are going to take over my daughter and my throne then you don't know me.

Manzi: your daughter's soul belongs to us, we can kill her if we want, we can trap her under the water but we chose to keep her and make her a Queen.

Bheki: over my dead body. Take your witch here and make her your queen not NtombiZamaNgwenya.

He says pointing to me, I just cry louder. I can't believe I find myself in this mess.

Dabula: thing is you don't have a choice. Crown me King and your daughter my Queen. This throne never belonged to the Ngwenya's, it was stolen from me. If you don't do this I swear I will cause havoc in this village. Two days, that's all you have to step down and give your precious daughter and I the kingdom. Don't think about doing anything stupid because I will know very quick.

Bheki: do you see the kind of evil you brought here Liyana?

He asks and my heart is aching.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 47

---

### •BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

My day is dull now, I wish she didn't have to leave but then again she has a guest and she also has to be around for her mom. Me and her have forever together so this is a small price to pay. Plus, I will see her for a few hours everyday during the week and have her all to myself on weekends like we have agreed...

I am ecstatic no lies, life now is going back to exactly how I had always dreamed. I have the best woman, my mother's health has improved and my business will start bringing in serious money. If someone had told me a year ago that I am going to date a princess who is going to be a Queen and that she will love me so much, I would have laughed in



the person's face. Girls like ZamaNgwenya don't look at guys like me but see what love did with us...

I walk into the lounge after I spend about thirty minutes in my room, sniffing the pillow she was using and the sheets where her juices poured. I am obsessed with her scent and now that I am gradually getting my groove in the sex department, the next step is for me to talk to her about practicing oral sex. I want to give her pleasure in every way possible, I don't want her lacking in anyway...

I think we all already know what my mother is watching, I'm not even going to start anything with her. I am in a very good mood to even care about what she is making us watch. I settle on the couch and relax my left ankle on my right knee. I should have poured myself a glass of water hey but this position is so comfortable, getting up isn't an option...

Mama: has she left?

She asks and I don't even look at her.

Me: yes about 40 minutes ago.

Mama: and she couldn't say goodbye.

Me: we thought you were asleep.

Mama: I see.

Me: thanks again mama, we are good now. We fixed things and we promised never to go through that again.

Mama: I am happy to hear that son. You know I love the princess for you, she makes you happy and brings out the best version of yourself.

I smile, hearing that mama approves of my girlfriend and supports us all the way brings me peace. It would be devastating if the two most important woman in my life didn't get along.

Me: that's 100 percent true.

Mama: so tell me.

Me: yes sis Phindile?

Mama: did you buy a cat? It cried almost the entire night.

I choke on my own saliva, I know what she is talking about. We forgot a few times that she was in the house and Kayise's moans went higher, I feed on that reaction it fuels me up to perform at my best so I couldn't gag her.

Me: eish O'lady.

Mama: I am not going to give a speech baba. It was bound to happen but can you two protect my ears lana?

Me: I'm sorry mama.

Mama: also remember that she is a princess, she can't be pregnant out of wedlock Bukhosi.

I close my eyes remembering that we didn't use a condom, not even once. On the other hand I wasn't pulling out for shit, she took each load of my seed deep inside of her.

Me: I know mama.

I just say to make her relax but would it be such a

bad idea for the love of my life to carry our baby?

---

•DABULAMANZI KHUMALO/CEBEKHULU

I have them exactly where I want them, none of them could see I was bluffing or they could have called me out on it. They are still stupid, even when there's no dark magic manipulating them. I wonder if Bhekumbuso is really a descendant of Ngwenya the first. He is so slow and oblivious to many things, he should be as sharp as his forefather who managed to overthrow me from my throne and take it over. But this one here is just a weakling of some sort...

We just got back to the shrine and doesn't it feel good to not hide who I really am? Having to pretend to be this vessel was getting to me and truth be told, I was starting to live life on the "normal". At least reality kicked in and those fools will give me exactly what I want. They might all try fight it but Bhekumbuso won't, he loves his daughter so much

and I threatened to do away with her if he doesn't give me back what rightfully belongs to me. He only has one child, one that will make sure his bloodline doesn't die so it would be much better to have her alive, even if it means alive with a bad man like myself -of course I am a bad man in their eyes-...

Manzi: are you sure this is going to work?

Me: did they seem like they know I am powerless?

I ask annoyed.

Manzi: no mkhulu.

I stand up and stand right in front of him with my jaws clenched and eyes narrowed.

Me: yini ngathi ungabaza amandla am?

Manzi: I would never mkhulu, I respect you kakhulu but remember right now you do not have those said powers, they are will a woman.

He reminds me yet again.

Me: I know that Manzi, I know. You don't need to

remind me all the damn time.

Manzi: say in two days Ngwenya gives us the throne back, then what? How will we rule without seeing what is happening around us or within us? Like it or not right now the both of us are toothless dogs. Siya khonkhotha nje asina mazinyo.

Me: I have always been the greatest, don't doubt me now. We need a nyanga to work with us in bringing back my power.

Manzi: I hear you mkhulu.

Me: good, now right now just be excited that you will become a crowned prince of this great village.

He smiles and nods but I can still see some reservations in his eyes.

Me: in the mean time go and continue the blood sacrifices for our gods, maybe they will finally give in.

He bows to me and heads back to the ndomba.

---

## •KAYISE NGWENYA

Hao weMa, Pearl is a special case guys. I have been with my boyfriend for a while now but what she and Mphikeleli did in one night shocked me. I think this one should really attend Sex Addicts Anonymous because wow, I am not judging her and I never have but I've always wondered if it does fill up the void she feels. Running away from love won't get rid of the loneliness and pain she has ever felt, using man the way they have used her in the past won't heal her. I have tried countless times talking to her about it, and reminding her that each guy she sleeps with exchanges souls with her but Pearl just laughed and called me Dr. Phil...

I guess I should just be there for her and hope that she always engages in safe sex until she is ready enough to deal with her demons head on. Like it or not Pearl's issues didn't start with man who lied to her about looking for love when they only wanted to

sleep with her and pass. I feel it's too deep and I can't put a finger to it because she hardly ever wants to talk about her family and relatives...

We get home from the shop and there's a car I do not recognize in the drive way, hopefully it's not one of the Kings' from the Royal council, those old man just annoy me for real. Their patriarchal ways rubs me off the wrong way, he's probably here to check if the FEMALE REGENT hasn't burned down the village to the ground. If they stopped for a minute and gave me a chance their villages would come close to this one because I am the brains behind eighty percentage of every project that happened in this village...

We both climb out of the car and head to the house, soon as I step foot inside it feels cold and dead. This place needs a pick me up, the dark cloud hanging on our heads is just took much to deal with. I walk first in the lounge and my eyes land on him, he doesn't



look like himself but I still see my hero and everything a girl sees when they look at their dad. My heart just has peace now, I don't even want to know if I am dreaming or not. He gets up and opens his arms for me, with tears streaming down my face I slowly walk towards my father and place my head on his chest, circling my arms around him tightly...

Me: baba.

It comes out in a whisper.

Baba: Ntombikayise, it's me my baby. I am back.

I let out a piercing cry and he rubs my back.

Me: Don't ever scare me like this please. I was running out of my mind.

Baba: I am very sorry sthandwa sami.

I let go of him and caress his face.

Me: it's really you right? And you are fine?

He nods with a smile.

Baba: it's me my baby just my slender version.

I burst out laughing and he wipes my tears.

Me: I love you so much Bheki.

Baba: my heart in human form.

He says and I kiss his cheek.

Me: did Mama see you? She has been going out of her mind.

His face falls and I see pain flash across his eyes.

Me: baba? Is everything okay?

He shakes his head and tucks the strand of hair behind my ear.

Baba: where do I even begin to hurt you.

My heart starts pounding against my chest.

Me: what's going on? Is uMa okay?

He helps me sit down and kneels in front of me. I am about to shit my pants at this moment. Everyone in the room is looking at me pitifully.

Baba: everything I am going to say to you right now is all on your mom, it has absolutely nothing to do

with me, you or anyone for that matter. She is the one who did all of this.

He says and I am already crying River Jordan.

My father tells me the most shocking things and my heart is in shambles, he is taking breaks in between to allow me grasp every piece of information but once he is done talking I am still having a hard time making sense of it all.

Me: tell me this is a lie baba.

Baba: I wish someone could tell me the same thing too baby but it's true, she did all of it.

Me: where is she?

He closes his eyes.

Baba: the matter is spiritual baby, we can take her to the police but they will be forced to release her coz of the lack of evidence.

Me: Don't tell me you allowed her to leave, she needs to explain to each and everyone of us why she did it baba. She has to pay for the evil she has been up to for all these years.

Baba: no I didn't allow her leave. She is tied up in the back of the house until the room she will be kept in is ready. We need to wait on the ancestors to tell us what we should do.

I just get up from the couch and head to the back of the house. Her one leg is tied to a tree, a guard is standing by the corner watching her every move. She is sobbing painfully and as much as she betrayed us I feel her pain. She is still my mother and I am justified to feel this way. I sit down next to her and she looks up at me but quickly looks away.

Me: why mama why?

My voice is shaking.

Liyana: I am so sorry Kayise, I just wanted to have a family.

Me: and you thought this was the way to go on about it? Giving me off to marry an evil spirit even before I was born nor conceived? Did you think things through or you just wanted to be a Queen and nothing else mattered.

Liyana: everything I ever did has a good reason.

Me: reason? What was your reason for sacrificing innocent girls?

She gasps and shakes her head.

Liyana: I will not tell you that Kayise.

Me: you have hurt us ma, you destroyed us and I don't think I will ever forgive nor look at you the same way.

I stand up.

Liyana: I want to make things right Ntombikayise.

Me: you only feel this way because you are caught.

With that said I leave her there with my poor heart taking strain. Who does this to their own family? The fruit of your womb?

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

Kayise is shaken, she couldn't believe that her mother could be that evil. This person is her mother, the same one she was expecting shield from all bad

things, protector from evil people but learning she is exactly what she was supposed to be shielded from is what hurts her. Liyana was going to watch and allow my daughter get married to an evil spirit that was banished for his evil ways. What made her believe that my Kayise would be safe with him?

Hlengiwe managed to give her sugar water and some pills to knock her out for a few hours because she was hysterical. We needed to sedate her so she can calm down, my daughter's sanity means everything to me and I will protect it always. We just had a cup of tea and now we are headed to the ancestral room here at the palace. Makhosi went in there first to purify the space and summon the ancestors...

We leave our shoes at the entrance and get inside, Hlengiwe and her pastor are with me. I appreciate that they are seeing this through even though their religion makes them not to believe in the dead. But

they have seen how the two mix, the ancestors are vessels that connect us to God. We all settle down on the straw mat, impepho is burning, the candles are on, different colored candles...

Makhosi: Cebekhulu gave us 2 days.

That's the first thing he says as we are comfortably settled.

Me: what do we do?

Makhosi: I see so many things, they do not make sense as yet hence I am planning on staying in this ndomba until I do.

Me: what are some of the things you see?

Makhosi: two options you have to choose from.

Me: and they are?

Makhosi: give them the throne with your daughter and stand by to watch him do as he pleases.

Me: that is not even an option. I would rather die than allow my child to be with that devil.

Makhosi: then you will have to step down from the throne and give it to the next family in line, which is Menzi Shezi's family. With that Dabula won't have any reason to want to be with NtombiZamaNgwenya because she will now be a commoner.

I gasp for air, give up my forefathers throne? Menzi is not an ideal person too but he is the better devil.

Hlengiwe: sorry for speaking out of term but Bheki the Kingdom needs you, isn't there any other way? The people will not trust any one who is not you or doesn't come from you.

Makhosi: I wish the was maShange but the isn't. It's one of the two.

Me: the isn't a debate then. I will step down and give the throne to Menzi. The throne is just a bench covered in velvet, it means nothing to me compared to my daughter's happiness, sanity and freedom. I would rather be a commoner in a land I once led as a King, than to sit back and watch my heart in human form marry a spirit just because I want to hold on to power and fame.



Makhosi: I've heard you nkosiyami.

Me: we should just pray that Menzi doesn't use this position to better himself and forget about the people.

Hlengiwe: Bhekumbuso you are a great man and an amazing father. God bless your heart.

She clasps my hand and I smile at her.

Makhosi: indeed he is. Remember nkosiyami, everything is happening as it should. The ancestors just requested me to pass on this message to you.

Me: thokoza.

---

No edits.

Remember that The House wife is still available for purchase. It costs R100 and once you send me the proof of payment I will forward the copy to you immediately so you can indulge in the roller coaster of emotions. Refer to the pinned post on top for more information

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 48

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I seriously couldn't believe my mom would do this, how did she even sleep at night knowing that she killed innocent girls for the evil she is a part of? She cried hysterically when aunt Nonhle died knowing very well that she was responsible for it. I don't even want to touch on the fact that she gave me away to an evil deity long before I was born. My own mother watched me and my father as well as the whole community run around like headless chickens with the fear of the unknown, while she was the green snake in the green grass. Mama hurt me so bad, she broke my heart and now I don't feel bad about being closer to my dad than her. I guess the universe was protecting me from the hurt I would have felt if I was attached to her than baba...

Yesterday after I woke up my father told me that Pearl had left to give us space, I called her later on and she had arrived safely in Johannesburg. I feel bad that her mini vacation ended abruptly, but it wouldn't have been the same coz the newest information just shook everyone of us. Baba hasn't been himself, he has been closed up in his study since yesterday evening, I tried talking to him about it but he just held me like a little baby and gave me forehead kisses assuring me that we will be okay...

I know we will get through it all, so long as I have my boyfriend and my father by my side, Lord knows I am grateful that Bukhosi and I are in a better place now. I would have died a million deaths going through the pain of not being with him and my mother's betrayal. One of the maids came to inform me that the elders request my presence. I finish dressing up appropriately and move to the throne room to meet with them, my father is sitting on his chair, makhosi along with mam'Hlengiwe and the pastor lady are sitting on the single couches. I take a seat next to

my father and he takes my hand and kisses my knuckles...

Me: is everything okay?

Baba: we are going to be okay sthandwa sami, I promise you.

Me: I know baba. As long as I have you.

Baba: I have something to tell you, it's shocking but it's the only way to save you from that evil deity.

He says and the sadness laced in his voice haunts me immediately.

Me: what is it baba? tell me so we deal with it together.

Makhosi: before we proceed, let me free you from every hold of Dabulamanzi.

He comes to me and removes the ring my mother had given me claiming it belonged to her own mother.

Makhosi: with this ring, your marriage to that devil

was sealed and recognized by the kingdom of darkness.

I drop my tears, all because of my mother. Now all the dreams I always had make sense, now I understand why my ex boyfriend dumped me by claiming that a spirit was tormenting him and telling him to stay away from it's wife. I have always felt and knew the truth but it was hard for me to understand it all.

Makhosi: I will get rid of it.

Me: I will not be married to him at all?

Makhosi: worry not child.

I nod and look at my father who looks pained and going through the most.

Baba: I am stepping down from this throne Ntombikayise, I am giving the throne to Menzi Shezi and his family.

I am looking at him shocked.

Me: what! Why?

Baba: Dabula gave me two days to give him the

Kingdom and you, I will not be able to do that. The only way to break whatever bond he has with you is to be a commoner. Without any Royal woman to marry he can't have access to the throne.

Me: no daddy, this throne means a lot to you. Plus, Dabula might still take this throne by force.

Baba: yes it is important to me baby, just not as important as you. You are my life, and I would give it all up for your happiness.

I close my eyes and squeeze his hand. I knew my father loves me but to give up this Kingdom? That's all he knows, his ancestors worked hard for this.

Makhosi: he can't take it by force. We have to coronate him legally and place the staff of authority in his hand so it doesn't burn him.

Me: but my father and this throne are the same thing.

Baba: I am your father before anything ZamaNgwenya, I will leave it all to see you safe, healthy and happy. Yes my people need me but the blood of my blood needs me more right now.

Me: I am so blessed to call you my father  
Bhekumbuso Ngwenya.

Baba: I am the one who is blessed that you chose  
me to father you baby. Tomorrow Dabula will come  
and find the shock of his life.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I just got off a call with my girlfriend, and in addition  
to the most shocking things she told me yesterday  
about her mother and Dabula she's added some  
more just now. It's painful that they have to go  
through this but what is important is breaking her  
connection to that son of a bitch. I knew something  
was wrong with him and I wish I could be the one to  
strangle him to death, it's clear now that he was  
responsible for iscitho that caused problems  
between Kayise and I...

I find mama cooking in the kitchen, it smells great

but my appetite is down. Kayise is not okay so that alone makes everything of mine go south. We are one person and it was impossible to not feel this way. I promised to come tomorrow morning coz I feel like today she and her father need each other more. I will communicate with my guys at the farm to hold the fort for me while I avail myself for Kayise during this trying time...

Mama: penny for your thoughts?

I snap out of it.

Me: oh I was just on the phone with ZamaNgwenya.

Mama: you are normally all smiles after talking to her, did you two fight?

I shake my head.

Me: no, not at all. But she is not okay.

Mama: I also wouldn't be. Learning that your mother is evil would make anyone numb.

Yes, I told my mom what my girl told me because I was loosing my mind after she told me. Mama is not



a loud mouth, whatever I share with her will stay between us.

Me: I guess so but learning that you will not be royalty anymore makes it worse.

She frowns and I sigh heavily before explaining everything.

Mama: Menzi? As in Menzi Shezi your donor?

I raise an eyebrow, so he is my donor huh.

Me: yes mama, he will be the new King of Ukuthula.

She places her hands on top of her head.

Mama: ahhh weMa! Menzi is evil Bukhosi, he will not be a good King.

Me: I know but it's better him than an evil spirit like Dabula.

Mama: that's true but it's bad news for you and I. He will go out of his way to make our lives a living hell.

Me: the same hell will roll over before I let that happen. He better not try me because I will mess up his life too.

Mama: we should just avoid them, or better leave this kingdom before he is crowned.

Me: I am not leaving my home for him. I am growing my business here so I will stay until I feel I want to upgrade not because of him.

Mama: wonders shall never end. Did it really have to be Menzi?

Me: he should just be king and stay the hell away from us.

Mama: tell my daughter in law ngithe ncese.

I nod and taker my phone to text her.

\*I love you babe, and everything is going to work out for the best. I got your back always. Mama sends her love too\*

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I don't know what is going to happen to me, non of

them have been back here to check up on me and I wish they would so I can sincerely apologise for all the pain I am causing and I have caused before. One chance, that's all I have been praying for to make things alright with my family and get rid of Dabula. He used me, this was never about me and helping me out. I was a means to an end and now that it's over for me, his promises are out the window too...

I am hurting, I am going crazy but even when I try to pity myself I can't because it's all on me, my husband and daughter hate me and I have no one to blame but myself. All I can wish for is that with time they learn to forgive me so we can move on from this horrific part of our lives. Makhosi makes his way to me and I look down in shame, he settles down on his straw mat and has a heavy sigh. I don't need him coming to rub it in my face...

Makhosi: the fact that you slept with that spirit on your matrimonial bed makes me want to agree with

Bheki on the punishment that suits you.

My heart literally stops beating. How did he know?  
Did Dabulamanzi come to brag some more and beat Bhekumbuso down.

Me: how, uhm how do you know?

Makhosi: I am the eye of the Gods Liyana.

Sometimes when I don't say things it's not because I don't know, it's because I can't be speaking for the sake of it. I have to put the puzzle together and make sense of every move I make. I have a hard task protecting this throne and kingdom. You and that devil might have blinded us for some type but we can now see.

I swallow.

Me: does my husband know?

I ask with a shaking voice.

Makhosi: I wouldn't hurt him more than you already have. He can't hold on to more hate.

I drop a tear, he hates me? Lord it hurts to my soul.  
This man loved me so much but now he loathes me.

Me: I swear I am sorry. I want to make things right.

Makhosi: are you sure?

I nod vigorously

Makhosi: well Dabula's powers are now in your possession.

He says and I look at the palm of my hands like I will literally see them, he laughs and continues.

Makhosi: you are the most powerful evil entity I know right now.

He tells and I am shocked.

Me: aren't you scared that I might use this information against you?

Makhosi: I thought about it but then again I am leaning on the fact that you have seen that good always overcomes evil. You did all this when the princess wasn't even conceived but more than twenty years later the truth is out in the open.

I swallow because he just said the truth.

Me: what can I do with these powers to help my

family?

Makhosi: nothing much Liyana not unless you take your time to learn how to use them. But I know one thing you can do with them to right some of your wrongs

Me: what is it? I will do it I promise. I made this mess so I will fix it all.

Makhosi: well let's get to the ancestral room.

I stand up and wait for the guard to come free my leg. I am going to do anything to help my family out, even if they don't forgive me immediately.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

I didn't sleep a wink last night, I'm grateful that Hlengiwe has been here with me. We stayed up most of the night and just spoke about everything that we could think about. Today is the day and everyone is here in the room, by everyone I mean myself, my daughter, Hlengiwe, makhosi, the pastor

and my council of elders including Menzi.

I have already explained everything to them, from Liyana making a pact with the devil to him giving me two days to make a decision. They are all shocked to say the least but it is what it is. They are discussing it amongst themselves and I am just letting them be, it's shocking news after all.

Menzi: so what have you decided on? Are you going to give that evil spirit the throne?

Me: of course not Shezi.

Menzi: so you are going to allow him kill your only daughter? Like you said he threatened her life if you don't crown him.

Sbane: My father did tell me of Cebekhulu, the same way his father did with him. We can't allow such a man be our King.

Another elder says.

Makhosi: and the King will no give him the throne,

just calm down.

Me: you will all know of my decision shortly.

They go back to making inaudible conversations amongst themselves. I am nervous I won't even try to hide it but this is the only way. I look at Hlengiwe who gives me a reassuring smile. The throne room door opens, Dabulamanzi walks in with his great great grandson following behind him. He is so high and mighty but today we both don't get what we want.

Dabula: hao Bheki you called a meeting for me?

He says chortling.

Me: they are the elders Cebekhulu, they should know of every decision I make.

He nods.

Makhosi: show some respect and sit down.

He commands Dabula who just shakes his head.

Dabula: the only chair I am sitting on is that one.

He says pointing to my chair.



Me: it's okay makhosi, allow him be.

Dabula: so what did you decide on?

I sigh deeply.

Me: I will not give you my throne or my daughter.

Dabula: is this some kind of joke? I will kill her I promise you.

Me: if you were still tied to her yes.

Dabula: Manzi!

He shouts and the skinny man comes from behind him and bows.

Manzi: these people have dared me, we will show them that I am powerful and I will destroy them all. This is my throne and no Ngwenya will sit on it.

Me: yes, I will not sit on it, nor will my daughter. I am stepping down as king. My crown and royalty will be passed on to the next family in line, Wich is Menzi Shezi's. My daughter has no business with royalty so you can't be with her to be king, She will be a commoner really soon.

Shock is on everyone's face, except for all those who already knew.

Dabula is now pacing up and down, fuming with anger.

Dabula: you can't do that, he can't right Manzi? He asks frantic. Poor Manzi just stands there saying nothing with his eyes cast down.

Manzi: unfortunately he can Mkhulu.

He screams and tries to charge to me but makhosi is up in a second and blowing white powder in his face and he just falls down unconscious. Manzi tries to run but the guards at the door quickly stop him and Makhosi does the same to him. He instructs the guards to take them to ancestral room outside. I sigh and brush my forehead with my thumb.

Menzi: my King did you say that to fool him or?

He asks and I close my eyes.

Me: no it's the only way to save my daughter from his claws.

Menzi: so I will be King?

You can't miss the excitement and shock in his voice.  
Makes me wonder if I made the right decision.

Sbane: come down Menzi, the King is going through so much right now. What's important right now is to make sure they are okay before you want to jump on the throne.

Me: thank you.

Menzi: I didn't mean to be insensitive, I am just shocked that's all.

Me: it's fine Shezi we can discuss it once and for all.

Menzi: when will I be crowned?

Oh wow, he's already power hungry.

Me: in a months time maybe, I need to get my affairs in order.

Menzi: and the plantation? The Royal account?

I look at him and narrow my eyes.

Sbane: yoh Menzi! You are already asking for money.  
Kanti unjani lomuntu.

He says clapping once.

Me: it's okay. The plantation is mine, it doesn't belong to the Royal estate. I started it with my own money. However the Royal account will be handed over to you, you'll need find good business ventures for income streams you will follow to make life easier for the people.

Menzi: good enough.

I sit down to answer more questions he might have. Not once in my life did I ever think the throne of my forefathers will be handed over to another family while I am alive and have a princess to ascend when I am gone. My heart is broken, this is all I know. I was born in Royalty and my life revolved around it to this very day, but Kayise is everything to me. I want to cry and let my pain out but not as yet.

---

No edits

This chapter was sponsored by Grace

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 49

---

### •MAKHOSI

I place the lid with the burning imphepho down and sit back, a deep sigh follows and I hear Zanemvula clear her throat. We are both so frustrated and tired. I thought this would work so Bhekumbuso doesn't have to step down and give the throne to a self centered bastard like Menzi...

Zanemvula: they are refusing.

I nod. We were trying to awaken Dabula's powers in Liyana so she can tap into them and banish the spirit and powers of this evil man, deep in the water forever but we both cannot seem to do it.

Zanemvula is a great nyanga who also has knowledge in dark entities and their powers, she also has knowledge in how to fight through them and

now that she is failing I don't know what we are going to do.

Zanemvula: we have been at it for almost 2 days now.

Two days of being in a world of spirits and still nothing is showing for it. With these powers still existing in someone Dabula and Manzi can easily find a sangoma who will help them transference his spirit into Liyana and use her as a vessel just to use his powers, after all he is the one who knows exactly how to use them. With the possibility of him getting back his dark powers we can't risk allowing Bheki to sit on the throne because Dabulamanski will have a way into the throne, that is claiming Kayise as his wife and causing havoc when he can't get his way. This Kingdom doesn't deserve such a man, he is brutal and evil.

Zanemvula: we should just trust the ancestors to save the Kingdom from Menzi coz that's your other worry.

Me: I was just hoping that I can do this for Bheki, he is a great King. He puts the needs of the people before his own. He isn't selfish and he deserves to sit on that throne and lead this kingdom until his forefathers remember him.

Zanemvula: I understand but sometimes we can't have what we want.

Me: I just hate feeling useless, since this whole thing started I have done nothing to help.

Zanemvula: it's natural to feel that way but you can't change fate. You've done your best considering the situation.

I nod.

Me: I guess we can all just hope for the best. Bekhi will step down and Dabula will not have a way to enter the palace and claim the throne because his evil ways have been exposed. Menzi has two boys only so it will be hard for Dabula to manipulate his way in again using a girl child in that family.

Zanemvula: we just have to work on freeing the vessel and allowing him to live his life without being

attached to a spirit. We will consult the ancestors on what to do with Manzi and the King will just give a verdict on his wife.

Me: and Dabula will roam around the earth just like millions of spirits. With the risk of invading Liyana to get his powers of course.

Zanemvula: I guess that will be her punishment, to be tormented by a spirit she brought back to life. So long as Kayise is not a successor Dabula will not have a way into Royalty.

Me: I guess that's half a victory. I am just glad I didn't tell Bhekumbuso about our attempt to get rid of this man, that would have given him hope, false hope.

I say looking at the three unconscious bodies, Liyana with the evil Dabula and Manzi.

Zanemvula: I am sorry. It will work out in the end.  
Hlala edlozini.

---



## •HLENGIWE SHANGE

I couldn't bring myself into leaving Bhekumbuso and Kayise all alone after everything that has happened, I also couldn't stomach leaving and going to be all alone at my house and crying over Zonke. I feel like they are the only two people who understand what I am going through because they are also the victims of the same people and their evil ways...

It's a little hard I won't lie, I don't know what to say to make them feel better. The life they have always known is going to be taken away from them and as much as we are happy that the demon Dabula will not have any hold over Kayise nor this throne, it still hurts to see them having to give it all up...

I just finished preparing lunch and I asked the maids to take two plates to the ancestral room where Makhosi and another sangoma are working. They haven't really explained anything but I know better

than to ask too many questions now, what we are dealing with is beyond most of us and all we can really do is hope for the best...

I am sitting around the table with both father and daughter and if it were up to them I swear they would skip all the meals. But they need to keep their strength up in order to figure out their next move, my mind has been lingering on a thought and I know it's a downgrade to what they know but it will be one less thing to worry about...

Me: uhm-uhm

I clear my throat and they both look up from their plates to me.

Me: I am sorry if this is too soon but where to from here?

They look at each other and then back to me. It's like they are confused by my question or this is the first time they are hearing a question they both have been

trying to avoid.

Kayise: well mama, I think I will work at the plantation full time now. Plus, the factory project will be the best distraction.

I just nod and look at her father, who shrugs his shoulder and sighs deeply.

Bheki: in all honesty maShange I don't know. I don't even have the will power as it is.

I can feel the sadness in his voice and it leaves my heart breaking. How do good people like Bheki and his daughter face such a painful situation.

Me: I wish there was something we could do to save your throne and keep in the Ngwenya family.

Bheki: I wish for the same thing but ke I can't risk my daughter's freedom and happiness.

Kayise: I am sorry baba.

She says with a shaking voice and tears already welling up in her eyes. Her father clasps her hand and brings them up to his face to kiss her knuckles.

Bheki: you are my life Ntombikayise so never

apologize for this. It's not your fault my baby.

She nods and he uses his free hand to wipe her tears.

Me: I know you are going to have to move out soon, I was hoping that you both can move in with me while you get your things together.

Bheki: Hlengi...I am

He is hesitating.

Me: I know it's not much but at least you will have one less thing to worry about. It will give you ample time to deal with this whole situation and once you are almost there then you can look into moving out.

Kayise: I think that's a good idea baba.

He says nothing for a minute but looks at me deep in the eyes like he is searching for my soul. I cast my eyes down failing to match his stare.

Bheki: are you sure maShange?

I nod vigorously.

Me: 100 percent.

Kayise: I will start packing what is mine then. Thank

you so much mam'Hlengiwe.

Me: it's a pleasure baby.

I steal a look at Bhekumbuso and he is staring at me so I quickly look away.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

Me: yes my love. Bantu just dropped me off at the corner, I'm walking home now.

Kayise: will you be coming through later on?

Me: I can't wait, it has been a minute since I laid my eyes on you baby.

Kayise: I miss you too sthandwa sami.

Me: how are you holding up?

She lets out a deep sigh

Kayise: I'm trying baby, I guess we will get over it eventually.

Me: I promise everything is going to be okay.

I am here for you always ZamaNgwenya.

Kayise: I believe that in my soul. I love you Choco.

Will I ever tire of hearing my girlfriend tell me this?

Me: I love you too babe.

We hang up after promising that I will get there in an hour. I get in the yard tired as hell, it was the longest day today. A few of my potential clients came through to check my place and see if my produce will come out as promised. I honestly thought they would wait for me to harvest a few so they see for themselves but for reasons known to them they came today.

I hear shouting from inside the house and I quickly rush to see what is happening. My mother hardly ever has visitors and to hear shouting is alarming straight up. I push the door open and my mother is backed up in the corner while pointing to the door, Menzi is standing tall over her like he is intimidating her or something. How dare he, I charge towards him and when he turns a punch lands on his face...

Me: how dare you come here to scare my mother.

I ask angry as hell.

Menzi: you hit me?

He says soothing his jaw with his right hand.

Me: and I will do it again. I have taken your bullshit for far too long now and it stops now. You can't bully my mother and I, we have done nothing to you and we have never even asked anything of you. Why do you keep on bothering us?

Menzi: to think I came here begging a while ago hoping you could be a son and give your brothers a chance at the farm makes me sick.

Me: I don't care what you think of me or how you feel about me. You are nothing to me and it won't change anytime soon.

Menzi: I have always had my doubts, but your reaction now proves that you are not from my loins.

Mama: enough!

She screams and we stop and look at her still at the corner.

Mama: you have taken from me Menzi, isn't it enough? What else do you want huh? whatever it is don't waste your time because I have absolutely nothing else to give besides my son and we all know you hate him so just give up.

She says with tears streaming down her face.

Me: just leave us be!

Our pleas are falling on deaf ears because he isn't moved by the pain in my mother's voice nor the tears streaming down her face. This man is the devil and whatever reason he is this way has to be big, because no human being can be guilty of hurting another the way he did my mother and still feel the need to torment her every chance he gets.

Menzi: I am sure Kayise has told you that I am the next king.

I just give him a stoic expression but deep inside I am scared, wondering what he has planned for us now that he has the ultimate power in this village.

Manzi: you both will wish that you treated me better.



He says and I just chuckle not believing my ears. Is he listening to himself? Does it all make sense to him right now? Has he stopped to think about all he did to my mother and I?

I just don't have an answer for this, so I open the door to show him that it's time for him to leave us in peace.

Menzi: it's good that you find it funny, but remember he who laughs last laughs the best.

Me: I am sure. Leave now.

He nods and slowly approaches the door. He stops and looks at me from head to toe. Disgust evident on his face.

Menzi: I am going to cripple you boy. If you value your life and the little dignity you might have, I suggest you give that farm over to me and my sons because after I am crowned I am going to take it by force.

The knots in my stomach tighten at this statement.

Mama: the day God decides to deal with you I swear

you will think you are bewitched. Do not cry amnesia when all that happens.

Menzi: from where I am standing I am very blessed. The same God you are talking about just approved my ticket to being King.

He walks out and I close the door feeling defeated, I worked very hard to get this farm running just to watch Menzi take over. I just drop a tear and sink down to the floor because my knees are too weak to carry me.

---

•KING BHEKUMBUSO

I have been sitting in this ancestral room with makhosi and Zanemvula, they said they managed to free the vessel from the spirit of Dabulamanzi Cebekhulu. I am just glad that the poor boy will have his life back and move home to his family. They are laid him down in the chambers Nonhle my sister in law used to occupy, he will remain in there until he regains his strength, they said the rituals are tiring

and takes everything in a person. I will talk to Kayise to reach out to his family once again so they can come take him...

Manzi on the other hand is tied up and his fate will be known once they have consulted with the ancestors. I just hope they agree to us squeezing life out of him slowly, that's how he deserves to die. He helped his grandfather commit atrocities that cost me my throne, the throne of my forefathers...

Zanemvula: Liyana's punishment is all up to you my King.

Me: I loved this woman so much.

I say looking at her sleeping on the straw mat.  
Makhosi said they needed her to break the lasts bonds that tied Dabula to my daughter through her.

Zanemvula: she was a foolish woman not to see that.

Makhosi: I am sorry for failing you nkosiyami.

I shake my head.

Me: you might be the eyes and ears of the Gods but what they choose not to show you is not something I can blame you for. I believe everything will work out for the best.

Makhosi: if I could, I would seriously stop working when your reign comes to an end. But Menzi might bring an evil nyanga to this kingdom.

Me: I don't want you to stop. The people need you makhosi, you are honest and trustworthy.

He swallows and looks down.

Me: I wanted to ask something important.

They both look at me.

Zanemvula: okay?

Her questioning tone has me chuckling.

Me: my father once told me about a piece of land that is found further in the river. It is said to be dark and scary.

They look at each other in shock and back at me.

Makhosi: what about it?

Me: does it exist or was my father just playing me?

Zanemvula: well it's still there but it's a land full of evil that was banished there from the villages including Ukuthula. When the world evolved kings stopped banishing people there to be isolated and later die away from others.

Me: how do we get there?

Makhosi: well firstly we will have to prepare for the journey there, protect ourselves from the spirits. Then we travel by foot to the river and take a manmade boat to the piece of land and leave the offender there.

Me: I see, so that is what will happen to Liyana. She will be banished there and left to die.

They gasp for air and look at me with shock.

Makhosi: my king, her spirit will be restless, she will not find peace in the after life.

Me: good.

I stand up.

Makhosi: she is till Kayise's mother, this will hurt

your daughter.

Me: no! NtombiZamaNgwenya is my daughter, the daughter she gave to an evil deity just so she can remain a Queen. She has to suffer for all she put us through, I don't feel anything for Liyana but hate. Nothing anyone can say or do will make me change my mind.

Makhosi: makhosi.

Me: I will be one to tell this to my daughter and Liyana when she wakes up. Until then, let this remain between the three of us. Please get to consulting with the Manzi issue, I don't want evil lurking in my palace.

Zanemvula: we are on it,don't worry Dabula's spirit will not linger around here or around you and your family. We will take it to the dark dense forest and let it roam there. Soon as we have answers to Manzi we will carry out the instructions and cleanse all of you who were victims of their plot.

Me: thank you.

I say and walk out of the room, my heart pounding

against my chest. The decision I made with regards to Liyana wasn't an easy one but what she did is unforgettable. I just hope NtombiZamaNgwenya understands why it should happen this way.

---

No edits.

The Housewife book 1 is still available. Once you make a payment you get the pdf immediately sent to you.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 50

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

My boyfriend has been with me for almost two hours, I could tell something was weighing down on him the entire time. The kisses went as passionate as they always are, the love making lacked everything he always brings to the bedroom. I knew from there that he was stressed over something because earlier when we spoke over the phone he was in high spirits, excited about the customers that came all the way from Durban to see his farm...

We are in my bed completely naked, my leg is over his and our fingers intertwined while my head is gently placed on his chest. The sound of his heart beat is normally soothing but today I can tell that he is not my Choco entirely. I kiss his torso and sit up



straight to find him frowning, my boyfriend hates nothing more than me breaking our snuggles, his love language is physical touch after all so I understand fully...

He tries to bring me back into resting in his warm arms but being me I just can't ignore the fact that he is not doing okay. Bukhosi is not a hard book to read especially not to me, I know him like the back of my hand. He releases an exasperated sigh that gets me rolling my eyes but a sharp look from this dark skinned man gets me to behave. He finds the whole eye rolling thing disrespectful and the last thing I want is for him to feel less of a man or disrespected in anyway...

Bukhosi: baby what's wrong now?

Me: I should be asking you that.

He sits up straight trying to make it seem like I am imagining things.

Bukhosi: I am lost.

Me: come on, you didn't care if I was satisfied in bed today, even though you knew I needed a release you just humped in and out of me and when you ejaculated it was game over.

He brushed his forehead.

Bukhosi: I am sorry sthandwa sami.

Me: don't be, just tell me what is going on with you.

He looks at me in the eyes like he is searching for something.

Bukhosi: it's Menzi.

I furrow my eyebrows.

Me: what about him.

Me: he came to my house earlier on, he is threatening to take the land from us soon as he is King.

I chuckle, what the hell? I mean this man is not even King yet and he is already pompus. Bukhosi is looking at me all serious he doesn't find this funny

but neither do I, I mean I am just shocked that he is already planning on being resident evil.

Me: I didn't mean to laugh babe. I am just wondering why he thinks he has any rights to that farm.

Bukhosi: because he is going to be King ZamaNgwenya.

Deep sigh!

Me: love, that land belongs to my father, bab'Menzi has no right over that farm. He will be King yes but we are still obeying the constitution of the country.

His eyes soften.

Bukhosi: are you sure? Coz baby I am working hard just to have that man strip me off everything.

I shake my head and caress his cheek.

Me: you have absolutely nothing to worry because. You can continue with your farm without fear of that man taking it from you. The land doesn't belong to Royalty, it belongs to my father Bhekumbuso Ngwenya.

Bukhosi: thank you, I needed to hear this.

I nod slowly.

Me: what does Menzi have against you though? If he isn't trying to paint you like the devil, he is threatening to take your farm. What's his deal?

He looks down quickly, his reaction tells me that he knows the answer to my question. I keep my gaze on him and he is so uncomfortable right now.

Me: baby?

My tone questioning.

Bukhosi: I wish I knew MaNgwenya, his hate towards me hurts. Makes me wonder what I ever did to offend this man.

My heart you guys.

I launch into his arms and squeeze him tight

Me: you don't need him baby, his approval, support or anything for that matter. He is probably jealous that you are way better than his son's.

He kisses my shoulder.

---

## •HLENGIWE SHANGE

The maid was kind enough to bring me wireless speakers into Bhekumbuso's matrimonial bedroom, listening to gospel music was the only thing that would distract me from feeling like an intruder. I mean this is the bedroom he shared with Liyana for years on end and to just enter feels uncomfortable but I had to help Bheki pack his clothes. This man has a lot of things to his name and if we don't start packing them right away we will be left with a lot of work on our hands and Menzi is in a hurry to be crowned King and move into the palace...

I am not a sotho woman but I know a song that speaks to my soul regardless of the lingo used and right now Lebo Sekgobela is speaking to me. I have been repeating -dumelang ke ya tsamaya- tears are just streaming down my face and for some reason I feel like I am dealing with the death of my daughter, not entirely but I am accepting her passing and

believing she is in heaven resting on the right hand of our father. With each passing day I will come to terms with God's will but Zonke's memory will live forever in my heart...

I stop folding the shirt and take my phone to go through her pictures, now I am glad she forced me to buy a phone with a camera because I get to see her face even when she is no more. I guess technology is not as bad as I thought, for I get to listen to music through it and see her beautiful face when I need to. The bedroom door opens and Bheki walks in but stops in his tracks as he sees tears rolling down. He takes his lower lip in between his teeth and worry takes over his facial expression...

Bheki: oh Hlengiwe.

He says coming forward and settling next to me.

Me: I am dealing with it.

Bheki: allow me to be there for you, like you are here

for me maShange.

Me: you need me more.

He envelopes his arm around me.

Bheki: I am not the one who lost his child Hlengi.

I shake my head.

Me: I know Mtimande but you lost your marriage, your wife, your kingdom and the life you have always known.

He closes his eyes in pain.

Bheki: we have both lost.

I quickly clasps his hand and he looks at me with eyes that tell me something that scares me, even before I can talk myself out of thoughts that are running away with me, his lips take mine and I swear I feel fire all over my body. I don't remember the last time I was this close to a man, after my husband I didn't have an interest in any other man. But with Bhekumbuso everything turned on its knees, even though I tried fighting my feelings and convincing myself that it's all wrong, the feelings never went

away. I quickly pull out of the kiss I didn't return, out of shock not because I didn't like it.

Bheki: please don't.

He says with tears glowing in his eyes.

Me: not like this, you are still married. I feel like a hypocrite as it is, having feelings for a married man.

He slowly nods and stands up. Hands buried deep in his pockets, he stops by the door and looks back at me.

Bheki: just so you know, I didn't start feeling this way because Liyana hurt me. I just tried fighting them because I didn't believe it was possible.

He walks out and I bury my head in my hands.

---

•QUEEN LIYANA

I don't think I have ever been this thirsty in my entire life, ever since I woke up I haven't had a meal nor a glass of water. I feel so weak and I have been



begging for a plate of food but I am just ignored, I know this is all on me but why are they being so cruel? Bheki has never been so vindictive and as much as I'd like to believe otherwise, it's his orders that these guards and maids are following...

The last person I spoke to was Makhosi, he was merely explaining that the ritual had failed and we couldn't get rid of Dabulamanzi or his evil spirits for good. The powers are still deep inside of me but I don't have a clue how to make them work in our favor, who knows that maybe if I managed to help them with this then I would have found favor and forgiveness from my my husband and daughter...

Footsteps approach but I don't even bother looking back because I am just so weak to even blink, so turning is just an extreme sport for now. Three figures stop in front of me and by their feet I can tell it's Bhekumbuso with our daughter and makhosi. I quickly look up as my heart is beating so fast in my

chest. My poor baby girl, the look on her face haunts me and I can't help but allow tears to fall from my lifeless eyes. Bheki on the other hand resembles hate more than pain, this man used to worship the ground I walked on and to have him look at me this way is painful to my soul...

Me: I am so sorry to the both of you.

Bheki: you are evil Liyana.

I shake my head while these tears are blinding me.

Me: I did this for our marriage Bheki please.

He chortles but I know it's not from amusement.

Bheki: are you listening to yourself?

Me: I know it's hard to believe but I swear.

He takes out his hands from the pockets and points at me in anger.

Bheki: you brought back evil that was banished Liyana, how is that doing it for our family? Our marriage?

Me: if I didn't give you a child they would have asked you for a second wife.

Bheki: tell me this, when you were busy doing this was there ever a time you felt bad and wanted to come clean about everything or you just wanted to see it through to the end?

I swallow hard and the knot in my stomach got tighter. I can't lie, I just can't anymore.

Me: I wanted to see it through.

Kayise: mama you gave my soul to the devil.

The pain in her voice torments me.

Me: I am so sorry baby I really am.

Bheki: you are only sorry you got caught Liyana. You killed to keep this secret, so you are not sorry.

Me: I swear I am.

Bheki: my daughter and I deserve to move past this. I have lost my throne because of this, because of you. You don't deserve either of us, since I am still King I am banishing you to the piece of land down the river, where all evil people like you used to be thrown to

die alone and miserable.

He says and the cold hate in his voice sends shivers down my spine.

Me: Bhekumbuso please no, please. I know I hurt you both but please. Rather you kill me now than send me there please.

I am rubbing my hands together to emphasize my plea.

Kayise: baba?

It comes out as a whisper. I am crossing my fingers that she pleads with him on my behalf.

Bheki: sthandwa sami, I just can't please. She needs to pay for all the pain she caused us.

Kayise: I know and I want the same thing but we will be partly responsible for her death. We can't carry that on our shoulders please. Do anything just not this please.

She is crying and I know for as fact that he might hate me but he will never not grant Kayise what she asks of him. For the first time I am not jealous of

this but relieved because it might save me.

Bheki: NtombiZamaNgwenya please.

She goes on her knees.

Kayise: this is not you, don't allow her to change the good hearted man you are. Don't allow her to turn you into the evil person she is.

He is shaking his head with tears streaming down his face. To think I am the reason my husband and daughter are in shambles makes me bleed, I am sorry and I wish I could prove it.

He helps Kayise up and envelopes her in his arms. They have their moment and I am watching with a broken heart. Makhosi is standing aside with his mouth covered by his hand.

Bheki: I still want nothing to do with you Liyana. Leave us be, they will untie you and you will leave this palace at once. Don't look back.

His voice is low but his tone sends a clear message.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

Mama: so he will not claim your farm?

I nod

Me: yes mama, ZamaNgwenya made it clear that the land belongs to her father and not even they will take it from me because the contract binds them.

Mama: that's good baba.

Me: it's a relief.

She says standing up to dish up for me, I only got my appetite back last night when I came back home from seeing my girl. Her assuring me that my farm is safe made me feel lighter, I believe her and I know for a fact that even if things go south between us she will not turn on me, God forbid that we even part ways. I am just making a point. She failed turning on me a few weeks ago when I hurt her the most during the time she needed me the most...

She places the plate in front of me and I stand up to

go wash my hands outside, the night is very calm, the sky is clear and stars shining so beautifully. Reminds me of all the times we used to lay on the straw mat and watch the beauty of the sky. I will have to propose a date under the stars with Miss Ngwenya soon, maybe I will talk to her about it tonight when I call to say goodnight...

I get back inside the house and she has moved to the sofa, with a glass of cold sprite in front of her, yes channel 152, the woman in black clothing is rolling down on the ground crying hysterically. I wonder if they really cry this way or it's just an effect to bring some drama to the movies. Truth be told I've learnt to stomach watching them coz we eat, sleep and breath Nollywood in this house. This spinach goes well with roasted chicken God, mama will forever be a great cook...

Mama: did you tell her?

I swallow and look at her.

Me: told her what?

Mama: that Menzi is your father?

I stop eating and place the plate down.

Me: what happened to him being a donor?

Mama: the science of it makes him your father regardless, as much as I hate it baby it's the truth.

Me: no I didn't tell her, I am not planning on telling anyone.

Mama: I understand but Kayise is not just anyone Bukhosi, she is the woman you want to spend the rest of your life with baba.

I nod.

Me: I know, I just don't want her to pity me.

Mama: has she ever?

I shake my head slightly.

Me: never, she never has.

Mama: then trust that she will learn the truth and still see you the same. Menzi is the rapist here, you don't



have to feel bad at all.

Me: with time, I will come clean to her.

Mama: make it soon Bukhosi.

I nod and take my plate from the table. No more secrets between us so I am definitely going to let her know why menzi hates me so much.

---

No edits

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 51

---

### •QUEEN LIYANA

I am crying hysterically, I can't believe this day has come. The day where I lose everything I hold dear to me, how did I even get to this point? How did I allow myself to be manipulated like this? I should have ran to Bhekumbuso when bab'Mamba told me I couldn't have children all those years ago when mama took me to his shrine, I should have believed that Bheki will love me regardless. I shouldn't have allowed myself to run this evil race with Dabulamanzi now look at where that has landed me...

Makhosi, Bhekumbuso and Kayise are with me here in the Royal forest, they are here to denounce me as Queen and strip me off anything that links me to the Ngwenya and Royal blessings and protection. I am

kneeling down in front of the big ancestral tree, while Makhosi is chanting and splashing muti water all over me. I cannot stop these tears from falling, I did this to myself so I should stop this pity party but it hurts so bad...

Makhosi: you may stand up.

I slowly get back on my feet and I am soaked.

Makhosi: you have nothing linking you to the Ngwenya family, royalty and the good luck it brings.

I nod slowly as I let every word sink in.

Bheki: I loved you with all my heart Liyana, I laid down my world at your feet and gave you everything you could only dream off. You were my Queen, the envy of all woman but you...you broke me, I am a broken man because of you. I don't ever want to see you.

Me: I know you will not believe a word that comes from my mouth but I love you and our daughter so much. All I did I did for our family. It was all wrong

yes but it came from a good place. I can only hope you forgive me some day.

Bheki: leave Liyana and never show your face to us.

I look at my daughter and as much as she was closer to her father than me she is still pained. I can see it in her eyes, it's eating through her and my heart is very sorry.

I turn to walk away and a hand rests on my shoulder, I turn to find my daughter in my face.

Kayise: I wish I could hate you with everything in me but you are still my mother, I love you for some reason. Take care of yourself. I just pray that you don't come back to cause us any problems, I hope I will not regret asking my father not to go ahead with banishing you into the forest to die.

She says and a part of me grateful to know that she loves me, because of this I will try to turn my life around and lead a better one.

Me: I love you so much baby and I am sorry from the bottom of my heart. Be happy and live your best life. Take care of your father and rest assured that I will

never do anything to bring you any harm ever again.

She nods slowly, I try to hug her but she steps back and it stings but I understand why.

I walk away, my first stop is my mother's grave, I know it has no answers but I hope me crying will awaken her spirit so she can see how she ruined my life by allowing me to step foot in that shrine.

---

•MENZI SHEZI

In a few weeks time all those who looked down on me will regret ever doing it. I am becoming the most important person in this village and my word will be law, I will frustrate all of them until they bow down and kiss my feet. Especially Phindile and her son, no woman has ever made me feel the way Phindi did when we were young. I got with my wife just to get closer to her but she saw me as nothing but a big brother. I tried by all means to show her how much she means to me but she always rejected me, rejected my love. A man like me has always gotten

exactly what he wanted and for her to just reject me like that bruised my ego to a point of no return. I got married and stuck with a woman I didn't love, I only tolerate my wife because she is a good woman who understands submission very well. If only Phindile didn't reject me she would have been my second wife but she had to refuse me and that made me loathe her so much. I didn't understand why she didn't understand the need I had for her, she didn't care about the love I felt. She always accepted my protection and help but not my love. I couldn't just allow her to move on with her life and to another man so I had to have a feel of her, so I took what I wanted by force and that's when Bukhosi was conceived. I panicked when the medicine woman asked me about her and hinted on what she wanted to do, she had to terminate that pregnancy because it would have exposed me. If the community knew of that atrocity they would have banished me or worse stoned me to death so she had to die with that bastard before they both ruined my life, a life which had only started. I tried burning the Rondavel she slept in but she survived, how I still don't know

myself. My love for Phindile Mthombeni turned into hate so quick, but she will lay awake each night and regret her decisions because she missing out on a chance to become the Queen of Ukuthula...

Nobuntu: hao baba, where is your head?

My wife says dragging me from my thoughts.

Me: I am sorry mkami.

Nobuntu: what are you thinking about so deeply?

I offer her a smile.

Me: just how great life is about to turn for our family.

Nobuntu: I still can't believe I am going to be Queen.

Me: what is the first thing you are going to do after you are crowned?

Nobuntu: well I think I am going to use my newly found power to force Phindile to be my friend again.

She says with a huge grin. I tense up.

Me: leave that woman alone Buntu, she isn't a great

friend. If she ever was then she would have told you what was going on not close off.

Nobuntu: baba, I should have forced my way in until she opened up.

I bang on the table.

Me: just leave her alone damnit! We are soon going to the palace, we should be preparing for that not planning to run after a woman who is clearly jealous of you.

Nobuntu: what could she possibly be jealous of?

I release an exasperated sigh.

Me: you are married with your children and she is not and does not even know who the father of her son is.

She shakes her head.

Nobuntu: you don't know Phindile like I do so let's drop this subject please.

Me: with pleasure.

---



## •KING BHEKUMBUSO

This has to be one of the hardest days I ever had to deal with. Not only did I loose a wife and marriage, I lost everything and I have to mourn it. I have to mourn 26 birthdays, anniversaries and each and every special occasion we shared together and with our daughter. This is not going to be easy but I need to be strong for Kayise, she has to see me as her hero so she can be able to fight and get out of the pain this phase in our life has brought us...

On the other hand I am just glad that I have Hlengiwe in my corner through all of this. She is a great woman and the prayer warrior in her makes all of this bearable through prayer. I will forever bless the day she walked into my life, even though it was under painful circumstances. She has been making all of this easier because I draw some of my strength from her, she is resilient and still looks at the beauty which life still brings...

Now I understand why my ancestors saw her worthy to be my Queen, I wish I had listened to them and maybe some of this pain would have been avoided but what is done is done. We can only look forward to what life can bring. We don't have Royalty and the throne anymore but life is still a beautiful gift and we shall journey on and make each and every moment beautiful and worth it. We get to the palace and Kayise gets up from my lap, I wipe her tears as the driver climbs out the car to open her door. We both step out as one of the maids rushes to us...

Me: hao is everything okay?

She is trying to catch her breath.

Kayise: is everything okay? Should I ask them to bring you a glass of water?

Maid: no no my princess, I am fine.

Kayise: okay, take a deep breath and tell us what is wrong.

She takes a minute.

Maid: well Mr Dabula is awake and he is not doing good.

My daughter and I exchange a look and then run to his chambers. When we walk in the guards have restrained him and he is trying so hard to free himself.

Me: who tied him up like a mad man? Come on free him now!

I scream and they quickly free him. He tries to run but I hold him back, he is so disoriented and scared.

Dabula: just leave me alone please.

Me: calm down Khumalo, we will not hurt you please. Sit so we can talk properly.

He shakes his head.

Dabula: I want to go home, I want my family.

He cries and I nod.

Me: my daughter has communicated with them but they are yet to respond to us.

Dabula: what is this place? Why am I here? Where is

the scary looking creatures I have been trapped with under water?

Kayise: if you sit and calm down, I promise to explain everything.

He slowly nods and goes to settle down on the edge of the bed.

Dabula: so?

I clear my throat.

Me: well Khumalo-

My daughter interjects.

Kayise: baba can I be the one to explain to him? I mean I am the reason his body was taken and soul trapped.

I nod and step back to give her room to fully tell this poor boy what really happened.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

Anxiety diarrhea is real and I have been a victim of it almost the whole day, each time I think about telling Kayise the truth about me, my stomach rumbles and I have to go ease myself. I just hope once she knows that I am a product of rape she won't look at me differently. It's hard enough living with the fact that Manzi violated my mother and produced me so having the only woman I love look at me like a mistake will kill me...

I finish taking my bath and settle in shorts and a vest, I go discard the water outside and rinse the bathing dish. My mother left for the shops, I hate that she now feels comfortable walking alone this late, yes it might still be bright outside but when she walks back it will be dark. She doesn't trust Kayise and I to keep it down so she excuses herself when I say my girlfriend is coming through. But she shouldn't because we are learning to keep it down so we don't kill her ears...

A soft knock comes through the kitchen door as I take out a bottle of soft drink from the fridge. I place it down on the table and quickly go to open, it's ZamaNgwenya. She launches herself in my arms and I hold her tight, yesterday was very hard on her. Her mother finally got stripped off the Queenship and had to leave to find herself a new life, either in this village or out. The real Dabulamanzi Khumalo also left this morning after he finally woke up and they explained everything to him. His family came last night to get him but because it's a long journey Kayise said her father insisted that they sleep over, according to her this Dabulamanzi is not an ass hole...

Kayise: my home.

She sniffs my shoulder and I tighten my hold around her waist.

Me: forever baby.

Kayise: having you makes everything bearable.

Me: I am glad you feel this way my love.

She lets go and I step aside so she can get in. I pour us something to drink and when I walk in the lounge she is settling comfortably, her legs on the couch and the TV is on TLC. 90 day fiance is playing, this is one programme we enjoy watching together. I hand her a glass and sit down next to her, helping her rest her legs on my lap.

Me: Ceaser just doesn't learn.

She chuckles.

Kayise: love is blind baby.

Me: but it shouldn't be stupid. The red flags are all over, he is choosing to ignore them.

Kayise: I guess you are right.

We continue watching but my head is no longer in this, I want to come clean to her so I know nothing is pulling the both us back.

Me: I know why he hates me.

I say and she frowns

Kayise: who? Michael? Nah Angela is not your type so he should chill out.

She jokes and I chortle.

Me: funny but I am talking about Menzi.

She arches her eyebrow.

Kayise: tell me coz only then will I understand why he keeps trying to pull you down.

Me: don't look at me differently baby, I am still your man.

Her smile is warm and assuring even before she says anything.

Kayise: nothing in this world will make me look at you in a different light believe me.

Me: He is my father baby.

The words take everything in me to say them out loud.

She gasps for air!

Me: he raped my mom baby, she has been living with this my whole life. I only got to know a few months ago. He hates me because he knows what he did to my mom.



She swallows and tears are already welling up in her eyes.

Kayise: he is a sick bastard. He walks around high and mighty when he is nothing but a rapist. He should be ashamed.

Me: he lives in his own head baby. Shame doesn't exist in his vocabulary because he keeps coming to threaten me.

She smiles sweetly at me and I wipe her tears.

Kayise: you and mama are so strong, you are going through this but you still see the world in a good light. Never feel bad for this, this world is blessed to have you no matter how you were brought into it. I love you so much bab'Mthombeni.

Relief! Relief! Relief!

I kiss her knuckles.

Me: I am glad I told you this and let it stay between us please.

Kayise: I thought you'd ask that we make him pay but until then baby I will respect you decision.

Me: I appreciate this, and one more thing.

She swallows and bites her lower lip.

Kayise: okay.

Me: he and your late aunt were having an affair.

Kayise: what has this man not done? And to think he is going to be king sickens me.

Me: you and I both baby.

She opens her arms

Kayise: come here.

I gladly do and lay my head on her breasts. It sure feels good telling your partner everything there is to know.

---

No edits.

Yeiii nina The Housewife

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 52

---

•BHEKUMBUSO NGWENYA

[3 weeks later]

I am standing in the middle of the Throne room, my tears are just streaming down my face uncontrollably. I have known this life and lived in this palace ever since I was born, I have no memory that doesn't include me being a King or Royalty for that matter. Now I am just another person in the village, I am about to bow down to the likes of Menzi, one person who doesn't deserve to even stand in front of people to say he will be their leader. He is self serving and arrogant, I wouldn't be surprised if he ran this village to the ground...

We moved out two days ago but I just had to come

and see if I didn't forget anything that might hold sentimental value to me. We didn't take the furniture just things Hlengiwe didn't have at her house and we use daily and of course my cars. Last night I didn't sleep a wink, I kept tossing and turning hoping that someone will come from the dark and tell me that this is all a dream. I look at the staff of authority and my heart sinks, how did we even get to this point? If I ever thought I felt pain in my life then I was not aware of this phase in my life...

I take a minute to gather my feelings before leaving, the last thing I want is the people to see me vulnerable and weak. They still look up to me and I will put on a brave face to give them hope, because if I start panicking they will too. I will deal with my pain in private and with my family because those are the people who understand the depth of this pain and loss...

Tomorrow they are starting with the rituals that need

to happen before Menzi is crowned at his coronation ceremony. The maids and guards are already preparing for it all, if it was up to me I wouldn't show face but that's not wise so I will just put a smile on my face and congratulate him while deep in my heart I hope for the best. I get in the car and drive off to MaShange's home, a home she opened for both me and my daughter...

I was planning on going home but I find myself outside Makhosi's house, I just want to find out if the ancestors haven't revealed anything else that would make me stay on the throne as King. I know it's by a long shot but I can only hope and pray that something comes up that will prevent Shezi to sit as King. I climb out the car and make my way inside the yard, like always he is sitting on the straw mat under the tree...

Makhosi: ahhh nkosiyami

He says and I sigh.

Me: it's just Bheki now.

He shakes his head no.

Makhosi: to me and others you will always be a King, the best that this nation has had. You made this village what it is, you helped it's children develop and have opportunities to better their lives. No one would even fill in your shoes.

Me: thank you so much it means a lot.

Makhosi: we can only hope Menzi doesn't ruin all that you have worked for.

He says and I nod settling down on the wooden bench.

Me: that's my prayer.

Makhosi: so what brings you here?

He asks and I just don't want to ask anymore, it's clear that he will be crowned and my era is done.

Me: I just came to see you.

Makhosi: I appreciate it. So how is it with MaShange?

I chuckle.

Me: just stop trying to play cupid.

Makhosi: oh but I'm not. Stop lying to yourself Bheki, she is an amazing woman cease the day and make her your Queen, you might not have a throne anymore but she is not looking for that.

I inhale sharply because these past few weeks have made me fall for her so much, we've stopped ourselves a lot of times from laying together and I will tell you this, it is becoming really hard.

Me: we shall see.

---

•MENZI SHEZI

I don't think I have ever been so mad, so mad I want to find Bhekumbuso and tell him to return everything that belongs to the palace. Can you believe that he took the big plasma TV that was in the lounge, he also took the alcohol collection that was in the bar area, I have always had my eyes on that and now he took them. He is so petty that he took even

appliances he could afford to buy. What got me more mad is the fact that he didn't even leave me one car, how does he expect me to go around? I am a king and I need a car, his excuse is that those cars belong to him because he used his own money to buy them and maintain them and not the money that belongs to royalty. He is making this transition very hard, once I am crowned I will add his name to the list of those I have to frustrate, what nonsense...

I get to the house and find my wife packing our things, we are expected to move into the palace after all rituals are performed and they have crowned me and that's starting tomorrow but the ceremony will happen in 3days. I am so excited I won't lie, all of this was nothing but a far fetched dream, yes my family was next in line but Bheki has a daughter who was going to be Queen and start her own family too and then their lineage would rule forever. As it is now I want to find Liyana and thank her for being the witch that she is because if she didn't we wouldn't be here...



Me: haibo take those out.

I say to my wife.

Nobuntu: haibo Menzi, these are my pots.

Me: I know my love but they have pots at the palace. Leave everything, just pack a few of your clothes and things we hold dear to our hearts.

Nobuntu: these pots cook the best soft porridge and cabbage.

I roll my eyes.

Me: we won't be eating any of those things now Buntu, we will start eating like Royalty. The maids will prepare our meals and we will be served at the dining table.

That's makes her smile.

Nobuntu: finally, someone will also take care of me.

I nod and we hear commotion in the bedroom my son's share. We hurry to see what is happening but we find them arguing over something.

Nobuntu: haibo haibo umsindo!

She says and they stop yelling and look at both their mom and I.

Me: and then?

Sbonelo: I was telling this fool here that I will be the King after you die.

Me: oh you are both already planning my funeral even before I am made King?

These kids!

Mfundo: no baba, we just wanted to know who will be your successor.

Me: you should be drafting business plans that will make money and make you bigger than Bukhosi but here you are arguing about taking over my throne.

I walk out annoyed with these fools. At 25 and 23 their eyes are still not on the prize, their mate Bukhosi has a farm and has been to the city alone while we still buy them underwear.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

It's gonna take me a while to get used to many things, the bathing dish being the biggest. Now I won't come back home to soak myself in the tub and just relax with a glass of dry white. Don't get me wrong I am thankful for everything mam'Hlengiwe is doing for us because if she didn't offer we would be stressing over finding a suitable place to live. It's not everything we are used to but it's comfortable and homely...

I woke up a little late and I was ashamed for real, I mean this is not the palace, I don't have a designated maid who will take care of my every need. I have to step up too so I can help her with the chores around the house. She is not too old but she isn't young either so a little help wouldn't hurt. I don't want to seem like we are abusing her kidney...

On the other hand I have been beating myself up

with what Bukhosi told me about Menzi being his father and what he did to his mom. I have been fighting myself for weeks now to not mention this to my father or makhosi, I am sure that they wouldn't crown a rapist, adulterer and a liar. His list of offences is long and that is something they should take seriously. I need someone to advise me on what to do because I want to save the kingdom and give my boyfriend and his mother justice, he has to pay for what he did to them both not rewarded with royalty...

Mama is watching one gospel with a cup of tea in her hand and it's 100 degree celsius outside. I will never understand this combo of hers but hey it makes her mam'Lungile. I settle on the single couch and she smiles sweetly at me and reduces the volume...

Mama: do you need me to make you something to eat?

I shake my head.

Me: no thank you mama, I will head to the kitchen myself when I'm hungry.

Mama: it's okay then. How are you settling in?

Me: all good ma. With no offense it will take me a while to grow into everything as expected.

-here and now I feel like I can lay down my shit to this woman and not feel judged.

Me: can I talk to you about something?

Mama: always

Me,: well my boyfriend asked me to keep something between us but I find it hard to coz I believe it will save the Kingdom and afford him justice and peace of mind.

She places the cup on the coffee table and sits properly like she is about to lay some lessons on me.

Mama: he told you whatever news in confidence baby don't be the one who tells the world his business, once he finds out that you went back on your word when you promised not to he will not trust

you again. I don't know how you young ones do these days but back then trust was everything in relationships. Yes you have good intentions on why you want to tell but it's not your place to, if you want this relationship to work then you will have to be his safe place.

She says in the simplest way but I hear her deep.

Me: I hear you ma.

Mama: rather communicate with him about this matter and lay down what could happen if the truth is known. Maybe he will have a change of heart.

Wise woman. I am glad I spoke to her about this.

Me: I will definitely do just that.

---

•LIYANA MDLULI

Life has been so hard, Dabula is tormenting me day and night, his spirit wants to take over my body and mind but I am not allowing it at all. He has promised me everything under the sun but once bitten twice

shy, he never helped me but rather he used me to carry out his plans and now I am the one paying for it all. I am all alone and I can barely feed. After it all happened in the Royal forest I went back home, the house where I grew up. It was in a bad shape and I regretted why I didn't fix it when I had the chance to...

Living in Ukuthula become hard for me, the villagers hated me and it was just a matter of time before they came to the house to burn me alive. I am the same person that caused all the problems in the village and worse the only king they loved had to step down so they were out for my blood. The hawkers even refused selling to me which meant that I would starve to death coz no one wanted to be associated with me...

I had to flee to my mother's village, where she was born before she moved to Ukuthula to be with my father. I had managed to lie to the family members that I found there, I claimed that Bheki threw me out

of the palace because of another woman. But one day my cousin who works with someone from Ukuthula at the neighboring town spoke about me and she told her the truth and ever since things have been different...

They threw me out of the main house and I am living in the mud hut outside, I can only thank God that they still give me a meal twice a day but it doesn't come for free. I have turned to their house girl, I do all the chores around the house except for cooking because they don't trust me maybe they think I will poison them but the time of my evilness has come to pass. I am done with darkness and everything it's associated with, I just want a chance to start afresh and make something worth while with my life so when I make a reappearance to my daughter she can see that I am serious about everything...

---



## •MAKHOSI

We had just cleansed Menzi in the ancestral room at the palace, we had appeased the Ngwenya ancestors early in the day and asked them to make room for the Shezi forefathers to take over and protect their own. But in the same light we asked that they don't forsake this village and it's people and they should assist the Shezi's in protecting our people because they are the first to know and understand Royalty after the evil Dabula was banished...

My heart is not happy that I am doing this when I know Bheki doesn't deserve this but it is all happening like it should and I must accept it. The ancestors know best and hopefully we will not come to regret ever crowning Menzi as our King. I burp and the ancestors give me a message that leave me shocked that I have a brain freeze, I can't believe this...

Menzi: is everything okay makhosi?

He asks and I snap out of it and look at the elders and then at Bhekumbuso. He furrows his forehead in a questioning manner and I look down at Menzi who is shirtless.

Me: well the ancestors asked me to stop this and continue with it tomorrow.

He frowns and there is inaudible chatter between the elders.

Menzi: why is that? Don't they want me to be King?

I sigh

Me: I am just following instructions. Tomorrow at dawn come with your first son here and we will all continue with the rituals.

He blinks a couple of times.

Menzi: I don't understand makhosi.

Me: you don't have to. Just bring your first son at dawn tomorrow and we shall continue.

Bheki: what is happening makhosi?

He asks me and I shrug my shoulders.

Me: they are not saying anything as yet just that he comes with his son. This is the Shezi era maybe they want to do things differently.

Menzi: yes my family has been known to stand out.

I just nod.

---

No edits

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 53

---

•MENZI SHEZI

I was really hoping that we were going to get today's rituals out of the way and we almost did until my ancestors stopped everything and asked that I bring my first son. I was hoping this wasn't going to happen especially after those imbeciles were arguing about who will be my successor. This whole thing is going to cause friction between my son's but I am going to have to sit Mfundo down and explain that only the first son gets to be King after I die and hopefully he will understand and let this transition go on smooth...

I get home and find Buntu in the kitchen, thank God she is dishing up, I am famished. I have been at the palace since morning and I couldn't even drink a

glass of water. I peck her lips and settle down on the chair in our kitchen, these are the last days of us in this tiny house soon enough we will be living our best life as a Royal family. She places the plate in front of me and a small dish with water so I can wash my hands. I devour the plate and even lick my fingers, that's how great of a cook Nobuntu my wife is...

Nobuntu: you were hungry mos.

She says standing up and taking the plate to go wash it.

Me: you have no idea.

Nobuntu: would you like seconds?

I chuckle

Me: maybe later on my darling. Where are your sons'?

Nobuntu: in the bedroom arguing over something else.

I let out a heavy sigh.

Me: please call them in here, we have something important to discuss.

She narrows her eyes but doesn't ask any questions. She disappears to call her son's and I gulp the water in my glass. They all walk in and settle on the chairs.

Sbonelo: is everything okay baba?

He asks and I look at his younger brother.

Me: I want to talk to you two about something really important.

They nod and I lean in and place my elbows on the table.

Me: well we are almost Royalty now, I will be King and obviously that will make you princes' but there can only be one crowned prince.

I explain.

Sbonelo: you see? I told you.

He says to his brother and before Mfundo can respond I bang the table.

Me: stop it you two. Allow me to finish will you!

Sbonelo: I'm sorry baba.

Me: well according to tradition only the first born can become a successor but the second child will have responsibilities too.

Mfundo: in other words Sbo will be King? But baba we all know I am the smartest, what kind of King will he be? This tradition is not making any sense.

Sbonelo: watch your mouth right now, I will be a great king.

They start bickering and if it were up to me I'd skin them alive.

Nobuntu: will you just stop! Stop! Mfundo this is not our decision it's tradition that has been in place for years even before you were born or I for that matter. We will all reap the benefits of Royalty. Don't allow yourself to fight over this.

Me: thank you Buntu. Now tomorrow I am taking Sbonelo to the palace because the ancestors have called for him. I believe it's to also officiate him as the crown prince. But to have peace and prove to everyone in this village and the council that we are a

united family, we will all be going and Mfundo you will behave and be happy for your brother uyangizwa?

I say in a low voice but my tone sends a clear message.

Mfundo: yebo baba.

Me: good, we leave tomorrow at dawn be ready.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

mam'Hlengiwe is the best teacher, she showed me how to clean usu (tripe) and cook it, it's the hardest job yes but once you eat it you forget as the flavor fills your taste buds. The only thing I hate about it is the flies, I don't think I have ever seen so many flies in one room. They were buzzing everywhere and truth be told I was annoyed as hell because those aren't my favorite things in the world...

As much as I love learning new things and cooking things I thought were the hardest I need I to go back



to work. Dabulamanzi was the one running the project and now that he is gone no one is overseeing things. I have to get the project back on track and find another consultant because I don't think Dabula Khumalo will want anything to do with this village and I know for a fact that I will always think he is Dabulamanzi the spirit. I believe it is better we just cut ties and I find another person to partner with so the factory can start running before the end of the first quarter of the next year...

The kitchen door opens and I know it can only be my father coz mama is with me in here watching a movie. He appears after a minute and he looks tired as hell, and his tired is not physical but emotional. He is still having a hard time with coming to terms with the fact that we lost everything. He settles on the single couch that has somehow become his favorite in the lounge...

Baba: sanibonani endlini.

Ma: Bheki.

She says in a low voice with her eyes cast down.

Me: hey daddy.

Baba: hao MaShange it smells nice in the kitchen what did you prepare.

Ma: actually it's all Kayise, I just supervised her. She prepared Usu.

My father gasps for air and looks my way.

Baba: is that true Ntombikayise?

He asks with a smile.

Me: yes baba, yours truly cooked.

Baba: well in that case can I have a plate because I am so hungry.

I nod and head to the kitchen. I dish out for the three of us and pour juice in glasses. I serve everyone. We eat in total silence and I am proud of myself this tastes amazing Lord.

Baba: this is great baby. Thank you.

Mama stands up to take their plates to the kitchen seeing that I am still eating.

Ma: so Bheki how did it all go today?

She asks re-entering the room and sitting on the same couch. My father releases a sharp sigh.

Baba: well the ancestors stopped everything when we were almost done.

Me: hao why?

He shrugs his shoulder

Baba: I don't know the full story but apparently they want him to bring his first son tomorrow.

I choke on my food and cough uncontrollably.

Ma: are you okay sisi?

I nod taking a sip of my juice.

Baba: so everything will continue tomorrow.

Ma: we will pray that he doesn't turn on this village.

The issue of the first son is rubbing me off the wrong way. Bukhosi is going to freak should Menzi

show up at his door step, I need to warn him to prepare for it all.

Me: can I be excused for a few hours? I want to go check on Bukhosi.

Baba: just don't stay out too late Kayise.

I nod vigorously already getting off the couch. I can't even finish this great plate of food.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

My mom and I are getting more scared, Menzi started with the rituals to prepare him for the throne. Once he is King my life and my mother's is going to change for the worst, he is going to frustrate us so bad. The first thing I know he will try to ruin for me is the farm because he wants to see me poor with no direction for rest of my life. Even though he is the one who wronged us and hurt my mother he still feels the need to torment us, pure evil if you ask me...

I am in my bedroom, I just took a bath. Days at the farm are getting more hectic and I come back home dog tired each day, so tired that I can't even go to see ZamaNgwenya. I am just grateful that my girlfriend understands and appreciates the video calls each night before we go to sleep. If it was another girl she would probably be thinking that I am cheating or loosing interest...

My bedroom door opens as I am putting on my boxers, it's Kayise. What a lovely surprise. I smile and open my arms, she doesn't say anything but comes straight to me. We stay in this warm embrace for what seems like forever and if it were up to me I'd never want this moment to end. I kiss her forehead and we let go...

Kayise: hey love.

Me: you look so beautiful right now. You are glowing even gaining in the right areas.

She gasps for air.

Kayise: I should start working out then.

Me: oh please don't my love. You are packing up exactly where I like baby.

Kayise: of course you'd say that Bukho.

Me: I am simply saying the truth.

She rolls her eyes

Kayise: listen babe, apparently the rituals were stopped today.

I furrow my eyebrows in confusion.

Me: what rituals?

Kayise: Menzis', my father says the ancestors asked that he brings his first son.

Me: oh okay.

I say and that seem to annoy her.

Kayise: oh come on baby, you do know what that means right?

Me: nope not really.

She lets out an exasperated sigh.

Kayise: Choco you are his first son babe obviously the ancestors know what he did to your mother. They know about you, he will have no choice but to come here and ask that you come with them to the palace tomorrow at dawn.

I chuckle and she frowns.

Me: in the perfect world yes but this is Menzi we are talking about here, he would rather die than let the world know what he did to my mother. He will never acknowledge me as his son. He is going to take Sbonelo not me love plus I was born out of wedlock.

She shakes her head.

Kayise: I wish you could see this whole situation through my eyes.

Me: if you don't believe me stay the night and you'll see that he will not show up here.

Kayise: I would but baba is expecting me at home in a few.

Me: well in that case we should focus on us and not Menzis' business. I've missed you baby.

---

•BHEKUMBUSO NGWENYA

I just can't lie to myself anymore. I live in the same house as this woman and she is amazing in every aspect of the word. Her pure heart shows with each passing day making it hard for me not to fall deeper in love with her. I know she has her reservations but it's time we take a leap of faith and love each other fearlessly. We deserve the love and happiness we would bring to each other especially after all the painful things we have been through this year...

I climb off my bed and make it again, Kayise will be the one using it now, my place is next to MaShange and I am claiming it now and forever. I head out the door with my heart beating against my chest, I am nervous that she will reject me but I need to at least try. I get inside and she is taking off her gown, she puts it back on as she sees it's me...



Me: MaShange.

Hlengiwe: Mtimande is everything okay?

I shake my head.

Me: everything is far from okay.

Panic flashes in her eyes.

Hlengiwe: what's wrong?

Me: I am tired of pushing my feelings to the back when I know that it is you that I want and I know you want me too.

Her eyes shut.

Me: we deserve to be happy, allow us to be happy together. I deserve a good woman Hlengiwe and that good woman for me is you.

I say making my way to her.

Me: look at me.

I say cupping her chin and she opens her eyes.

Hlengiwe: Bhekumbuso.

Her soft voice says.

I push the gown off her shoulders and when I come into contact with her skin I feel fire rushing through my body. She is panting at my touch and I know for a fact that she is feeling the same way as I do right now.

Me: tell me to stop MaShange.

I kiss her lips and a moan escapes her mouth.

Me: if you don't tell me to stop, I am going to lay you down on this bed and have you. If you allow me to have you then MaShange I would have claimed you as mine forever.

Hlengiwe: I don't want to stop you Mtimande.

She says and my heart just rejoices. I smash my trembling lips on to hers and they start moving together slowly.

---

•MAKHOSI

I arrive and everyone is already at the palace, Bhekumbuso is there with the other elders of the

Royal council, Menzi is standing by the other side with his family. I signal them to walk into the ancestral room and one by one in they go, I follow in lastly and shut the door. They all settle on the straw mats and I go to the alter and light the candles and impepho. I sit and face Shezi who seems to be so happy that we will be picking up where we left off on his journey to becoming King but little does he know...

Menzi: aren't we starting?

He asks impatient.

Me: we are missing one person.

They all frown and look at each other counting heads.

Menzi: I don't think so.

Bheki: he is right makhosi, we are all here even extra as he brought his wife and the other son.

I shake my head, they don't know what I know.

Me: I told you to bring your first son Shezi, until he

arrives the ancestors will not permit me to continue with anything.

Menzi: haibo makhosi, here is Sbonelo my first son.

I chuckle.

Me: we both know that this boy is not your first.

Everyone gasps for air. Shock making rounds because of what I just said.

Nobuntu: I am sorry to speak out of turn makhosi but I have never had any other child except these two.

Me: I know sisi, the boy is not from your womb.

Nobuntu: what? What do you mean?

I look at Menzi who is shaking and squirming.

Me: you will explain this to your wife in the privacy of your own home but right now I have an important message from the ancestors.

Menzi: makhosi please let's talk in private.

Me: you have done a lot in the dark now it's all coming out. The Shezi ancestors, your forefathers

say I should tell you that they want to see their own back home and if you don't do it in 3 days they will strike you and not with death but with something that will make you wish you were dead.

He gasps for air, brushing his bald head.

Sbonelo: baba what's happening?

His supposed first son asks.

Menzi: shut up, just shut up.

He snaps at the poor boy.

Me: you can all leave.

The elders start complaining, they are annoyed coz they had to wake up early in the morning for nothing.

Me: Menzi bring that boy so he can get what is rightfully his or else calamity will fall on you and those you hold dear.

Nobuntu: oh Menzi wenzeni?

She cries and I shake my head feeling bad for her, she is a good woman who doesn't deserve this.

---

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 54

---

•MENZI SHEZI

I am practically running to my house with my family following me behind, I really don't know how I am going to get myself out of this one. These damn ancestors just had to crown me and leave gossips to the side, now they want me to turn my life up side down. Once my wife learns of what I did I swear all hell is going to break loose, yes she is sweet and calm but show me a woman who wouldn't freak out when she learns that her husband impregnated another, and that other in this case was her best friend. Buntu won't just hate me for having a kid with Phindile she is going to hate me for how the child came about and as a result of it having her best friend pull away from her...

My heart has is pounding against my chest, not once have I found myself caught between a rock and a hard place. The community won't accept me as their King now but worse non of the sons I had out of my marriage will be recognized to succeed me after my forefathers remember me. I get to the house and unlock the door, Buntu and the boys are not behind me, it will give me a chance to cook something to tell her because I am not going to let my wife know anything about this whole thing. I am not willing to loose my wife, my family and royalty over low lives like Bukhosi and his mother...

The door bursts open and Nobuntu walks in looking ready to murder me, never have I seen my wife look at me this way. I am trying to keep a straight face but I am just panicking and it's showing on my face, I am hoping that the boys will walk in and save me from the wrath I am about to receive from their mother. But who am I kidding they are going to give me grieve too, everyone wants answers I am not so thrilled to give...

Nobuntu: don't even expect me to ask Menzi.

Me: sthandwa sami they are just trying to make it hard for us to be royalty.

She chortles but not amused.

Nobuntu: do you think I am stupid?

I shake my head.

Me: never, I've never had such thoughts.

Nobuntu: if you have even one ounce of respect for me then Menzi you will tell the truth and nothing but the truth.

I take my trembling lower lip between my teeth.

Me: Buntu don't listen to them.

She nods and walks out of our bedroom. I take a deep breath trying to figure out what story I am going to sell to her or even better how I am going to escape having to tell the truth and still avoid the wrath of my ancestors. I am pacing up and down and nothing is coming to me and any minute now I



am going to have to have to face her, she is not going to let this go. She walks in with a bucket of water, cooking oil and a sjambok, I step back and she places the bucket down and close our door locking it. I am scared right now wondering what she is going to do to me.

Me: Buntu what are you doing with that thing.

Nobuntu: it would really help you to tell me the truth right now Menzi.

She is as cool as a cucumber but that's scary because whatever she is going to do to me I won't see it coming at all.

Nobuntu: Menzi you are testing the patience of a saint right now. And I will not be held responsible for what I am about to do.

Me: I am begging you please.

She nods and opens the bottle of cooking oil, pours it on the floor but careful enough not to pour it where she is standing. I am still trying to figure out what she is going to do, the sjambok is obvious but this not so much. Before I can even wrap my head

around everything I am screaming because this water is burning my skin, it feels like I am peeling. I make a wrong move and try to run but the oil makes sure that it's a struggle. I am down and each time I try to stand I find myself on the floor again. It's slippery and not doing me any justice. She starts hitting me hard with the sjambok and I am screaming at the top of my lungs, my own wife is doing this to me.

Me: Buntu please I am begging you please.

Nobuntu: who is that child Makhosi spoke of? Who is he Menzi? I will not be afraid to murder you right now.

For the first time today I can hear rage in her voice. She hasn't stopped hitting me and it's painful no way to escape it all.

Me: I will tell you just stop please.

Nobuntu: khuluma dammit.

She is not taking my word for it.

Me: it's Bukhosi Buntu, he is the son Makhosi was

talking about. I am so sorry sthandwa sami but it's all Phindile, she seduced me. She planned it all, she was jealous of us and she tempted me so much that I fell for it. It was only once I swear, when I refused to leave you for her she got mad that's why she stopped being your friend.

I tell her half the truth and that gets her to stop Hitting me.

Nobuntu: what did you just say?

The pain laced in her voice hurts me to my soul.

Me: I am very sorry Buntu. I love you very much.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

Bukhosi just doesn't believe that his father's ancestors are looking for him and that they want him home. He is convinced Menzi will try to manipulate them and that made me laugh because I have been a princess before and I know what the underground gang is capable of. When they've set their minds on

something they are going to see it through, it took me a minute to realize that they might be quiet for some time but that doesn't mean they are not aware of what is happening. That man raped my boyfriend's mom years and years ago but only now are they looking to vindicate both mother and son. I won't force him to believe that it will all work out for the best but I will not let go of hope...

I got home last night to find the bedroom door locked, the bedroom I happen to share with mam'Hlengiwe. I didn't want to cause drama coz I had just been dicked down pretty good, all I wanted to do was just sleep it off. I slept in my father's bedroom because I knew what it all meant, I have seen how they both behave and look at each other. It's obvious they are in love and as much much as I was hoping that my parents fix things I accepted that this is not the perfect world and what my mom did is unforgivable. I love Liyana so much, she is my mom but what she did broke our family and took away everything my father knew from his birth...

I have been sitting on the edge of this bed wondering how I am going to face my father and mama. I am traumatized shame, the sexual noises that came from the bedroom last night night and early this morning before my father left for the palace. Who knew grown ups had a thing for morning glory too, Bhekumbuso Ngwenya is dating mam'Hlengiwe and they've done the nasty already. Wonders shall never end!

I am famished so I decide to go make myself breakfast because I am not going to die of hunger because I am embarrassed. I mean I am not the one who was having sex and filling this whole house with noises because I'm getting all the pleasure. They are the ones who have to sit me down and explain that they are dating. The house is quiet thank God for it, I won't have to be awkward at least not yet. I am buttering the bread as the kitchen door opens, baba walks in and I keep my eyes on what I am doing. Not about to see him with the glow right now...

Baba: you won't believe what happened.

He says and I wanna scream I BELIEVE.

Me: what baba?

He pulls out the chair and settles down.

Baba: Menzi has a son.

I mentally roll my eyes.

Me: oh he has two actually.

I say sarcastically and he laughs.

Baba: don't be smart. What I meant was he has a first son, who isn't his wife's. The ancestors want the boy to come.

I blink looking at him and wishing I could just tell him that I already know.

Me: you don't say.

I act shocked.

Baba: we are waiting for him to bring the boy so we can continue with the rituals. I just want to be done with everything Royal.

He says and I feel so bad. He is trying to bury that part of his life and having to go back frequently will not allow that to happen.

Me: I am sorry.

He gives me a side smile.

Baba: I am sure you have questions baby.

He says and I know exactly what he is referring to.

Me: I connected the dots. But did you really have to move in the room when I was out. That was really sneaky.

He chuckles.

Baba: I am sorry Ntombikayise. I love Hlengiwe and we are together now. She is a great woman, I didn't think I would be with any woman who was not your mother but life happend and I find myself here. I hope you will give us your blessings.

Me: you have all my blessings. I want you to be happy and if mam'Hlengiwe is that person for you then I am rooting for you guys.

Baba: thanks for being such a great daughter Kayise.

I love you.

I go round the table and hug him from behind.

Me: I love you too Daddy.

---

•NOBUNTU SHEZI

I couldn't believe my ears, I still can't wrap my head around it all. He fathered Bukhosi and he managed to keep him a secret for all these years, how did he live with himself knowing that they both suffered when he could have assisted them. I mean Menzi has always had some coldness towards that good boy which makes me wonder if he even knows that he is his father...

I left my house hours ago to clear my head, I have been sitting by the river adding some water to it with all the tears I am crying. I am heart broken to say the least, knowing that my husband once stepped out of our marriage with my best friend hurts me so much.



But the story he told me doesn't sit well with me, I mean I have known Phindile for years and years she was like a sister to me and I don't remember even for once feeling like she is envying me or something like that. Which is why I am finding it hard to believe. Menzi is my husband and I don't want to believe he would also lie about this either, the only way to have peace is if I talk to Phindile, she will tell me the truth...

I stand up from the big rock and head to her house, the sun is now hot. I am scared to learn the truth, but I really need to hear the story from her. Only she can give it to me straight. I just hope Bukhosi is not around the house, the conversation that I am going to have with his mother is going to get intense, so I will not be the one to tell him the news of my husband being his father if Phindile hasn't told him yet. The yard is clean as always, I knock on the door and a second later she is the one to open. She looks better, much better than she was months ago. We are just staring at each other as tears both blind our

eyes, she is surely shocked to see me at her door step after such a long time...

Me: sisi

It comes out as a whisper.

Phindile: Buntu.

She blinks and her tears fall.

Me: is it true?

I ask not sure if I want to hear the truth because it will break me further.

She closes her eyes, drinking in my question.

Phindile: what did he tell you?

She has connected the dots.

Me: we can't be talking about it here I, can I come in please?

She steps to the side and I sigh in relief. The house is nicer now.

Me: he says Bukhosi is his son and he came about

because you seduced him.

I say looking at her straight in the eyes. She is shocked

Phindile: Buntu I would never do that. He is your husband, I wouldn't go after him or any married man for that matter. He is Bukhosi's father but it didn't happen the way you think.

She says with a shaking voice and I can see the pain in her eyes.

Me: then how did it happen? I need to know because I am coming up with different scenarios in my head sisi. Please tell me I am begging you.

She settles on the couch and cries, it's like I just opened a can of worms and brought back all the pain that was buried deep.

Me: please tell me Phindile. I need to know the truth so I can make a decision before everything goes through please.

I beg her and she looks up at me.

Phindile: he he uhm...Buntu I didn't do what he says, I

don't know why he is lying because the truth always comes out. He is the devil, Menzi raped me Buntu, he forcefully took away my pride and Bukhosi was convinced. When he learned I was pregnant he tried killing me by setting my hut on fire but all his attempts failed. When my son grew up he tried everything to ruin him still. I never wanted anything from that man all I wanted was for him to stay away but his life's mission is to torment us, lie against us and I am tired now.

I have my hands on my mouth, how could my husband do that? He knew Phindile was like a sister to me, we were her family and she only had us.

Phindile: I pushed you away because how could I have faced you? Faced him? I carried the shame and pain with me alone, but I had Bukhosi and his presence in my life made me feel a little better.

Me: does he know? Bukhosi I mean?

She nods

Phindile: that is the truth Buntu, I didn't alter anything or omit some parts. He knows what he did to me

and his punishment is coming.

Me: I believe you sisi. I believe you because of what he used to do to me.

She furrows her eyebrows.

Phindile: what do you mean?

Me: I'm saying I know the kind of monster he is, just coz he hasn't been one in the longest time doesn't mean he isn't.

She nods and I sit down next to her. I find her hand and she quickly clasps mine.

Me: can I just stay here for a few hours to think.

Phindile: you can sisi.

Me: I am sorry you had to go through this.

---

•MAKHOSI

Menzi is a green snake in the grass, he will try to manipulate the situation and obviously he will not

succeed. He needs to be the one to introduce him to the ancestors, and once he does he can go jump of a cliff because he will not smell the throne as King, he will just be the man who violated a woman and produced te King, the son he hates and wants to keep away from the world will be the one to rule this Kingdom. That boy is going to be a great leader with a queen like Kayise by his side they will take Ukuthula to greater heights. The only thing we have to deal with is convincing him to accept his calling, a calling he was destined for before he was even born. This is a job I will asked Bhekumbuso to do, he is a noble man and he has always had a soft spot for him.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

My girlfriend decided to pick me up from work today, the way work is hectic we don't have enough time as a couple and these moments are appreciated. She drove us to the nearest town and we had a meal at

their restaurant. I am dog tired as she pulls up outside my house, it's dark already and I'm sure mama is wondering where I am but this takeaway will make things right again...

ZamaNgwenya is going to stay just for a few minutes then she will be heading home afterwards. We walk inside the house and its quiet, the TV is not playing, we head to the lounge and I am shocked to see my mother and mam'Nobuntu in the same room and so close. My mother had ended their friendship because of what that pig did to her...

Kayise: sanibona.

She greets and both these ladies respond. The mood in the house is sad, I wonder what is going on here.

Kayise: babe I think I should just head out.

Me: okay let me walk you out.

Kayise: no Choco it's okay.

Me: I will call later. I love you.

Kayise: I love you too babe.

She walks out after bidding them farewell and I settle on the single couch.

Me: is everything okay?

Mama: she knows Bukhosi.

I let out a deep sigh.

Mam'Nobuntu: I am very sorry Bukhosi.

She says with tears welling up in her eyes.

Me: It's okay mama, I am just shocked that you believe us.

Mam'Nobuntu: I know the kind of person your mom is and it's sad that we lost time because of Menzi.

The sadness in her voice breaks my heart, she is a great woman and doesn't deserve that pig.

Me: I believe you ladies will work it out.

They both nod and the kitchen door opens, did ZamaNgwenya forget something maybe. In walks the devil and I quickly get up.



Me: who gave you the permission to come in here?  
What do you want?

I roar and he holds his hands out.

Menzi: I am not here to fight, I come in peace.

Mam'Nobuntu: you have no shame Menzi, after lying to me about how it happened?

I furrow my forehead and look at my mom who looks like she is ready to kill this man.

Menzi: Buntu we will talk about this when we get home please. Right now I am here to talk to my son.

I chuckle.

Me: you left your son's back at home sir.

He kneels in front of me.

Menzi: Bukhosi, my ancestors want you home. They want want to acknowledge you.

Me: tell them I'm not interested.

Menzi: son please.

Me: stop calling me that.

Menzi: but you are and it's time to come home please. I am sorry for what I did I promise you I am. They gave me two days to bring you along with before they can continue with my rituals to become King.

I laugh shaking my head.

Me: oh you are just here to make me a means to an end. You are not sorry, you just want to be king. I am sorry I won't be able to help you out there.

Mama: get the hell out of my house Menzi!

She screams at him.

Menzi: I am sorry for what I did to you, I am sorry Phindile.

Mama: leave Menzi leave. My son and I don't need you, continue mistreating us we don't need your apology.

Mam'Nobuntu: leave them alone Menzi, you have caused them pain. It is enough now.

Menzi: but Buntu you heard makhosi.

Mam'Nobuntu: just leave.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 55

---

•MENZI SHEZI

I leave with my tail in between my legs, I am panicking and everything that I never thought I will have and almost had is now drifting far from me. I need Bukhosi to be crowned, I need that boy and his mother and I hate it all. The world knows the truth now that should be justice enough for the both of them, I spoke the truth so let them meet me half way by allowing me to be a King and I promise to give them a little something in return for the favor they would have done for me. Bukhosi cannot be my successor because he was born out of wedlock so he will just be a son who has no claim over my throne...

Now I have another battle to fight on my hands, my

wife seems to have taken their side. I am sure they have poisoned her enough against me. It's going to take hell and high waters to get her to forgive me but soon as I am crowned, I will use the power I have over her to make her come home and shun Phindile and her son forever. We will be living our dream with our children so she will have no business with those that will go out of their way to destroy that for us...

I'm slowly making my way to my house and its dark outside, my body is aching proof of what my wife did to me with that sjambok. It stings but I have to keep my composure because I don't need people asking me what happened, as a man where will I even start explaining? A man as strong as me for that matter, so I will just take it like a big boy and convince myself that I deserved every lash she struck me with. Now I fully understand when they say "hell heth no fury like a woman scorned"...

I get into the yard and find my son's sitting outside,

Mfundo is busy digging the soil with a knife, the look on his face screams murder. I just hope they don't repeat what their mother did, that is fighting me coz if they try I promise I will show them who Menzi is. Yes I needed to explain to my wife their mother and not them, they should just excuse themselves from my marriage for peace sake...

Sbonelo: where is our mother?

He asks standing up, shoulders broad and voice deep. He looks like he is ready for war with me.

Me: she will be home soon.

Sbonelo: that's not what I asked you baba!

He raises his voice at me and I gasp for air.

Mfundo: and they said you'd be the heir.

He says chuckling. His brother turns to face him.

Sbonelo: what is that supposed to mean?

Mfundo: the first thing you ask for is your mom? Ma is fine! You should be asking this man what makhosi

was talking about. It's clear there's another son out there so he has to explain to us exactly what the sangoma was talking about.

I swallow coz my son's tone lacks respect in every way possible. I don't even know how to reprimand him.

Sbonelo: I don't care about a stranger I have never seen before but I care about my mom, the one that brought us into this world. I am matured enough to have understood exactly what makhosi meant so I am asking about my mother because this must be killing her.

He says and Mfundo blinks a couple of times with no solid come back for his brother.

Me: I don't want you boys to fight please, I will fix it all I promise I will make it right.

Sbonelo: just bring my mother back home baba, I don't care about everything else.

He says and walks back in the house. I never thought I'd see Sbo so mad, my son normally acts like a fool so this is shocking, his reaction is scaring

me. But I need to give Buntu this night to think things through, I just hate the place where she is doing this.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

It's the nerve for me, the nerve of how that piece of shit thought he would just show up here and kneel before me, expecting me to forgive him and hand him the throne on a silver platter. He doesn't deserve this Kingdom, he will use his power in the wrong way. To oppress other woman and just make life a living hell for others. I will not forgive Menzi not for all the tea in China, because of him my mother is scard for life. Because of him life was hard for the both of us, he went out of his way to make things go south for me when he is the one who did wrong...

I just finished taking my bath, I needed to calm down because I was literally shaking with anger. Lord knows it took everything in me not to punch him to death, I wanted to physically hurt him because

emotionally nothing I would say would even move his stone cold heart. Since I couldn't even bring myself to doing it I will just be the reason why he never gets that throne, he did say they gave him two days to bring his first son. He will only remember how close he got to be King because the actual throne he will never sit. The ancestors will just have to return the throne to King Bhekumbuso or find another noble man to lead this beautiful Kingdom...

I walk back to the lounge and find my mother and Mam'Nobuntu eating supper, they both looking at the TV but I can tell the TV is watching them. I am just glad that this woman believed my mother, if only woman stood up for each other this way instead of feeling the need to protect the perpetrator. I just settle on the single couch and cross my legs, my mom turns to look at me and she offers me a faint smile...

Mama: are you okay?



I sigh heavily and nod.

Me: I'll be okay.

Mam'Nobuntu: don't allow him to leave you in this foul mood Bukho.

Me: is he always a bastard or it's only to my mom and I?

Mam'Nobuntu: a narcissist doesn't need a specific set of people to be a narcissist baby. It's always been him.

She says and you can see pain in her eyes.

Me: he doesn't deserve you ma.

Mam'Nobuntu: I know baby, but the heart will always have it's way.

She lets her tears fall. My mother clasps her hand.

Mam'Nobuntu: I am just so sad that I didn't connect the dots earlier. Phindile suddenly cutting me off without an explanation and Menzi pushing for me to let it go.

Mama: don't do this to yourself Buntu. This is all on

Menzi.

Mam'Nobuntu: I just can't help but believe I should have connected it earlier. Maybe you and Bukhosi wouldn't have had it bad.

Phindile: everything happens for a reason, much as what he did to me was painful it left me with the most precious gift ever.

Mam'Nobuntu: he is a precious gift alright. You are blessed Phindile with a selfless son like him. Can't believe he has the blood of that man in him.

Me: Mam'Nobuntu I am sorry but I can't keep this from you any longer.

She narrows her eyes. She deserves to know the truth and decide where her marriage stands knowing everything the is.

Mam'Nobuntu: what are you talking about son?

I swallow.

Me: when I was still working at the palace I saw things, things I convinced myself weren't my business but now I just can't keep it to myself. You

need to know the truth.

Mam'Nobuntu: I am listening.

She is so calm but I can tell her heart is beating against her chest.

Me: your husband and Nonhle, the Queens sister had an affair.

She chuckles.

Mam'Nobuntu: I figured.

I furrow my forehead.

Phindile: kanjani?

Mam'Nobuntu: well when your husband spends most nights out and gives you excuses about going to the neighboring village, for some business prospects he has never mentioned before or which have never yield progress you start to worry. I followed him once and the road led to the river where my husband's mistress waited. I was shocked and hurt to find that it's Nonhle, I should have left him then but I questioned myself so much I started blaming myself for it. If I looked close to Nonhle

then he wouldn't have even looked at her but I was always in a doek, long dresses and face always covered in memeza. So how could he not look at a beautiful woman like that? I tried cleaning up but it never stopped rather I would find another fault to fix with myself to make him look at me again.

She says with tears streaming down her face and I feel bad for bringing this up.

Phindile: I am sorry.

Me: with what he did to you Phindi I will never look at him the same way. I just need to get my kids and leave that man but where do I go?

Phindile: we don't have enough room but you can hide your head here until you figure things out.

She smiles at my mother.

Mam'Nobuntu: thank you sisi. Bukhosi thank you for telling me even though I already knew thank you son.

---

•MAKHOSI

I am woken up by a knock on my door, who could it be at this hour. My ancestors don't even wake me up like this. I reach for my phone to check the time and it's 4am, I overslept yes but whoever it is on my doorstep had no right to bang on my door like this is a tavern. I slowly get off my bed and make my way to open up. It's Menzi Shezi and he looks besides himself, I stare at him for a minute and he looks down embarrassed...

Me: I am coming.

I say closing the door in his face, his problem is one that is pressing, this village depends on him doing the right thing. He needs to introduce Bukhosi to the ancestors and by the look of things he went to talk to the boy and he probably shut him down immediately. He is justified to want nothing to do with Menzi but right now the people of Ukuthula need him to ascend the throne and once he's King he will do as he pleases with Menzi. Banish him, send

him to the secluded place to die whatever he wants he will be able to do it...

I quickly pour water in the plastic basin and freshen up, as much as this is an emergency I need to be fresh because it will be the only chance I get. My days get hectic with my clients and this dilemma we are dealing with. Once I am done, I put on my gear and head out to hear what he has to say. He is sitting on the bench balancing his back with the wall of the hut, he is staring at space and by the look of things I was right, Bukhosi showed him flames...

I place my straw mat down next to him, the sun is not yet coming out the horizon so it's still a little dark outside. He pulls himself together and balances his arms on his knees, he lets out a deep sigh and I ready myself to play dumb...

Me: how can I help you?

Menzi: I am sorry for showing up so early.

Me: it's okay so what can I do for you?

Menzi: uhm I went to my first son.

Me: that's good. Bring him tomorrow at dawn.

He shakes his head.

Menzi: he wants nothing to do with me makhosi.

Me: why? What happened?

Menzi: there's a lot of history and bad blood between me, him and his mother.

He explains lightly and I chuckle.

Me: you are going to have to elaborate.

Menzi: well makhosi his mother happened to be my wife's friend and a mistake happened between the both of us and she claims I took advantage of her. Our encounter resulted in the boy.

He tells the truth with a pinch of a lie, a lie that's meant to clean him off what he did exactly but little does he know that no one can fool the ancestors for long. I will let him play this card.

Me: who's this boy?

Menzi: well it's Bukhosi, the one that worked at the palace.

Would you look at that, he told the truth.

Me: I see, well Menzi, you will need to convince him to do this. Time is not on our side.

Menzi: but how?

I shrug my shoulders.

Me: figure it out. Beg, cry, die whatever that will make him agree to come to the palace and be introduced to the ancestors.

He looks at me shocked but I mean it, he better do whatever it takes.

Menzi: I'll see what I can do.

Me: go well then.

He nods and gets up leaving. I know exactly who to bring to the mix, he will know how to convince Bukhosi into coming through and accepting the Shezi name and the ancestors so he can be king.



---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

I drove out in the morning to go buy some laxative coz inyongo has been showing me flames. I seriously need to service coz wow I'm tired of tasting metal in my mouth, I don't want to talk about the saliva Jesus I'm tired of spitting out all the damn time. I get home and my father's car is not in the yard, I missed breakfast on purpose coz I didn't know how to face them especially after they got it on last night. I am happy they are together and that their sexual chemistry is there but can they remember they live with me? It's awkward for me to face them after hearing them moan and groan for the second time in a row...

I walk in the house and mama is in the kitchen washing the dishes, I swallow and wish the ground could open up and swallow me whole. She smiles at me and I greet which she politely answers to. She

looks shy too and I guess she figured why I have been acting this way, I mean they are traumatizing a child. I told Bukho about it and he laughed saying his mom once complained about us too when I'm sleeping over so I guess I'm having a taste of my own medicine. But then again these two are old and their sex should be silent and boring hao...

My nipples having been itching me for days now, they are erect and sensitive and I swear i rub on them half of the day, putting on a bra is even annoying for me because it's so uncomfortable. I rub just one as I mix my laxative with warm water. mam'Hlengiwe is looking at me like I'm mad, her eyes move to my breast where I'm rubbing vigorously trying to take care of the itch...

Mama: everything okay baby?

She asks really concerned.

Me: yes I'm good.

Mama: your breasts?

I look at them like I'm not understanding her question.

Mama: you are scratching.

Me: I think I'm going to have my periods soon.

Mama: oh okay.

She doesn't seem to believe me.

Me: I just wanna drink this and service my system, haven't done it in a long while.

Mama: okay, you do that.

I gulp down the content in the cup and it's bitter. I hold in the urge of vomiting.

Mama: Kayise can we have a word?

She asks as I am about to step out of the kitchen.

Me: okay ma.

I pull out a chair and sit down, she does the same and starts fondling with her fingers.

Mama: you father told me that he told you about our

relationship.

Me: yes he did ma.

Mama: I am sorry we didn't ask for your permission first especially seeing that your parents only separated a while ago. I tried fighting my feelings until it was hard. I hate that things are awkward between us, I hope we don't lose our bond.

I smile.

Me: all I want to see is my father happy because that's all he wants for me too. He supports me always and I am happy he is with you, like I said to him you two have my support and blessings. You are a great woman and I believe both your feelings didn't start now it has been growing from when Liyana was still around.

She nods.

Mama: thank you Kayise, I love Bhekumbuso and I will treat him right always. I promise you.

Me: trust me mama, I believe you. Can I just say one thing and I don't mean to sound disrespectful.

Mama: okay?

She is unsure of herself.

Me: huh uhm so uhm your bedroom is like next door to mine and the walls are not so thick please when you uhm can you keep it down?

She is looking down embarrassed for a minute until a nervous chuckle comes from her.

Mama: oh my God I am so embarrassed right now Kayise I'm so very sorry baby. I'll talk to your father.

I let out a sigh of relief.

Mama: I figure this is why you have been awkward?

I nod and my phone rings, saving me from this conversation.

Me: mama I need to take this, it's Bukhosi.

---

•LIYANA MDLULI

Things are getting harder for me by the day, my own

family has subjected me to slavery and I just can't take it anymore. I haven't had any food for a while now and Dabulamanzi on the other hand has unleashed great torment on me. He has completely taken over my head, he wants me to allow him in so he can go back to Ukuthula and plot revenge against my husband and our daughter for getting rid of him and freeing the vessel he had chosen. I honestly don't know how he is able to be in my head when I have all his powers, powers which prove that he will never let me be for as long as I have them...

I managed to walk to the dark forest from my mertenal homestead, it's far and I had no energy in me. Infact I have nothing in me, no will to go on and no hope at all. All I am carrying is pain, regret, this rope and a bucket. Yes, this is cowardice of me to do but I have nothing to live for. I sold my daughter and my husband's royalty to an evil deity. I can't live with myself anymore and this is the only way out of my misery, the world would be a better place without me and no one will miss me so good riddance...

I fasten the rope on the strong branch of the tree and and put the other end around my neck. My shirt is drenched in sweat, not because it's hot or because I am doing hard labor no it's because I am scared out of my mind. Yes I have made this decision but death is another unknown. I send a short prayer and allow myself to remember the good memories I shared with my husband and our daughter and just like that my heart is alright. Immediately when I felt Dabula trying to creep in my head I quickly kick the bucket and the rope tightens around my neck making it hard for me to breath, I try to loosen it and it's not because I don't want to die but because nature propels a fight or flight option. Out of nowhere I have messed myself and slowly feeling life leaving my body...

---

•NO EDITS.

The Housewife is still available, please check the pinned post at the top for more information.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 56

---

### •BHEKUMBUSO NGWENYA

I woke up to makhosi's text message asking me to make my way to his house as quickly as I could. Soon as I finished with breakfast and MaShange I quickly came to his house to find out what is happening, I knew it was urgent because he hardly ever includes me in things that don't need my attention. I have been waiting outside for close to an hour now, he is busy in the ndoba with a client. I am anxious now to know what is happening and if I could I would just burst in the hut and tell his client to come back later on...

After what seems like forever the door finally opens and the person walks out with the widest smile, I guess makhosi just helped him solve his problems.



He greets me and I respond to it before he heads to the gate, I stand up hoping the one that called me here will walk out but another minute passes. For someone who called SOS he is taking his sweet time and I could be at home spending some time with Hlengiwe...

I am pacing up and down when a sharp pain hits my chest, it's so severe that I scream and slowly sink down. I don't remember ever feeling anything so painful God, I feel someone put their hands on my shoulder and I open my eyes to find Makhosi looking at me concerned. He doesn't say anything but allows me a minute, once it subsides he helps me up on my feet. My right hand is placed exactly where the pain struck me...

Makhosi: what happened?

I exhale

Me: I don't know, a sharp pain just hit me right here.

I point to my chest and he narrows his eyes.

Makhosi: that means something Bheki but I would see if anything was going on. I will consult with your ancestors and let you know if there's anything happening.

Me: thank you. So what is the emergency?

Makhosi: come let's go in.

He leads me to the house and not the ancestral room so I know it's not going to be something shocking or demanding the impossible.

We both settle down and I look at him hoping that he will spill it out already.

Makhosi: well I need your help with something Bhekumbuso.

I narrow my eyes.

Me: my help?

Makhosi: well Menzi's first son will not accept him and honestly we need that boy to ascend the throne.

I furrow my forehead.

Me: how could I possibly be any help on this matter Makhosi?

Makhosi: well Bheki, the boy looks up to you and you also have a soft spot for him. He will listen to reason if you are the one putting it on the table.

I chuckle.

Me: you are not making any sense baba, who are we talking about here?

Makhosi: Bukhosi.

I raise an eyebrow shocked as hell.

Me: Bukhosi Bukhosi? As in Kayise's Bukhosi?

He nods vigorously

Makhosi: yes, he is Menzi's first son. The King.

To say I am shocked will be an understatement. I mean how is he even his son, Menzi hates Bukhosi and has never even tried to hide it.

Me: how? I don't understand?

Makhosi: well Menzi forced himself on the boys mother and now he is trying to down play it.

Wonders shall never end!

Me: you say what?

Makhosi: well the Shezi ancestors want that boy to carry their surname, to acknowledge them so he can be King.

Me: but Menzi is alive and Bukho was born out of wedlock.

Makhosi: Menzi will not even smell that throne, he is vile and his own ancestors want nothing to do with him. Yes Bukhosi was born out of wedlock but they want him and they have instructed that I cleanse him and prepare him for the throne because that position was made for him. He was born for this. Him and your daughter were distant to be together, the ancestors knew what your wife would do and they knew you will have to let go of the throne and to protect the interest of the people they gave you a daughter who will still be Queen because of her good heart and plans she has for the people of Ukuthula.

He says and I nod slowly.

Me: so I have to convince him to accept the name and take the throne?

Makhosi: please Bheki, the people need him.

I release a sharp sigh.

Me: I will go see him then.

He holds out his hand and we shake. Indeed the ancestors work in mysterious ways, I can't wrap my head around this whole thing.

---

•NOBUNTU SHEZI

The is no going back from this one, there's no hope for my marriage. It would be evil of me to stay with such a man after I know exactly what he did to my best friend. Yes, I used to take the same thing from him when he got home drunk out of his mind but I didn't want to believe that a husband can rape his own wife. I accepted the abuse because he was my husband, he paid lobola for him and the elders who married me off did say I belonged to him. But I know

better now I know that he violated me the same way as he did Phindile, I just chose to stay with it and accept it all coz I didn't want a failed marriage...

Where would I have gone to if I left Menzi? I have nothing, absolutely nothing. He is the reason we ate, had clothes and afforded everything we did in our life. That's the hardest for a woman who wants to leave with nothing to her name, also the sincere apologies that came after every incident made me hope that one day he will mean it and stop doing all these painful things to me. I just pray that he pays for all his evil doings...

Phindile: are you sure you don't want me to go with you?

She asks walking in the bedroom. I turn and smile at her.

Me: I am sure sisi, I need to face this on my own.

Phindile: don't allow him to turn you Buntu.

I shake my head.

Me: never! I am just going to pack my things and head back here.

Phindile: okay then.

Me: thank you so much for what you did for me yesterday and also allowing me to stay with you here until I have a plan.

Phindile: it's okay, hamba ubuye.

I turn on my street and make my way to the house that looks good on the outside but harbours a lot of secrets and pain, pains I went through because of a man that was supposed to protect and love me. I step inside the house and its dead quiet, I get in the lounge and both my sons are in there. They both seem lost in their thoughts, I guess they have a million questions and I am left to answer them coz Menzi will never. That time he is the one who caused this whole thing, I clear my throat and they both turn to look at me. My eldest is the first on his feet coming to me...

Sbonelo: oh mama, are you are okay?

I smile, he has always been the sweetest.

Me: I am okay baba, I just needed some time to think.

Sbonelo: I am just glad that you are okay and safe.

Mfundo: I just want to know what is going on.

I sigh and look at him still on the chair.

Me: well I believe you are both adults and can put the dots together as to what Makhosi meant.

Mfundo: yes we are but is it true or not?

Me: yes Mfundo your father has another son.

Mfundo: so this means Sbo won't be a King?

He asks and his brother laughs.

Sbonelo: really? Is that all you care about?

Mfundo: who wouldn't?

Sbonelo: I don't! I just want to find out how our mother is dealing with this, where it leaves our family. I couldn't care less about the damn throne.

Mfundo: this is why I told baba that you are not the



right person to be King. You don't have a spine Sbo, you worry about minor things.

I am shocked, how could Mfundo talk like this. Royalty that is not even yet guaranteed is already driving him insane.

Me: I am okay Sbo, I accepted that your father is a rapist.

They both gasps for air.

Sbonelo: what did you say mama?

They deserve to know and I am not going to protect Menzi's image.

Me: your father raped my best friend and for years he hated them like he is not the one that violated Phindile. Bukhosi is your elder brother.

Mfundo: I don't believe you.

My heart shatters, but I've seen him grow up to take after his father. It hurts but they couldn't all escape the evil gene, Bukhosi and Sbonelo obviously escaped it and my last baby took it all.

Sbonelo: I will beat the disrespect out of you.

He warns and I place my hand on his chest.

Me: it's okay Sbo, I just came to pack what is mine, I will be staying with Phindile and Bukhosi. If you like you can come with me.

Sbonelo: I am definitely coming with you mama.

I look at Mfundo after clasping his brothers hand.

Mfundo: count me out, I am not turning my back on Royalty. You can go so I will be my father's heir.

He says carefree and I let my tears fall.

Me: power is not everything son.

He shakes his head.

Mfundo: to me it is mama, I want to live easy. We deserve to and just coz you choose to walk away from it it doesn't mean I should. Take Sbo and I will tell my father that you left when he gets back.

---

•MENZI SHEZI

I hate that I have to grovel to this boy but what choice do I have? without him my chances of being King are very slim. I should have already been crowned and living happily in my palace. I need to do everything possible to get that boy to forgive me and agree to going to the palace tomorrow at dawn. I will promise him heaven on earth, even if it means selling him the dream of becoming heir apparent to the throne. I should be begging my wife to come back home but here I am at this farm to talk to this low life...

There are few guys on sight working and truth be told this looks good, his produce is green and growing. I will be making good money from this place, since Bheki said the plantation is not Royalty it means I have to find my own business and I don't have to look any further. I am taking this farm soon as I'm crowned whether he likes it or not, as king I

am entitled to everything in this land. I ask one of the boys where Bukhosi is and he points him to the office at the back...

I find him speaking on the phone sitting on the desk facing the window, he has his back to me and I lean by the door listening to him speak of meetings and money. He finally feels my presence in the room and quickly turns back and I just soften my expression, he frowns and wraps up his call. I am doing my best to look like a desperate sincerely sorry father...

Bukhosi: oh come on man.

He sounds defeated.

Me: I know you want nothing to do with me but Bukhosi please. I am sorry from the bottom of my heart, I will do anything to prove this to you.

Bukhosi: you can leave me alone, I would really appreciate it.

Me: before the ancestors told me to bring you, I

wouldn't have bothered coming to do all of this. That's because I was ashamed of what I had done but now that the truth is finally out I want to have a chance to be your father and live the rest of my life trying to show you that I am sorry.

I say with tears blinding me. He chuckles.

Bukhosi: oh that was good, Grammy nomination worthy.

He says with a smile and I want to scream. What will it take for this boy to hear me out.

Me: this is not an act, I swear to you.

Bukhosi: you have two sons Menzi, appease your ancestors and tell them I want nothing to do with you or their name.

Me: don't do this to me please. Don't talk like this.

Bukhosi: Menzi I am busy, I have a business to run. Discussing this with you is taking time away from me to be able to do so. Just go please.

Me: just do this thing for me son please, then get to know me and if you still feel like you don't want this I

promise to accept it and leave you be.

Bukhosi: I am not helping you ascend that throne so forget it and go find another way.

He comes towards me and pushes me out the office and closes the door before he walks away. I am defeated, I don't know what more to do to get this boy to believe me. I can't be spending my time begging him coz I don't have it. He just needs to fall in line and do as I am asking and after that he can fuck off and I won't give a damn. The only way to get this boy to agree to everything is just to use black magic on him. I need to find a nyanga to put a spell on him so he can agree to everything that comes out of my mouth...

---

•MAKHOSI

I hope that Bheki manages to get through to Bukhosi, we are running out of time. The ancestors gave us a

week to get everything in order and I said two days to Menzi just so he could come clean about what he did to Phindile. To also speed up the process of trying to get Bukhosi to come to the palace and accept his place and his father's name even though he is a complete bastard his ancestors aren't...

I quickly remember that I have to consult with the ancestors with what happened to Bhekumbuso earlier on. Sharp pains on the chest often times mean tragedy and it shouldn't be taken lightly, it means something is going to happen or it has already happened. I move to my ndomba and prepare everything...

I call upon my ancestors and the Ngwenya ancestors before I drop the bones on the straw mat. What I read next shocks me, yes she was evil but she didn't deserve to die such a painful and shameful death. She must have been going through so much to believe suicide was the only way out. Oh Liyana, how

do I even tell this to Bhekumbuso and Kayise. They are trying to get their lives back in order and her death will definitely hit them hard...

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

After the shitty day I had I just needed to see my lady, ZamaNgwenya is the only one who knows how to calm me down. I need to hire a few guys for security to keep pieces of shit like Menzi out of my place. I was having a progressive day until he showed up, I don't know which part of his brain makes him believe that I will help him be King let alone forgive him for all he put us through. It's either he is one of those that have massive hope or he is just being himself thinking that the world has to do everything he requests from it...

I get to mam'Hlengiwe's house and thank God she is already back from the plantation coz her car is in the yard. I am glad she has something to keep busy with



during the day coz her head has been all over the place ever since they lost the throne. I knock and a second later she comes to open up, a huge smile forms on her face and she attacks me with a hug. Oh someone is happy to see me, I kiss her shoulder and she giggles...

Kayise: hey Choco.

She says and I blush.

Me: sthandwa sami, how are you?

Kayise: I'm great thanks baby wena?

Me: I'm good now that I'm seeing you and you are so excited to see me.

Kayise: feels like I haven't seen you in forever.

Me: I feel the same way. Come.

She walks out closing the door behind her and we go sit on the bench near the car.

Kayise: how was work?

She asks as we settle down with our fingers locking.

I sigh.

Me: was going pretty well until Menzi showed up.

Kayise: came to beg once again?

Me: I think it's going to go on a while now. He is not hearing me at all.

Kayise: sorry baby.

Me: let's not talk about that man, how was work?

I ask and she is rubbing her breasts vigorously.

Kayise: just fine babe, the project is progressing well.

Her father's car disturbs us, he climbs out the car and comes towards us.

Kayise: hey daddy.

Baba: Ntombikayise.

He returns her smile. These two have a beautiful father daughter relationship.

Me: Bab'Ngwenya.

I say standing up and holding my hand out.

Baba: Mthombeni, just the man I wanted to see.

He says and I narrow my eyes.

Me: I hope everything is okay.

Baba: ZamaNgwenya please excuse us a little.

She doesn't say anything, but stands up and goes back inside the house.

Her father settles next to me where she was and releases a nervous sigh.

Baba: first of all I want you to know that I am not going to force you to do anything but I need you to understand that you are the one this Kingdom needs.

He says and I am confused.

Me: can I ask what baba is talking about?

Baba: I spoke to Makhosi and he told me that Menzi is your father.

Me: with all due respect baba, I don't want to talk about that man.

Baba: I understand son but sometimes as a man you have to do what you don't want just to serve a greater purpose.

Me: a greater purpose is accepting that man and making him king so her can continue to torment people like me and my mom?

Baba: his ancestors want you to acknowledge them and take their surname because they want to make you king, not Menzi. In his head he believes he is the next but no he is just a means to an end to make you the next leader.

I sit up straight and look at my girlfriend's father dumbfounded.

Baba: your name says it all, you were chosen even before you were born. NtombiZamaNgwenya is my only daughter and the only girl who was born in the Royal family of the Ngwenya's. That was on purpose son because they knew I would have to step down due to what Liyana did. The Ngwenya's saved the kingdom from the evil Cebekhulu's and the next in line were the Shezi's so they gave me a daughter and gave the Shezi's a noble son who will come together and lead this village to greater heights. This was an alliance between the great ancestors of the two families.

He explains and I am trying to make sense of it all.

Baba: think about it son. This is your birth right take it and make me and the rest of the village happy and relaxed knowing that this land is in good hands.

Once you are King you will see what you can do to punish Menzi for all the evil he did.

I swallow and close my eyes trying to digest all that has just been said.

---

No edits

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 57

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

My father is taking my time now, Bukhosi came here to see me and he just capitalized on that. If he really wanted to meet with him he should have done it in his own time coz now I'm loosing time with my Choco and I've missed him terribly so. I just wonder what is so important that I even had to excuse them, hopefully he is not having the talk with him. You know asking him when he is going to do the right thing in terms of getting married or what not. I don't want Bukhosi feeling any sort of pressure, that should happen naturally not because he feels obligated. Of course I wanna be his wife and if it were up to me I'd marry him as in yesterday but we are going to let love lead us exactly where we it is supposed to...

I decide to make us something to eat as I wait nothing heavy just sandwiches, I know he hates bread but I'm not about to start dishing out food I didn't cook. Mama is the one who stood up on the hot stove to have me on the pots playing wife to my boyfriend. The door opens and my father walks in, he just nods and smiles at me before he disappears to find mam'Hlengiwe. I walk out with the food and as I get to my boyfriend he looks besides himself, the good mood he was in before talking to my father has disappeared. I frown as he looks up to me trying to offer me a weak smile but I'm not having it...

Bukhosi: is that for me?

He asks trying to lighten up the atmosphere.

Me: what's wrong my love?

He shakes his head and I settle back on the bench with the plate of bread still in my hands, I'll just fetch the drink when he's done telling me what my father said to make him so gloomy.

Bukhosi: it's nothing ZamaNgwenya, your dad and I

were just having a talk. Man to man type of conversations.

I squint my eyes and he sighs heavily.

Me: don't tell me he was asking when we are getting married. I will talk to him about it so he steps back a little.

Bukhosi: relax babe, it's not that I swear. Calm down plus he doesn't have to ask me that because I am going to make an honest woman out of you.

That last part gets me blushing.

Me: well I'm glad to hear that babe.

Bukhosi: now can we eat the food you made?

He asks with a smile that doesn't reach his eyes.

Me: not gonna tell me what baba wanted to talk to you about?

Bukhosi: nope, for now it's between me and my future father in law.

I roll me eyes and land him the plate as I stand up again to go get the drink. I hear giggles from the



lounge as I get inside the house and I just can't help but smile, I love how my father and mam'Hlengiwe make each other happy. After the shitty things they've both been through they really deserve this contentment and happiness. I just grab the box of cranberry juice and make my way back to Bukhosi with a glass in my hand. Yes we like sharing things, we eat and drink from the same things, I don't think it's major since we share bodily fluids and spirits. I find him, once again lost in a train of thoughts and trust me I wanna interrogate it out of him but what I've learned about relationships is not to force things out of your partner, allow them the chance to come and say their peace when they are ready. He snaps out of it as he feels me sit next to him. I just grab the triangle cut sandwich and bite, he does the same and helps pour the juice. Whatever is happening is major because he isn't even complaining about me making him eat bread, white for that matter.

---

## •MENZI SHEZI

I just had to take matters in my own hands, Bukhosi isn't going to forgive me willingly and give me my throne so It was this or me watching my dream fade away. And we know I am not letting this opportunity slip through my fingers, I will not get another chance like this one which is why I need this to work out. I enquired around the village when I left the boys farm and word said there's a powerful nyanga who doesn't mind playing real dirty, that's exactly the kind of man I need to make Bukhosi agree to everything that comes out of my mouth. Once he just gives me what I want I will discard him like old shoes and enjoy everything because I just deserve it...

The journey is far and I have been on the road for what seems like forever. I couldn't risk finding someone with a car to drive me here because I need this to be discreet and known to a few people only me and the nyanga who will be helping me out. I

finally get to the said village and it's already getting dark, I will just seek refuge in his home for the night because there is no way I'm hiking back to Ukuthula this night. It's unsafe and I doubt there's transport available to stop for strangers at night. The directions were very particular and I find it very easy to navigate my way through to the place, it's three huts in the yard plus a very big house in the middle. Two of the huts are facing away from the main home and I find that very interesting. A man's voice startles me from behind and like I have a heart of a bird I jump quickly turning back to see who it is, I guess this is the person I came for, he is draped in sangoma cloths and you can just tell that this man has money and I believe we can all tell where he gets it from especially after the stories my villager told me about him. He hasn't said a word to me but his expression and stare makes me feel uncomfortable...

Me: thokoza

I break the ice and he just nods and waits for me to

continue.

Me: I am looking for Ngwemabala.

Him: well you have found him.

He says and sigh with relief.

Me: I need your help, I come from far and it took me many cars and walks to get here.

Him: I can tell by just looking at you.

He says calm as a cucumber but from his voice you can feel the seriousness.

Him: we can go this way.

He says and I follow him to the hut which is facing the main house. I leave my shoes at the door and walk in. This is the sangoma room as expected, nothing out of the ordinary. He lights up his candles and impepho whilst chanting to himself. I am sitting here hoping that this will work in my favor because I am running out of time, I need Bukhosi to just hand me the throne and fast.

Him: so what can I do for you?

He asks and I was hoping he is one of those that can just tell what bring you to him by merely being in your presence but I guess he wants me to say it out loud.

Me: well I need to make someone listen to everything that I say.

Him: just that?

I nod and he bites his lower lip.

Him: let me read you first before doing anything.

He takes his bag of bones and after I blow into it he throws them on a straw mat, bones, buttons and dices amongst other things scatter across. I see him gasp for air and he looks at me with what looks like fear.

Me: is everything okay?

Him: I will not be able to help you, I am sorry and if you know what is good for you I swear you would leave all of this.

I frown not understanding what he is saying.

Him: listen that boy is protected by your ancestors,

whoever tries to harm him will get the shock of their lives. Abort mission.

He says more like a warning.

Me: I can't let this go, this has to happen or I'll lose it all even before it's mine.

Him: it was never yours Menzi.

He says and I am confused.

Me: you have to help me please.

He shakes his head while looking at me like I'm some sort of a mad man. I can't back down from this, I just can't. This throne has to be mine by all means and I won't stop because dead people say so. They are dead and have absolutely no power over me or my fate.

Him: tread carefully Menzi, they will retaliate and it won't be pretty.

I shake my head.

Me: if you don't help me out I'll find someone who can.

Him: I warned you. Next time you'll know when to stop fighting for what was never yours.

He says picking up the bones and putting them back in the bag, is he serious right now? I am a paying customer.

Me: just help me please I will definitely face the consequences if the are any.

He chuckles and when he stops I just see pitch black. I rub my eyes thinking the lights went off but still nothing. I start panicking and vigorously rubbing my eyes hoping light comes back to me.

Him: I warned you and you insisted see now?

Me: what are you talking about please? I can't see anything absolutely nothing.

Me: you tried harming their blood and they tried giving you a minute to change your mind but you were adamant. This is the time to deal with the consequences, your transgressions against that boy have finally brought you to this point. Pay for every evil deed you have ever done against that boy and his mother.

He says and if I wasn't scared of the fact that I'm not seeing anything I would laugh at this man. He is a dark magic nyanga and he is trying to act holy with me. I am definitely sure that he has done worse in his life.

Me: I just want my sight back please help me. I feel tears threaten my eyes.

Him: you made this bed, lie in it. I will keep you here for the night but you will have to tell me exactly where to take you in the morning because I am not about to live with bad luck in my house.

Oh God what have I unleashed on myself, I can't go blind, I just can't. My life is already turning at 360 to face such a predicament.

Me: please beg the ancestors for me, I promise I will leave him be please just ask them to give me my sight back.

Him: once of my initiates will come get you and take you where you were you will lay your head for the night.

He says and I am shocked that he isn't even going to



try help me out of this one. He needs to help me I will pay him anything and everything.

---

•MAKHOSI

I had to tell Bheki and his daughter what happened to Liyana, I just don't have the courage to be the one to set them back from the progress they have already made on this journey to letting go of everything she has put them through. I am panicking and it's funny because I've had to deal with more disheartening situations than this, but when it includes two people you know have the purest of hearts it makes the matter even worse. Sometimes I hate my gift because seeing people's future and situations they find themselves in hurts you more because the bad news come with you and being the bearer of bad news is not really exciting. I woke up early and prayed about this whole situation, it was a tossing and turning night on my side because I wasn't looking forward to doing this thing...

I finally get to Hlengiwe's house and it's still dark outside, I wanted to catch them both for obvious reasons, I don't have the heart to repeat what I'm about to tell them, so doing it once is a bonus for me. Kayise is back at work so I had to catch them in the morning as I couldn't wait for evening when she returns. Her body is in the dark forest like some sort of wild animal that has to decay to the soil without a proper burial. I am not even sure if they will want anything to do with her or giving her a burial that is respectful even after what she did to them both. The kitchen lights are on when I knock on the door and a second later Bhekumbuso opens up and naturally he frowns seeing me on their door step this early morning. He doesn't say anything and like an intelligent man I am sure he knows that I bring news that will not be received well by whomever I bring them to. He steps to the side allowing me to walk inside...

Me: I'm sorry for showing up so early.

Bheki: it's okay, but I'm really not ecstatic to see you.

He says and I chuckle. Hlengiwe walks in with an ironing board and a dress over her shoulder.

Hlengiwe: oh good morning Makhosi.

She says with a smile.

Me: maShange, I apologise for coming to your home so early.

Hlengiwe: it's okay, I will make you tea in a second. I just need to iron this for Kayise.

I smile seeing that she has taken over the mother role in her life so graciously. At least they have both replaced what was lost in both their lives. maShange gets to have a daughter and Kayise a mother. It won't be hard for Bheki and his daughter to deal with the news so long as they have Hlengiwe. She is a strong woman who has been through so much and is still standing tall living to see another day as happy as she can be.

Me: no problem. Thank you.

Bheki: not that I'm not happy to see you here but I know better that to think this is a social visit.

Me: you are right, I need a word with you. MaShange can you please call the princess in here.

They look at each other and back at me.

Hlengiwe: okay.

Bheki: is everything okay?

Me: just a minute.

I say and I see panic flash through his eyes. After a few minutes Hlengiwe comes back with Kayise who is in her robe, she is curious to know what is so urgent that I had to disturb her while she prepares for the day but this couldn't wait.

Kayise: morning baba.

Me: NtombiZamaNgwenya. Can you please take a sit, all of you.

I say and they do but Hlengiwe stays standing.

Me: you too maShange.

I say and she settles down, I want her present coz I feel she will know how to calm them down when they learn of what brought me here.

Kayise: is everything okay?

She asks and like her father she is worried. I guess my face is selling me out to them and I didn't want that but here goes nothing.

Me: yesterday I threw my bones after Bheki had chest pains. That is a sign of tragedy and I was right to look.

I say and the tension in the room becomes thicker.

Bheki: please say it already please.

Me: I am really sorry and I hope you have enough strength to see you through this. Well Liyana committed suicide. She hanged herself in the dark forest of her maternal home.

Hlengiwe gasps for air while Kayise just closes her eyes. Bheki keeps a straight face and stares blankly at me.

Me: I am really sorry, I know she hurt you all deeply so and left you with scars that will never heal but I needed to let you know so you can decide whether to give her a burial or leave her for vultures to feed

on her caucus.

Hlengiwe and Bheki look at Kayise and I can conclude that they think the decision is on her.

Kayise: uhm I mhhhh. Please excuse me.

She says slowly getting up from the wooden chair and leaving the room.

Bheki: makhosi are you sure? 100% sure?

Me: I am sure.

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

I can't stop thinking about everything my girlfriend's father said to me, he made a lot of sense but I don't know if I want anything to do with Menzi or anything that links me to him. But on the other hand the Kingdom needs me and I taking on the throne will give peace of mind to many, I have seen panic amongst my people since King Bhekumbuso stepped down because I myself was fearing for the future of this village. So to learn that I am expected

to take on the highest position there is in this very village left me feeling all sorts of ways. I didn't want to share this with ZamaNgwenya as yet because I needed to think about what I'm going to do, how I am going to take the information given to me and run with it. I am caught in between a rock and a hard place. For one my mother's feelings with regards to me taking the surname of a man who violated her and tormented me for long, and on another side the future of this village I grew up in, the legacy King Bhekumbuso build with blood sweat and tears...

I don't think I have ever been so conflicted, I know the right thing to do because I thought about it the entire night as sleep was just a rumour to me. My mother's feelings mean a great deal to me and in this world she is the last person I want to hurt along side my girl of course. I believe my decision will have to rely on how my mother feels about this whole thing, I am just scared about bringing it up with her. I didn't even go to work today because I would have been a zombie the entire day and taken out all my

frustrations on innocent people. The house is a little crowded now, last night when I returned from ZamaNgwenya I found Mam'Nobuntu here with her eldest son Sbonelo. I didn't ask a lot of questions as it was pretty clear that they will be living with us while they figure things out. I don't have a problem with carrying the responsibility until it works out for them but I also thought about finding out where Sbonelo really stands, yes he might have packed and followed his mother but that doesn't mean I should trust him easily. Once I learn about the kind of person he is maybe I will offer him work at the farm...

Sbonelo: I am going to make something to eat, I hope you don't mind.

He says drawing me from my train of thoughts. My cup of coffee is even cold now geez.

Me: oh no I don't mind please help yourself.

Sbonelo: thank you and Bukhosi.

I look up at him.



Me: yes?

Sbonelo: I am really sorry for it.

I frown not understanding, because none of this is his fault.

Me: what are you apologizing for?

He lets out a deep sigh.

Sbonelo: for everything, what our father did to your mother, how he has always treated you. I am sorry that we are now inconveniencing you and your mother. I am just sorry for it all Bukhosi. And thank you so much for all you are doing for us.

Me: it's okay, and Sbo please Menzi is not my father. Yes I come from him but he will never be my father.

Sbonelo: I totally understand why you would feel this way and I will respect it and you.

Laughter erupts from the lounge approaching the kitchen and both our mothers walk in, they look so happy together. I am just glad to see my mother this way.

Mama: oh hey boys.

Mam'Nobuntu: hao Bukhosi, you didn't go to work today?

Me: no ma I didn't have a good night.

Mama: everything okay son?

My mother asks already making way to me. I offer her a genuine smile.

Me: everything is okay my love.

I lie because I don't want to bring up what I know at this particular moment, she seems to be having a good morning for me to ruin it with Menzi's name.

We hear screaming from outside, someone is calling out for Mam'Nobuntu. I quickly get up from my chair after pushing the cup to the middle of the table.

Mam'Nobuntu: is that Mfundo?

She asks as Sbonelo rushes to the door. His brother gets in the house immediately as the door swings opens, he is panting. Seems like he ran here, his hands are on his knees while he tries to catch his breath.

Mam'Nobuntu: what is going? Who is chasing you

son?

She asks alarmed.

Sbonelo: khuluma ndoda!

Mfundo: mama you have to come home and help me with baba please help me.

Mam'Nobuntu: what is wrong with your Father?

We all wait impatiently to hear his answer.

Mfundo: I don't know yet but he just got home with inyanga and he can't see.

Mama: what do you mean he can't see?

I am surprised that my mom is even asking.

Mfundo: he is blind, he can't see. Please come!

We all gasp for air, this is beyond shocking.

---

No edits.

Better late than never .

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 58

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

My heart is in shambles, it hurts to my soul. Yes she was an evil human being who put people through hell and back but she was still my mother, and somewhere inside of my being love still resided especially for her. Knowing that she decided to take her life without even trying to fight to be better leaves me weak but question is would I have forgiven for selling my soul to an evil deity? On the other hand I'm thinking that everything happened exactly how it should, even though it's hard to come to terms with it all...

I have been curled up in my room crying my eyes out, I couldn't do it in front of my father and mam'Hlengiwe because I didn't want to appear as a

traitor, crying over a woman who messed up both their lives. But at the same time I come from this woman and it hurts that she is no more. I am just wondering if my father will agree for us to give her a dignified funeral even though she wasn't a woman of substance...

The bedroom door opens and I know it's my dad, he gave me a good amount of time to be alone and maybe I shouldn't shut him out. It would kill him if I kept to myself and not afford him the opportunity to comfort me. He gets in bed and takes me into his arms and I know I am safe always, I will forever feel like that and like his little girl forever. He kisses my forehead repeatedly as his hand rubs my back in comfort...

Baba: it's going to be okay.

Me: it hurts so bad baba, it hurts.

Baba: as it should my baby, she was your mother.

He says and that breaks me further. She was my mom, she had her million faults and imperfections but she still brought me into this world.

Me: a part of me wishes she tried fighting to be a better person.

He releases a sigh.

Baba: she was fighting a battle bigger than us baby. Only she felt the struggles and maybe it was all too much that death seemed like an only escape.

Me: but to take her own life baba? Did she even think of me and how this will hurt me?

Baba: I don't think she was even thinking Kayise, when pain has consumed a person it takes over completely.

Me: what are we going to do?

He stays silent for a while.

Baba: Hlengiwe and I want to leave the decision to you, whatever you decide we will support it. But just know if you want to get her body and bury her we can't do it here. MaShange is not comfortable with it.

Me: it would be selfish of me to even expect her funeral to be done here after everything plus you banished her.

Baba: what are you saying NtombiZamaNgwenya?

He asks and I know exactly what he is asking me and truth be told I do have an answer to that.

Me: I wanna bury her properly baba, not give her a big funeral just a coffin and tea, it will make me sleep better at night.

Baba: I will head to the village with Makhosi later on. I just need to find a mortuary.

Me: thank you for allowing me this opportunity, I know she did bad things to us.

Me: I want you to deal with this properly and knowing where she is resting will make that possible. I loved her dearly at some point and she gave me you, my pride and joy so I will do this so you are okay.

I swallow and hold on tight to my father. This man's love leaves me fulfilled always.

---

## •BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

We all had to hurry to see what Mfundo was talking about, I went totally out of curiosity. I need to see him myself and Lord knows I am hoping that he is indeed blind and finally the ancestors are dealing with that piece of shit. They are all running and I'm just hurrying behind them, it's not an emergency for me I just need to feed my ego at his doom...

I get in the yard and there are screams coming from the house, it's Mam'Nobuntu oh boy this must be worse than what I had imagined it to be. I pass by the beautiful SUV parked besides the tree, who could this be? Or did Menzi already go out to get himself a car even before he was crowned? This guy...

I get inside and my mom is standing by the door connecting the kitchen to the lounge with her hand on her mouth. Mam'Nobuntu is crying while Sbonelo is shaking his head with a disgusted look on his face.



I move inside because I just have to see exactly what is making everyone lose it this way. Menzi is on the floor crying, he is topless and he looks like he was swimming in hot oil that cooks fat cakes, he cooked up to perfection fuck he is disgusting and excuse the little joy I feel in my heart...

Me: what happened to him?

I ask looking at the sangoma in the room, I am assuming he knows something.

Menzi: Bukhosi? Son is that you?

He says trying to locate me with his hands.

Me: yes it's me, what happened to you?

Menzi: please help me please. Allow my ancestors to welcome you home please. Come to the palace with me tomorrow I am begging you please son.

He cries and I am defeated, he is blind and burned and he is still only thinking about the throne, what the hell is wrong with this man.

Sbonelo: the throne has to be the last thing on your

mind baba!

His son shouts exasperated.

Mam'Nobuntu: I just want to know what happened to him.

She says looking at the sangoma. He clears his throat and walks near to Menzi while shaking his head.

Him: I'm from one of the neighboring villages, my name is Ngwemabala, this man here came to see me last night and asked that I perform dark magic on one of his sons so he can do as he pleases. But soon as I dropped my bones I received a strong warning from his ancestors, the Shezi ancestors. They are protecting you from all corners because from birth your life has been precious to them.

He says the last part looking to me and I frown.

Mama: he was trying to bewitch my son?

My mother beats me to it.

Sbonelo: how evil are you kodwa baba? Why are you this way?

Me: I give up on this man.

Him: I gave him shelter after he went blind right in front of me and this morning one of my initiates found him crying. His skin burning we call it the ancestral fire, they punish most with it. He will live the rest of his life blind and burning, maybe they will add more punishments.

He says and Menzi cries harder.

Menzi: please help me Ngwemabala please. I will leave Bukhosi alone.

Him: I told you there is nothing I can do for nor anyone can do. This is your punishment and you will live with it for the rest of your life!

Mfundo: mama please you have to come back and help me with baba.

He says and we all look at Mam'Nobuntu. She looks conflicted and at this point I won't blame her for whatever decision she makes.

Mam'Nobuntu: I can't Mfundo, this man has hurt me a great deal. I am done with him. Let him go wake up

Nonhle from the forest where her sister scattered her ashes, she was his lover after all.

Both her son's gasps for air at the revelation. Their mother walks out followed by mine and as I am about to step out the sangoma speaks.

Him: can I have a word Bukhosi.

Oh he knows my name.

He points me outside and I follow him.

Me: what can I do for you?

Him: you can't run away from your destiny. You were born for this. Take his surname, allow his ancestors to be yours and be a great King.

I release a sharp sigh.

Me: I can't just forgive that evil man.

He chuckles.

Him: I know what evil is because I am it but the power of the ancestors protecting you scared me so much. They will cause havoc until you take what they saved for you. And they will start with the new

life you created from your loins.

He says and I frown.

Me: what are you talking about? What new life?

Him: take that man tomorrow and go accept what is yours.

He walks back to the house and I am left with a million questions. New life?

---

•BHEKUMBUSO NGWENYA

I left the house with makhosi a little while ago, after speaking to Hlengiwe about what Kayise wanted, she allowed me to go and do what needs to be done. At least my daughter doesn't want much for a burial, I am sure most people won't attend it anyway, villagers want nothing to do with witches and if they knew why she had returned to them after years of being Queen they would have made her life a living hell. I guess I will find out what really happened when I arrive there...

I am the one driving with makhosi in the passenger seat, the mortuary people are following me behind in their own car. They will take Liyana's body and prepare it for a burial in 2days time. I don't want us to drag this situation. My daughter has to deal with this and start her healing process, yes it's her mother but I don't want her dwelling on the pain caused by Liyana. She was selfish when she was alive and she is now even in her death. Hurting my daughter once again, if it wasn't for Kayise I would have left her body to rot in that forest because I hate her so much something I can never say in front of Kayise though...

Makhosi: you look lost in thoughts Bhekumbuso.

He says and I snap out of it.

Me: I just want to get there and get it over and done with.

Makhosi: and we will, it will soon be over.

Me: hopefully, I hate that she is setting us back even when she is dead.

Makhosi: at least you will never have to deal with her again.

Me: one positive I guess.

Makhosi: how is ZamaNgwenya dealing with all of this?

I release a sigh.

Me: she is taking this so hard, much as she hurt her she will forever be her mother. This is why I am going out of my way to make this happen. For her only, I wouldn't care to if she didn't want this.

Makhosi: you loved her at some point Bhekumbuso it's okay to do this for yourself too.

Me: I hate that I even loved her. I have Hlengiwe now and life is better infact life is beautiful.

Makhosi: you do have a good woman in MaShange but you need to mourn your ex wife so you can fully give yourself to your partner. She deserves a man who is not habouring any pain or anger.

Me: I hear you.

We finally get to the village and he helps me with the directions of where Liyana took her own life.

Emotions are running high and my daughter has called about three times asking if we have found her body. Hopefully the fire wood collectors didn't see it before us and buried her. It would break my daughter.

We finally get to the place and I want to scream, this damn forest is dark and dense. The mortuary people are with us already carrying a body bag whilst makhosi has his things, candles, imphepho and a twig with leaves that will collect her spirit and take it back to her mother's people just so she doesn't haunt this forest. Makhosi stops in her tracks and soon as I am near him Liyana's body comes into view, she is hanging from the tree and this sight of her will leave me awake for a few days to come.

Thank God I didn't come with my daughter this would have did more damage. Makhosi starts with his business and I am just standing on this same spot starring at this woman I once loved with every fiber of my being.

---



•PHINDILE MTHOMBENI

To say I am shocked would be an understatement, now it makes sense why I was told to name him Bukhosi. It has always been his destiny...

Me: I don't know what to say son.

I finally respond to what my son just told me with regards to what Kayise's father said to him and what the sangoma back at Buntu's house said too.

Bukhosi: I don't know what to do mama, I don't want to hurt you by taking the surname of the man who violated you in the worst way possible.

He says and I swallow. I don't know how that part makes me feel too. I raised my son single handedly to have them rock up and want him to take their last name.

Me: it's not sitting well with me either.

Bukhosi: tell me what to do mama.

He asks and I sigh heavily.

Me: what is your heart telling you?

Bukhosi: my heart says I should take this position and protect the interests of the people. To give both you and ZamaNgwenya the best life possible.

Me: then do that.

I say.

Bukhosi: I will have to call Shezi mama, I don't know how I feel about it.

I clasps his hand and brush his knuckles.

Me: truth is you are a Shezi and no matter how much we hate it, it won't change.

He closes his eyes.

Bukhosi: I guess I will have to tell makhosi I will do it.

I slowly nod with approval. Yes Menzi hurt me deeply but I am not about to let my anger and hate for him to stand in between the blessing facing my son.

Me: I will be with you every step of the way. And please ask Kayise if she is pregnant coz that's the

only logical explanation to what the man said about the new life you created.

He bites his lower lip.

Bukhosi: if she is then we are going to have to run with everything as quickly as possible. I wouldn't want her father knowing I impregnated his daughter before marrying her.

Me: that's very true. I will keep this between us so long.

Bukhosi: thank you mama.

He says and his phone rings disturbing our conversation.

Bukhosi: it's ZamaNgwenya I need to pick it.

I nod

Bukhosi: sthandwa sami...hey hey calm down baby...I can't hear anything you are saying...lalela give me a minute I'll be there.

He hangs up and I look at him with worry.

Me: what's wrong?

Bukhosi: I don't know ma, she is crying hysterically. I need to go see her.

He says already up on his feet and hurrying to the gate. I just hope everything is okay. I stand up too and head inside to help Buntu with supper.

---

No edits.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 59

---

### •KAYISE NGWENYA

This has had to be one of the hardest things I've ever had to deal with, I haven't even fully wrapped my head around the fact that my mother is no more. I have tried remembering all the evil she has ever done to hurt me and everyone else, hoping that it would hurt less but nothing. It still stings and each time I find myself alone I just shed a tear, a part of me believes some of my emotions are just exaggerated really like something else is making me super emotional. I am just happy to have the support system I have coz it makes it a little bearable. My father and boyfriend are the real MVP's for me. Baba pulled everything off in two days and Bukhosi held off the most important ceremony our village depends on just to be with me and I truly appreciate it...

We just came back from the burial side and laid my mother to her final resting place, we had to do everything at her maternal home because she was banished in Ukuthula. Even if she wasn't shun I think most villagers would have been against it all because of the drama she caused that led to them losing a King they trusted with their lives. I am just relieved everything is done and her spirit doesn't have to roam around the forest looking to be saved. The turn up wasn't much and I think it's because people didn't know her, it was her relatives that occupied the house the funeral is at then my father and Bukhosi. Mam'Hlengiwe didn't come for obvious reasons and I will not blame her at all. It's noble enough that she allowed my father to come without throwing a fit coz that's her man now and even if Liyana was the wife she was vile...

We are in the tent with juice and home baked cookies prepared as refreshment, we didn't slaughter nor cook heavy meals because we weren't sure if people were going to show up but most

importantly because I didn't want to make a fuss, I might have felt the need to give her a proper burial of some sort but I didn't want to drag everyone else in it. I could tell from when we arrived here that her relatives were not interested in anything that had to do with her funeral so the minimal it was the better...

Baba: Ntombikayise.

My father calls out next to me.

Me: yes sir.

Baba: everything is done now baby, we don't have a reason to stay anymore.

He says and I sigh.

Me: aren't we supposed to wait for the tent people to come take it?

I ask hoping that we can stay a little longer. I don't want to feel like I just dumped my mother in the grave and now I'm going about to live my life.

Baba: actually the tent belongs to Liyana's cousin, it doesn't have to go anywhere.

I guess I just have to get my ass up and leave.

Baba: don't look sad baby, Your boyfriend here needs to go back home to prepare for his ceremony tomorrow. Remember he put it off just to be here with you.

He says and I nod slightly and look at my Choco next to me.

Bukhosi: it's okay sir, I will stick around with her if she still needs a minute.

I smile at him but I don't want to be the reason why his things don't go accordingly. He has been a great support to me and now he needs me to show up for him.

Me: no baby it's okay.

We say our goodbyes to those we are leaving behind and they don't seem to care, I guess not having the Royal title to our name took all the love. My father says they were all great people and happy to see them in the past, I guess that's because they always



came bearing gifts. It's okay in fact it's great because we don't need no fake love around here. I take the back seat with Bukhosi and lay on his lap, he is brushing my hair as my father drives us back home. I need to start dealing with all of this so I can go back to my life. I ensured that she has a decent burial amidst all she has put us through. I don't need to put my life on hold while I mourn her...

---

•MENZI SHEZI

Finally Bukhosi has agreed to coming to the palace with me to get introduced to the ancestors as my son and I couldn't be any happier. I am in pain and I am tired of feeling like I am on the braai stand like some chisa nyama brisket. It's too much and the fact that I am even blind is adding to my stress. I am depended on my son Mfundo for everything. Bathing, going to the toilet and even to feed me. I have always been a manly man, independent and strong and to be reduced to this weakling by dead people is

really frustrating. I just hope after I give them what they want, which is Bukhosi they will give me my sight back and stop burning my skin so painfully...

Things would be so much better if my wife was around but Nobuntu is under Phindile's spell. She has managed to poison my wife against me. It has been two days and she hasn't even been around to see me nor at least ask our son if I'm doing okay but nothing. I can't wait to be on that throne and fix this mess up. I am not loosing my marriage, Buntu has always been the woman who knows me in and out. She knows my deepest self that no woman would endure so to have to start again and giving another the Queenship when she has shown to deserve is not something I am not comfortable with...

My sent my son Mfundo out to ask Makhosi when the ceremony will happen coz all he said to me was "Bukhosi has decided to come with you to the palace and get the ceremony done", he just didn't tell me

when and he hasn't been around and for someone in my shoes they are taking their sweet time. I am tired of my situation and I am ready to be out of it and return to the strong man I have always been. Mfundo has been gone for forever now and I need to use the toilet outside, I would help myself if I just had to pee coz I'd just step out but I need to sit down and do number two. I have been holding in it for the longest time now and I can't anymore. I take the cane he found for me and navigate my way through the house to make my way outside. It's a real struggle Lord, I keep bumping into furniture and it takes me a while till I feel rays of sunshine on my skin and I know I've made it out. I miss a step on the high stoop and find my way to the ground. The fall is brutal coz my burning skin gets in contact with the soil and it hurts so bad that tears immediately well up in my eyes. I scream in agony as I wish for someone to pour cold water on me so I can cool down...

Mfundo: baba! Baba!

He screams running towards from the gate I assume.

Me: help me son please help me.

I beg and he is next to me in a second helping me up.

Mfundo: what happened? Why were you walking by yourself.

He asks while he jerks me up gentle enough not to hurt me more.

Me: I just wanted to go to the toilet. You were gone so long I didn't think I'd keep it in for longer. And the last thing I need is to mess myself up.

I am on my feet trying by all means not to let my tears fall. I don't want to look more pathetic to Mfundo than I am already. It's tough being me right now it's hard. He helps me reach the toilet and once I am done with my business we head back inside.

Me: so did you find makhosi?

Mfundo: yes but he was with a client hence I took forever to come back back.

Me: just tell me you were able to meet up with him son.

Mfundo: yes, yes I did.

He says and I am loosing my patience. Does he want me to ask before he tells me what that old man said?

Me: and?

I try to keep my annoyance to myself because the last thing I need is pissing him off. He is my eyes and without him I am just doomed.

Mfundo: well baba he said he was going to come see you later on. The ceremony will happen tomorrow at dawn, I will be taking you to the palace.

Me: oh that's great news. Thank you son.

Mfundo: can I ask you something?

Me: okay?

I don't like his tone.

Mfundo: now that Sbonelo decided to leave, will they expect Bukhosi to be next in line after you?

Me: impossible son, Bukhosi was born out of wedlock therefore he has no claim over my throne. I am giving it to you my loyal son. Sbonelo will regret

ever running after his mom like a breastfeeding child.

Mfundo: I told you he was too weak to be crowned prince.

Me: and he has proved that I swear.

---

•HLENGIWE SHANGE

I couldn't find it in me to just attend her funeral, trust me I wanted to support my partner and his daughter but it was just too much for me. I couldn't go there and trust myself not to sing praises because I am glad she has died. I won't lie and pretend like her death didn't comfort me coz it did. I know it's not very christian of me to rejoice but Liyana took my daughter away from, she is the reason why my heart will never fully be happy because Zonke was everything to me. She had a beautiful bright future ahead of her and she robbed us off that...

The only person I feel for in this whole situation is

Kayise, she has a beautiful heart and seeing her hurting is not okay because she helped me through my darkest hour. I am just happy she understood why I couldn't go to the funeral with them. I made sure to cook them comfort food and just remind them that they have me and I will do everything to make them happy too, not to replace Liyana but to bring back hope in their hearts coz that's what they did for me. They gave me a second chance at love and family because it was only just Zonke and I, my eldest daughters got married and they live in their own homes with their families...

Speaking of my children, I wanted to have a conversation with Bheki about meeting them. It's only fair that they meet because he is not going anywhere and he has started talking marriage. It's only right that they meet and get to know each other well. I know Kayise and I have a beautiful relationship with each other and I would like for the same thing between my Bheki and my children. A car pulls up outside and I know it's them. I close the lid

of the pot of stew I made, the door opens as I wipe the stove and it's Kayise, her father doesn't follow her in so I frown..

Kayise: hey mama.

Me: hey baby. How did it go?

I ask as she frowns her face like she is disgusted by something.

Kayise: it went well. Not funeral of the century but it was decent, better than leaving her body on the forest.

I sigh heavily.

Me: that's very true baby. Where is your father?

She points outside.

Kayise: oh he went to see makhosi with Bukhosi with regards to tomorrow's ceremony.

Me: I still can't believe Menzi violated Phindile like that. He is a disgusting man to say the least. I am just glad his ancestors decided to give the throne to



Bukhosi.

I say and she nods blocking her noise.

Kayise: I hope the people accept him as their leader.

Me: trust me they will. There's something about that boy. I just wanna know how it feels for you?

Kayise: I guess it's going to be a huge change you know. I was used to be busy as the leader and now my partner is the one on the seat. I just hope I will be able to be as supportive as he was when the roles were reversed.

I nod understanding what she means. Her face is so funny and it looks like she is about to vomit all over the kitchen. I am right because even before I can stamp my thoughts she opens the door rushing out. She vomits right outside the door. I narrow my eyes and revisit my suspesions. She has been rubbing her breasts like a mad woman and now she finds the smell of the food I cooked foul that she vomits and I can tell you more symptoms of pregnancy that I see on her. She walks in after covering the vomit with soil.

Kayise: to think I serviced, God inyongo iyahlupha.  
I chuckle.

Me: inyongo in your womb my baby.

She squints her eyes at me and I sigh heavily.

Kayise: ma?

Me: can you please show me your breasts?

She doesn't protest but removes the blazer and then unbuttons her dress, she has on a questioning look but she doesn't ask anything. Soon as my eyes are on her bare chest I confirm it.

Kayise: is everything okay?

Me: I can only say tell Bukhosi to bring his people before Bheki finds out.

She tilts her head to the side with narrowed eyes.

Kayise: find out why?

Me: you are with child Ntombikayise.

She gasps for air.

Kayise: no way mama.

Me: do you two use protection? When last did you see your period?

I ask and her eyes shut immediately.

Kayise: oh my God no!

---

•BUKHOSI MTHOMBENI

Mama: are you sure you still want to do this?

My mom asks me as we are sitting on the bench outside the ancestral room at the palace. It seems like we are the first ones here except for Makhosi of course. He has been closing himself in the room for almost 30 minutes now. I am nervously looking at my mother who is waiting for an answer.

Me: I am sure mama, I just wanna know if you are still okay with me doing this?

She sighs deeply.

Mama: it hurts that they just want to claim you now that you are grown baba after all the hardships they

allowed us to go through. But at the end of the day this is a blessing, one for the people and for yourself and Kayise as well. So we can go on with it all.

I sigh in relief. If she had changed her mind I swear we were out of here. The last person I would ever want to hurt is Mama, her feelings mean everything to me. She was there when I had no one or anything going on for me. I just pray to God to keep my heart this way and not make me change because of the power I will have.

Me: thank you mama.

She clasps my hand and brushes my knuckles. An SUV drives in and I know it's my girlfriend and her father. She wanted to be here to show me support and I told her she could sleep and meet after everything as it's all happening early in the morning, and she isn't a morning person. But I am glad she is showing me that she will be by my side forever through this journey I am about to embark on. They climb out and I am already on my feet approaching her, last night on the phone she cried so painfully and I know she is still in her emotions with her

mother's passing. I wish I can take it go away. We hug for a minute or more and then let go.

Me: baba.

I hold out my hand to her father.

Baba: Bukhosi. Are you ready?

Me: there's no turning back baba.

Baba: you were born for this don't worry. You've always had a regal aura around you that I always felt and now I understand why. You will make a great King.

Me: with an advisor like you and a Queen like ZamaNgwenya it will be hard not to.

He smiles and I look at Kayise blushing.

Baba: are you offering me a position son?

Me: I am begging you to take it.

We both chuckle.

Baba: we will talk after the ceremony.

I nod and we head to my mom who is already on her feet greeting Kayise and Bab'Ngwenya. Jokes are exchanged and we are laughing that we don't see Menzi and Mfundo until they are near us. They greet and we are polite towards them even though Mfundo "my little brother" looks like he wants to get into it. After a few minutes the door opens and smoke comes out first before Makhosi. Jesus can he take it easy with imphepho. He waves that we can get in and we allow Menzi to go through first. Mfundo helps him out of his shoes and we follow suit. Makhosi directs me to sit next to Menzi and my mother next to me, the rest of the people just sit on the other straw mats. My heart is beating against my chest, I am really doing it and accepting to be King. Never in a million years did I think I will be King, yes when I started dating Kayise I knew I would be one by marrying a Queen not because I am Royalty and the throne is mine. He smears something on our foreheads while chanting something inaudible to us.

Menzi: is my wife here? Buntu ukhona?

He asks and I just sigh.

Mfundo: qha! baba, ma is not here.

Makhosi: well Menzi we are here to introduce your first son to the ancestors. Tell them everything that has happened that Bukhosi is here in the world, tell them his name and current surname and who his mother is and tell them that you put his life under their protection forever.

He says and it takes him a minute before he does as Makhosi says.

Menzi: I am here to bring forth my son Bukhosi Mthombeni. He has been a stranger to you because I took advantage of his mother Phindile in the worst possible way. I am sorry for it and I am here to right my wrongs, I am here to show you your own blood, your grandson. I am asking that you accept him and see him as your own and protection always.

He says and makhosi is nodding the entire time.

Makhosi: do you accept that Bukhosi is your first son and non comes before him?

Menzi: yes I do.

He accepts.

Makhosi: MaMthombeni are you allowing your son to take his father's surname and be recognized as a Shezi?

He asks and mama nods vigorously. He calls upon the ancestors and starts mixing muti. He asks that we step outside and we do and go to the back, there's a silver big basin and a bucket of water. He throws in the muti and mixes everything well.

Makhosi: please take off your clothes, we are cleansing you off any bad spirits and bad luck and purifying you for the throne.

I don't ask questions I just strip off my clothes and step into the basin. Fuck the water is damn cold, I am shivering coz the morning breeze is doing the most too. He is saying things I am not paying attention to because my head is on the cold I am catching doing this. When he's done he drapes me in a blanket and takes my clothes leading us back to the ancestral room. Everyone is still sitting where we left them.



Makhosi: everything is done, Bukhosi you are now the first son of Menzi Shezi and you are now welcomed by his ancestors, they acknowledge you and they are very happy that you are home.

Me: thank you makhosi.

Menzi: now when will they forgive me and give me back my sight?

Makhosi chuckles.

Makhosi: I didn't ask, but I assume it will be when they see fit.

Mfundo: but how will he be King if he can't see?

Makhosi: King? Whose King son?

Mfundo: haibo Ukuthula of course.

Makhosi: oh no, your father cannot be King, he is rotten. A rapist, abuser and adulterer. He can never ascend that throne. The ancestors wanted Bukhosi introduced and take their name so he can ascend the throne as King of Ukuthula. It would be up to him to decide if he welcomes him in his palace or throws him out to the wolves.

Menzi: you say what? That cannot be! Bukhosi is an illegitimate child he cannot take my throne never!

Makhosi: good thing it's not your decision to make.

Menzi: never! I say never! This is a conspiracy. You are trying to take what is mine because you don't like me. Hell will bend over backwards before you take this away from me.

Makhosi: I dare you to go sit on that chair and have them strike you immediately. You still questioning them? Their powers?

They bicker back and forth and I just sigh feeling Kayise's hand on my shoulder.

---

No edits.

# A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 60

---

### •MENZI SHEZI

They played me, they all played me. From the beginning they all conspired against me to take my throne but I would rather die than let them do this to me. Bukhosi? A whole Bukhosi is going to be a King? This is my throne and they have no right to take it from under me. Who knows that they were even working with Ngwemabala to blind me so it will be almost impossible for me to fight them to get what is mine back. Unknown to them is that my son wants this throne with all his heart too and he has two eyes that see very well, I will coach him and he will do as I say. The fantastic three won't even see what hit them when they see that I am a Phoenix...

Bheki: just accept defeat Menzi, even your ancestors

don't want you.

Oh look who is talking, the same one that wasn't protected by his ancestors from the evil his wife brought into this very village.

Me: what are you even doing here Bheki? You have no business in this palace.

He chuckles.

Me: me and you both bafo.

He gets smart with me and that puts me off completely. I just mess up everything in front of me and it all scatters.

Makhosi: Menzi I am warning you!

He says shouting but I don't care. I am this way because of them all, they promised me the throne and now they are giving it to Bukhosi.

Me: you will all regret this, I promise you that much.

Bukhosi: just stop being so childish Jesus Christ.  
Mfundo take your father home.

This son of a bitch says next to me and I attempt to

hit him but he quickly blocks my arm and squeezes it so painfully, my skin is burning is this bastard that insensitive?

Menzi: you are hurting me you fool.

He let's go.

Bukhosi: you should just say thank you because if I wasn't in this room I'd have shown you no mercy.

He spews and I click my tongue.

Me: Son take me home, we will show this traitors that we are the real Shezi's here.

I feel him helping me up but this time around he isn't as gentle as always, I guess he is also angry at these people for fooling us this way. My heart is throbbing hard against my sensitive chest, if I had my sight I wouldn't have fought those good for nothing sons of bitches into submission. I would have reduced them to nothing and make them kiss my damn feet. We finally get home, I know this because I hear Mfundo opening the gate and my gate is known for a very

distinct sound it makes. Once we are in the house he helps me settle on the couch, I am feeling a heavy gaze on me and I know he wants answers as well...

Me: don't worry, I will think of something.

Mfundo: you said Bukhosi is illegitimate.

I don't appreciate his tone.

Me: I know and that's the truth.

Mfundo: then what happened at the palace?

Me: can't you see? This is a conspiracy. They don't want to have me as King. I am blind because of them, Bukhosi is with Bheki's daughter. With him as King it guarantees his daughter the Queenship.

He chuckles.

Mfundo: what are we going to do? I want that throne baba. You promised it to me!

He shouts and something pops up in my head.

Me: you are all my son's, if the other two are not in the picture it automatically gives you the throne.

Mfundo: be specific baba.

Me: we have to remove them from the face of earth.

He gasps for air.

Mfundo: you would kill your own children? Yes I wanna be crowned prince but never would I want them dead.

He says and I sigh.

Me: it was just a suggestion.

I say and I hear him storm out of the room.

Me: Mfundo! Mfundo! Come back we are just exchanging ideas.

I say but nothing. He only comes back after a while and he stops behind me.

Mfundo: I am done with you, it's obvious there's no throne here so there's no reason for me to stay.

He says and my heart drops into my stomach.

Without my son I am done.

Me: Mfundo no, please don't turn your back on me like your mother and Sbonelo. I will give you the

throne just don't do this to me.

He doesn't respond and I just hear the door close and it shuts my heart in the process. I drop a tear as I realize what my reality is about to be.

---

•KAYISE NGWENYA

After a dramatic morning I went back home with my father to sleep off my access sleep coz I had to cut my beauty sleep off to go support my man. My man who is on his way to being King. If it were up to me I would have went back to his house with him but he now shares his room with his half brother Sbonelo. I didn't want to show up and kick the poor guy out. We promised that he will come around in the afternoon and he is due any minute now. I am fresh and fed just short of courage, I need to tell him what mam'Hlengiwe said to me about being pregnant and to tell you the truth I couldn't sleep last night. I don't know how he is going to take the news, I mean yes we've spoke about marriage and kids but it was



never in our plans for the now. I wanted to take the plantation and my career higher and he also wanted to grow his farm and turn it into something big and now he has the responsibility to lead a village so a kid right now, are we ready?...

A knock comes through to my door as I'm dressing and I have to ask who it is. It's mam'Hlengiwe. I feel shy all of a sudden coz I am only in my underwear, knowing that she knows that I am pregnant and she can see the changes in my body. I remember very well that she wanted Zonke to save herself for marriage and to be pregnant in her house makes me feel embarrassed...

Mama: hey baby.

Me: ma?

Mama: have you spoken to him?

Me: he will be coming through in a few and I'll tell him then.

Mama: please do my baby. So the both of you can start having important conversations.

Me: I also want to apologise.

She narrows her eyes.

Mama: what for baby?

I sigh and settle next to her on the bed.

Me: Zonke once mentioned that you would have her head on the platter should she give herself to any man before marriage. And for me to be pregnant in your home makes me feel so bad.

She clasps my hand.

Mama: Kayise baby don't worry about that, Bukhosi is a good man and he will make an honest woman out of you and also take responsibility for the baby. Don't worry yourself okay?

I sigh in relief.

Me: thank you ma.

Baba: Ntombikayise!

My father shouts from somewhere in the house. I

stand up quickly and throw the dress over my head. I head out and he just points outside, I guess my boyfriend is here. He is in shorts and a tight black t-shirt, Lord his body is still banging and he doesn't spend too much time in the gym like he did when he was still at the palace. He offers me a beautiful smile and I just melt into his arms.

Bukhosi: hello again baby.

I kiss his neck.

Me: hey love.

We let go and go sit in the car, I need some music for when the awkward silence comes through after he learns about the pregnancy.

Me: ready to be King?

He lets out a sigh.

Bukhosi: honestly baby, I'm scared. What if I fail?  
What if the people don't like me?

I quickly take his hand.

Me: baby you are going to be the best after my father and the people will entrust their lives into your hands. You need to believe in yourself and the support system you have.

He nods and kisses my hand.

Bukhosi: I love you ZamaNgwenya.

Me: I love you more Choco.

My heart starts to beat with fear.

Bukhosi: are you okay baby?

He asks and I swallow.

Me: not really.

Bukhosi: I know your mom's death did a number on you, but I promise to always be with you until you come to terms with everything and accept it...

I quickly interject.

Me: Bukhosi I am pregnant.

I blurt it out and he is looking at me with a stoic expression. I can't read anything on his face, his reaction could go both ways. He is silent for what

seems like forever making me more anxious, can he please say something right now before I shit my pants. The corners of his lips curl up and his ever so beautiful smile forms leaving me sighing in relief.

Bukhosi: well I was suspecting after Ngwemabala spoke of a new life but you called crying about your mother so I pushed it to the back of my head.

Me: so? Are you mad, disappointed?

He chuckles.

Bukhosi: why would I be baby? This is a blessing. Having children with you was a dream and now that it's happening I feel so blessed and highly favored. The baby couldn't have come at a better time, he or she will just put a stamp on our reign baby. Newly crowned and waiting on an heir to the throne already. Now I feel like this Kingship thing was supposed to be.

He says and I am crying.

Me: I thought you'd be so mad.

He shakes his head.

Bukhosi: no baby I am happy. Thank you so much ZamaNgwenya, you made me a man amongst man.

He brings his face closer and we kiss passionately.

Me: can we go buy a pregnancy test just to confirm?

Bukhosi: okay but I am sure that my baby is growing in here. I can feel it in my bones.

He places his hand on my stomach. Oh that went well Jesus.

Bukhosi: I guess I should send my people to meet your people. Are you ready to be my wife Kayise?

I blush

Me: baby I want nothing more.

---

•PHINDILE MTHOMBENI

The situation is tricky now, Buntu's youngest son just showed up here crying a river. He claims that he just left his father because he wants to kill Bukhosi and Sbonelo so that he can be the only Shezi left to

take over the throne. I don't know but I just don't believe him one bit, earlier on he was on his father's side, eager to support him through everything. Who knows this is just a plot to get closer to us so he can carry out exactly what he claims Menzi said? I don't trust this boy not one bit, he is power hungry and a green snake in the green grass...

I had to call Bukhosi home and he rushed here with Kayise, I didn't mind having her sit in with us because soon she will be my daughter in law and Queen of this Kingdom. Our affairs are her business because they will affect her whether we like it or not. We are all in the lounge looking at the crying Mfundo, I can't help my heart. This boy is just playing us to gain entry into our home...

Sbonelo: you are just here because you learned that your father will not smell that throne.

I agree.

Mfundo: I swear it's not because of that.

Bukhosi: it looks like it though. You go where the throne is guaranteed.

My son says and I want to shout Amen!

Sbonelo: well Bukhosi let me ask.

Bukhosi: sure?

Sbonelo: we are half brothers, and my brother here just wants the throne. Will you be giving us titles? Allowing us to live with you at the palace?

I quickly look at my son wanting to hear his answer.

Bukhosi: well I don't know. Last week I was just a commoner and today I am King waiting for his coronation in two weeks. The ancestors placed me here and I guess I should ask them the questions you just brought to light.

Spoken like a true King, I am proud. I just hope they allow us to give Buntu something.

Mfundo: and what if they don't?

He quickly chips

Bukhosi: then I will not defy them but I will help you



out with jobs so you can build your own lives.

Nobuntu: and we don't expect anything Bukho, don't feel obligated to. I just want to be close with my sister and make up for the lost years stolen by my evil husband. When you move to the palace we will just move back to my house, I'll take care of him until he dies.

Me: never Buntu, you and the children will not go back to him.

Nobuntu: we have nowhere to go sisi. I am not going to the palace with you, it's yours to enjoy whether the ancestors agree or not. Evil exists and it might tempt my children to go against Bukhosi for the throne so to avoid this we shouldn't be in the same space.

Me: Buntu please.

Kayise: I am sorry to speak out of turn but what if Mam'Nobuntu and her children stay here coz it will be vacant?

I smile sweetly at my soon to be daughter.

Me: Buntu?

I say hoping that she takes it, I don't want her going back to that man.

She takes my hand.

Nobuntu: if you agree then yes.

Me: well in that case, it's all yours.

She smiles and drops a tear.

Sbonelo: thank you so much mama. Now that you heard Mfundo, we are not going to the palace, still want to stay here with us?

He asks and all our eyes move to the person in question, Mfundo, whose eyes are cast down. He nods and little relief fills me. I just hope I'm wrong about him.

Bukhosi: well Sbonelo, I am going to be busy with the affairs of the village, I don't know if you would be interested in me teaching you everything about the farm so you can run in?

He offers and that makes me happy. Sbonelo is the brother I trust, he has his mother's heart.

He stands up and holds out his hand to Bukhosi,

who also stands up and they shake.

Sbonelo: I am very much interested. Ngiyabonga bhuti.

He says and you can't miss the joy and sincerity in his voice.

Mfundo: I just have one question.

Nobuntu: yini manje?

His mother asks annoyed.

Mfundo: what will happen to baba?

He asks looking at Bukhosi.

Bukhosi: the ancestors will see what to do with him.

Nobuntu: I agree! From now on your father's name must not be mentioned in this house, are we clear?

---

•BHEKUMBUSO NGWENYA

[1 WEEK LATER]

The Shezi delegates just left Hlengiwe's house, we were negotiating Kayise's lobola. Everything was just rushed and even though I tried asking that we do this after the coronation they gave me two reasons why they needed it to be done today. 1. Because the Shezi elders were only available this weekend and 2. Because he wants Kayise to be his wife when he sits down on the throne. I took them and did this for my daughter's happiness but I know there's another reason for this rush rush. Tomorrow they wanna do all the necessary traditions to welcome her to their family...

I am just happy that she is with Bukhosi and they ended up marrying, I like this boy and I know that he will treat my little girl with respect, protect and love her always. When I stepped down as King I was broken to know that my child will not be Queen but everything is working out exactly how it should. She will reign as Queen and give birth to royal children for her husband and my blood will still be a part of the sovereign...

The bedroom door opens and Hlengiwe walks in, I came in here to change into something more casual as everyone has left. We ate and drank before they left because I didn't want them thinking their in-law is a stingy man. MaShange looks awkward for some reason, I frown and button the pair of jeans I have on...

Me: sthandwa sami, are you okay?

She looks at me with bedroom eyes.

Me: don't look at me like that, uvusa uNgwenyaNgwenya.

She giggles.

Hlengiwe: Bheki stop playing.

Me: what's going on then?

She swallows

Hlengiwe: uhm Kayise wants to talk to you about something.

I narrow my eyes.

Me: something like?

Hlengiwe: come into the lounge.

She says already out the door. That was weird. I follow her out after a minute and find them on the same couch whispering.

Me: okay here I am.

I announce as I settle on the couch. My daughter looks nervous, this is definitely not good news. Kayise is always so confident.

Hlengiwe: just don't lose your mind, be open minded and remember that kids of today do things backwards my love.

Pet names? I am going to explode.

Me: Ntombikayise khuluma.

Kayise: I didn't mean to baba, it was a mistake and he has rectified it so please understand please.

Me: speak.

She blinks rapidly.

Kayise: Baba, you are going to be a grandfather.

She whispers just not low enough that I don't hear. I sit on the edge of the couch.

Me: huh?

Kayise: I found out that I am pregnant.

I chuckle. Now it makes sense. This is why they rushed the lobola.

Me: and you decided to hide it until we were done with lobola so I don't charge them more for disrespecting me?

Kayise: I am sorry baba.

Me: MaShange, how long have you known about this?

Hlengiwe: I am the one who made her aware days ago.

I just chuckle, I am shocked. My little girl has been having sex, Bukhosi has been poking my daughter with his toothpick.

I stand up and leave the room with both of them asking me to come back to talk.

A FATHER'S LOVE

## CHAPTER 61

---

### •MAKHOSI

The ancestors gave me a job I need to get over and done with before ZamaNgwenya is accepted at the Shezi home tomorrow. Apparently they struck Menzi with madness because even when they made him blind and proved their powers to him, he still felt like he could cause problems for Bukhosi. They told me to discard him how I see fit and because of that I had to consult my fellow nyangas so they can help me out with this issue...

My trusted friend and colleague Zanemvula said she will come to see me so she can tell me what she thinks we should do with him. Honestly I wanted to throw him to the secluded place in the forest where all those who committed evil in the past were send to suffer and later die. But I don't think death is what he deserves, it's too easy for a man like Menzi...



I am just happy that the Shezi ancestors didn't leave this task to King Bukhosi to figure out because that boy has a great heart, he would have lingered to the option of forgiving him and that would have been his doom because a leopard never changes it's spots. He will get what he deserves, something that will torment his spirit forever and ever...

Zanemvula: thokoza mkhulu.

She says drawing me back from my thoughts. I look up and see her with three of her initiates.

Me: Thokoza khehla. How was your journey?

Zanemvula: very well, I just hope we didn't travel here for nothing.

I chuckle.

Me: absolutely not, I just wanna hear your idea and we will take it from there.

She nods.

Zanemvula: shall we?

I stand up from my straw mat under the tree and we head to the ndomba.

Me: so what is the plan?

Zanemvula: well Menzi is an evil man from what you have told me.

I nod vigorously

Zanemvula: and the are evil people in the village I come from. I want him, I want his spirit. I will use him as a shield, he will be my soldier in battle. I will feed him and cut him open with muti so he becomes strong and help me get rid of evil like himself.

Me: a zombie?

She nods.

Zanemvula: but one that will do good.

Me: I want him to suffer Zanemvula not live good.

Zanemvula: he might be doing good with me but the evil he will see will torment him forever.

She says and I smile.

Me: let's go find him then.

Zanemvula: okay, I brought a van with me and my initiates to make the capture easy.

Me: okay then, my people spotted him roaming the streets, he can't go very far coz he is still blind. People hate him and non will offer him help.

---

•BHEKUMBUSO NGWENYA

I am still angry and a little disappointed yet on the other hand happy that I am going to be a grandfather, and that their reign will be sealed with an heir. They will not go through what Liyana and I did and risk having my only daughter feel the need to go down to black magic just to have a child. Royalty is not all glamorous but I know they have ancestral protection and they both are people's favorites, they are the perfect choice. I am glad that I loved my daughter enough to walk away when I did because now I get to see her be Queen and have her family while I am still alive...

We are at the palace and waiting for them to come back from the forest. Makhosi took them to the sacred forest because she is officially a Shezi bride and the Queen of this Kingdom. She was taken there because she is pregnant and her position as Queen is validated because of the child she carries. When Bukhosi sits on his Throne next weekend my daughter will be sitting next to him with her crown too and staff of authority as the wife to the most powerful man in Ukuthula. I am just happy that Bukhosi chose me to be his advisor...

Hlengiwe: If you don't snap out of this mood I will send you home to go and sleep.

She says with a glass of juice in her hand. I chuckle and pat the empty space next to me.

Me: I just can't believe this day has finally came.

Hlengiwe: well believe it my love. Bukhosi is a fine young man and he will take care of Kayise and the baby.

Me: I still can't believe my baby girl is having sex, before they got married even.

She laughs

Hlengiwe: look who's talking. Are you not the one who is always on top of me every other night? And do you see a ring on this finger?

She asks and I swallow.

Me: hao mama.

Hlengiwe: at least Bukhosi married your baby girl.

Me: you know I am going to marry you MaShange and I will give the most beautiful life you have ever dreamed of.

She smiles.

Hlengiwe: I know sthandwa sami. I just want you to be happy, we don't want Kayise to feel bad. This is her big day, she is not going home with us after this, this is her home she is the Queen now and next weekend it's being stamped at the coronation.

Me: I love you so much MaShange. Thank you so much for reminding me of how beautiful it is to love.

You make it so easy because you pray for me and with me and you treat me like a King. The rest of my life will be the best I swear.

Hlengiwe: uthandwa yimina Mtimande, kakhulu futhi. Thank you for being the man you are, you make it so easy for me to submit to you and thank you for wanting to make me the happiest woman on earth more than you already are.

I place my hand on her cheek and kiss her, she pulls out after a second.

Hlengiwe: hai baba, people are watching.

She giggles like a school girl and doesn't she look beautiful?

---

•KING BUKHOSI SHEZI

A lot can change in a short space of time, it hasn't even been a year since it all happened to frustrate me and make me lose hope. But I knew it changed for the better when I set my eyes on this beautiful

princess who fell head over heels in love with me the first day I helped her out of her shoes. Now she is my wife and is carrying the most important person in both our lives, the product of our love and commitment to each other. My life feels like it is not mine, it's going to take me a while till I fully wrap my head around being King of this great Kingdom. Yesterday I was just a commoner looking to better himself and today I am a married man with a title...

We are on our way back from the forest, makhosi was going to introduce Kayise and the pregnancy to them so they can officiate her as Queen. I am just glad she is and will be sitting next to me with the life growing inside of her as I am crowned. Our journey was indeed planned before either of us was born, this child didn't just happen, our child was conceived to make this Royal path easy. Kayise won't stress about not giving me an heir or cry because I am forced to take another wife to do that on her behalf. But if it came to that I would have let it all go for my wife just the way her father did, because we both

love her more than anything in this world...

The car comes to a halt and I look at my wife next to me. I bring her hand to my lips and kiss her knuckles. She looks so beautiful right now, like a Royal bride she is, my bride. My door opens and I let go of her hand and climb out, I quickly go to her side and open her door. She offered me a genuine smile and climbs out with her hand in mine...

Me: MaNgwenya, are you okay?

Kayise: I am more than okay baby. I am your wife.

My heart is alright.

Me: I love you so much.

Kayise: and I love you too my Choco.

Me: let me go feed you, we have been at the forest for hours.

Kayise: please, our baby is famished.

Me: in that case let us not waste any more time.



We walk hand in hand to the house and its chaotic in the yard, people are everywhere preparing the feast for the celebration later on as we welcome ZamaNgwenya into the Shezi home, her husband's home. We get into the kitchen and she settles on the bar stool and I try to find something to make her that won't take time.

Kayise: baby something light yezwa, I want to leave enough space for the food they are cooking outside.

I chuckle.

Me: okay sthandwa sami.

I decide a sandwich will be light. My mother walks in while I butter the bread, she looks amazing in her Zulu attire. She is at her happiest I swear. She kisses Kayise on the cheek.

Mama: Koti wami.

Kayise: Mama.

My wife says blushing.

Mama: are you and my grandbaby okay?

Kayise: we are fine mama, Bukhosi is taking good

care of us.

Mama: I am happy to hear that my dear. I will am busy outside making sure everything is going great.

We nod and she exits. ZamaNgwenya and I will be living with my mother. I offered that her father and mam'Hlengiwe come stay with us but my father in-law said he wants to give his soon to be wife a beautiful home too. Speaking of which, He walks in with Makhosi.

Makhosi: ahh thank God I found you together, I need to tell you something.

Me: I hope everything is okay.

I ask looking at him.

Makhosi: yes my King, but you and the Queen cannot engage in activities in the bedroom until coronation.

He says and my dick is disappointed.

Bab'Ngwenya: oh thank God.

I look down embarrassed.

Kayise: oh baba.

Bab'Ngwenya: no ZamaNgwenya already Bukhosi deflowered you before marriage. I will let it go because he did right by me.

Kayise: calm down Mtimande it's actually the other way round.

She blurts out and I choke on my own saliva.

Bab'Ngwenya: you say what?

The shock in his voice.

Makhosi: that's my cue to leave.

He quickly exits and I am looking at my wife who looks like she could disappear.

Kayise: nothing baba, you know my pregnancy brain, I just blurt out things that don't mean anything.

She tries to salvage the situation but her father has made sense of what she said.

Bab'Ngwenya: son forgive me. I will bring back a percentage of your lobola. Ntombikayise will kill me.

Kayise: I love you Bheki.

I suppress my laughter because my father in law is

horrified.

Bab'Ngwenya: I will blame it on the city.

He says walking out. I look at my wife and we both chuckle.

Me: kodwa baby.

Kayise: I'm sorry, I didn't know I would think out loud.

Me: well your father was dying knowing that we did the deed and now you told him you did it first and taught me.

She bites her lower lip.

Kayise: eish,

She scratches her forehead.

Me: don't worry love, he will get over it like I did.

---

•QUEEN KAYISE SHEZI

[3 days later]

Napping has become my favorite thing in the world, once my baby and I have a snack we feel the need to go night night for a while. My husband says I am going to be worse once my belly shows but my mother in law is on my side on this. We decided that we will go to the gynecologist in the city after his coronation, I wanna work on my birth plan immediately and choose the best hospital that will carter for my needs and that of my baby. I need to run it past Choco so that he works around the schedule, when I'm 8 months we are moving to the city so we are closer to the hospital and after that we will come back here so the baby is taken to the forest. I have spoken to my father about the traditional side of things and he assured me that it's okay to give birth somewhere but the baby must be introduced 3 days after birth. Sleep finally consumes me after my thoughts...

Liyana: Kayise! Kayise!

Her voice says from a distance and I look back, she is fast approaching me. What is this place? It's just

water and sand and the atmosphere is just so calm.

Me: mama?

Tears are already blinding me. She looks much better than she did when I viewed her in that coffin.

Liyana: it's me my Queen.

She says kneeling in front of me but I can't have my mother do this.

Me: no please stand up.

She shakes her head and kisses my feet.

Liyana: I have to show respect to the greatest Queen to walk in Ukuthula.

I leave her be.

Me: how are you? Why suicide?

I let my tears fall.

Liyana: I am sorry for being selfish. I am sorry from the bottom of my heart. I am at peace now, all thanks to you.

Me: I am glad you are.

Liyana: it was all too much for me. I couldn't live with myself after what I did to you and your father.

Me: you could have fought to be a better person and came back to us.

Liyana: it's way deeper than what you think. My death ensured that an evil spirit dies forever and I am glad I took my life. I am just sorry because my actions hurt you. Kodwa I brought back the evil Dabula and I had to get rid of him.

She says and I place my hand on her cheek.

Me: okay.

Liyana: take care of yourself my love. Your life will be beautiful and ZamaShezi will bring lots of joy to you and your husband.

She says and kisses my stomach.

Me: ZamaShezi? What do you mean? Am I having a girl?

Liyana: you are carrying another force, a force like you her mother. You are blessed. The kingdom is blessed.

She disappears

Me: mama! Mama please come back please.

I scream.

Bukhosi: baby please wake up please.

He is shaking me gently and I jolt awake. I hold on to him for dear life while panting.

Bukhosi: shhhh it was just a dream baby. It's okay.

I sob in his arms and he is rubbing my back in circles and constantly kissing my shoulder.

Me: It was my mother.

I say getting out of his embrace.

Bukhosi: was it a pleasant dream?

Me: yes, she says she is at peace and the spirit of Dabula will never come back.

I tell him and he kisses me.

Bukhosi: that's great news.

I take his hand and place it on my belly.

Me: I think ZamaShezi is the greatest news she told



me in my dream.

Tears well up in his eyes.

Bukhosi: we are having a girl?

The smile on his face is priceless, I just nod.

Bukhosi: oh baby. This is amazing.

Me: I know right?

I wipe his tears.

Bukhosi: what will I do to show you how much I love and appreciate you?

Me: just continue being my Choco.

Bukhosi: I love you.

Me: forever and a day baba ka girl.

---

THE END.